

User's Guide

Internet Advisor — LAN

---

# User's Guide

---

## **HP Internet Advisor - LAN**

---

## Notice

© Copyright Hewlett-Packard Company 1995

The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice.

**Hewlett-Packard makes no warranty of any kind with regard to this material, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose. Hewlett-Packard shall not be liable for errors contained herein or for incidental or consequential damages in connection with the furnishing, performance, or use of this material.**

Hewlett-Packard assumes no responsibility for the use or reliability of its software on equipment that is not furnished by Hewlett-Packard.

This document contains proprietary information that is protected by copyright. All rights are reserved. No part of this document may be photocopied, reproduced, or translated to another language without the prior written consent of Hewlett-Packard Company.

Manual Part Number: 5964-0562

Hewlett-Packard Company  
Colorado Communications Operation  
5070 Centennial Boulevard  
Colorado Springs, Colorado 80919-2497

---

## Safety Information

Before you use this instrument, be sure to pay special attention to the "Safety" and "Warning" sections in this Manual. Failure to comply with the precautions or with specific warnings in this book violates safety standards of design, manufacture, and intended use of this instrument. Hewlett-Packard Company assumes no liability for the customer's failure to comply with these requirements.

**Electric Shock Hazard.** Do not remove the system covers. To avoid electric shock, use only the supplied power cords and connect only to properly grounded (3-pin) wall outlets.

**Explosion Hazard.** Do not operate in the presence of flammable gases.

**Fire Hazard.** For continued protection against fire hazard replace only with fuse of same type and rating.

**Hazardous Material.** Should the LCD be damaged the liquid crystal material can leak. Avoid all contact with this material, especially swallowing. Use soap and water to thoroughly wash all skin and clothing contaminated with the liquid crystal material.

**Cleaning.** To clean the instrument, use a damp cloth moistened with a mild solution of soap and water. *Do not* use harsh chemicals. *Do not* let water get into the instrument.

**Product Damage.** Do not use this product when:

- the product shows visible damage,
- fails to perform,
- has been stored in unfavorable conditions,
- or has been subject to severe transport stresses.

Make the product inoperative and secure it against any unintended operation. Contact your nearest Hewlett-Packard Sales office for assistance.



---

## Warning Symbols Used in This Book:



Instruction book symbol: the product will be marked with this symbol when it is necessary for the user to refer to the instruction book in order to protect against damage.



Indicates potential for electrical shock.

---

### **WARNING**

---

An operating procedure, practice, etc. which, if not correctly followed could result in personal injury or loss of life.

---

### **CAUTION**

---

An operating procedure, practice, etc., which, if not strictly observed, could result in damage to, or destruction of, equipment or software.

---

## Conventions Used in this Book

---

### **NOTE**

---

An operating procedure, practice, or information of importance, separated from normal text.

### **Boxed Information**

Explanatory comments or supplementary instructions are presented in boxed format.

---

## Operating Restrictions

The following warnings and operating information are shown in French followed by the English translation.

---

### MISE EN GARDE

Cet appareil répond aux normes de la «Classe de sécurité I» et est muni d'un fil de mise à la terre pour votre protection.

---

### WARNING

This product is a Safety Class I instrument with a protective earth terminal.

---

### MISE EN GARDE

Pour prévenir les risques de choc électrique, la broche de mise à la terre du cordon d'alimentation ne doit pas être désactivée.

---

### WARNING

For protection from electric shock hazard, power cord ground must not be defeated.

### Restrictions d'utilisation

L'utilisateur se doit d'observer les mesures de précaution énumérées ci-dessous pour toutes les phases d'utilisation, de service et de réparation de cet appareil. Le fait de ne pas s'y conformer équivaut à ne pas respecter les mises en gardes spécifiques contenues dans ce manuel et constitue une violation des normes de sécurité relatives à la conception, la fabrication et l'utilisation prévue de cet appareil. La société Hewlett-Packard n'assume aucune responsabilité envers un client qui manquerait de se conformer à ces exigences.

### Mise à la terre

Afin de minimiser les risques de choc électrique, le châssis et le cabinet de l'appareil doivent être mis à la terre. L'appareil est équipé d'un cordon d'alimentation muni d'une fiche homologuée à trois lames, compatible c.a. La prise murale et la prise femelle de la rallonge électrique doivent respecter les normes de sécurité de la «Commission électrotechnique internationale» (IEC).

### Operating Restrictions

The following general safety precautions must be observed during all phases of operation, service, and repair of this instrument. Failure to comply with these precautions with specific warnings in this manual violate safety standards of design, manufacture, and intended use of this instrument.

### Grounding

To minimize shock hazard, the instrument chassis and cabinet must be connected to an electrical ground. The instrument is equipped with a three-conductor AC power cable compatible with an approved three-contact electrical outlet. The power jack and mating plug of the power cord must meet International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) safety standards.

### **Environnement**

Ne faites pas fonctionner cet appareil en présence de gaz inflammables ou de vapeurs dangereuses. L'utilisation de n'importe quel appareil électrique dans ces conditions constitue un risque élevé pour votre sécurité.

### **Service et ajustement**

Des «tensions dangereuses» résident dans cet appareil. Par conséquent, le service et l'ajustement doivent être effectués uniquement par une personne qualifiée.

Ne remplacez pas de composantes lorsque le cordon d'alimentation est sous tension. Il pourrait y avoir présence de «tensions dangereuses» même lorsque l'appareil est déconnecté.

Ne faites pas de service interne ou d'ajustement sauf en présence d'une autre personne, capable de prodiguer les premiers soins et de pratiquer la réanimation.

### **Manipulation du tube cathodique**

Une manipulation brusque, ou le fait de secouer l'appareil, peut provoquer le bris du tube cathodique. L'implosion que s'en suivrait entraînerait la dispersion à grande vitesse d'éclats de verre. Le retrait ou l'installation du tube cathodique ne doit être exécuté que par un technicien qualifié, portant un masque et des gants de sécurité homologués.

### **Matériau dangereux**

Si l'affichage LCD est endommagé, la matière constituant les cristaux liquides peut se répandre. Éviter tout contact avec cette matière, et en particulier ne pas l'avaler. Utiliser de l'eau et du savon pour nettoyer soigneusement la peau et les vêtements qui auraient été contaminés par la matière constituant les cristaux liquides.

### **Service non autorisé**

L'installation de pièces étrangères, ou toute modification apportée à l'appareil sans le consentement de Hewlett-Packard est formellement interdit. Le fait de procéder à de tels modifications sans autorisation pourrait entraîner l'annulation de la garantie de l'appareil ou de tout contrat de service.

Pour un service et des réparations autorisées, retournez l'appareil à un point de vente et service Hewlett-Packard.

### **Environment**

Do not operate the instrument in the presence of flammable gases or fumes. Operation of any electrical instrument in such an environment constitutes a definite safety hazard.

### **Service and Adjustment**

Dangerous voltages exist within this instrument. Service and adjustment of this instrument is to be performed only by trained service personnel.

Do not replace components with the power cable connected. Dangerous voltages may be present even when the power cable is disconnected.

Do not perform internal servicing or adjustment unless another person, capable of rendering first aid and resuscitation is present.

### **CRT Handling**

Roughhandling or jarring of the instrument can break the CRT (cathode ray tube). The resulting implosion will scatter glass fragments at high velocity. Removal or installation of the CRT is to be performed only by qualified maintenance personnel using approved safety mask and gloves.

### **Hazardous Material**

Should the LCD be damaged the liquid crystal material can leak. Avoid all contact with this material, especially swallowing. Use soap and water to thoroughly wash all skin and clothing contaminated with the liquid crystal material.

### **Unauthorized Service**

The installation of substitute parts or the installation of any instrument modification not authorized by Hewlett-Packard is specifically forbidden. The performance of such unauthorized service can negate the instrument warranty or any maintenance agreements.

Return the instrument to a Hewlett-Packard Sales and Service Office for authorized service and repair.

---

## Printing History

New editions are complete revisions of this book. Update packages may contain new or additional material and be released between editions. See the date of the current edition on the back cover of this book.

First Edition ..... December 1995

---

## Additional Help

You can obtain additional assistance in the U.S. by:

Calling USA Help Line at (719) 531-4567

E-mail [cco\\_helpline@hp-colsprings-om1.om.hp.com](mailto:cco_helpline@hp-colsprings-om1.om.hp.com)

FAX (719) 531-4506

or Internationally by calling your local HP Sales Office.

---

## In This Book

This book is divided into three sections: an introduction section, a getting started section, and a user's guide.

Chapter 1 is the Introduction section. This is an overview of the operating system used with the Internet Advisor - LAN. It will familiarize you with the Internet Advisor's functionality.

Chapter 2 is the Getting Started section. This part of the manual contains procedures to help you get started using the Internet Advisor - LAN. The procedures in this section cover the basic skills you will need to perform more complex tasks.

Chapters 3 through 12 make up the User's Guide sections. These chapters explain in detail how to use the various measurement and utilities provided with the Internet Advisor - LAN.

There is also a Glossary of terms.



---

## Contents

Notice .....	ii
Safety Information .....	iii
Warning Symbols Used in This Book: .....	iv
Conventions Used in this Book .....	v
Operating Restrictions .....	vi
Printing History .....	viii
Additional Help .....	viii
In This Book .....	ix

## Introduction

The Toolkit .....	1-3
The Six Top Level Windows .....	1-4
The Measurements Window .....	1-4
Expert Advisor .....	1-6
Statistics .....	1-6
Decodes .....	1-7
Commentators .....	1-8
Stimulus/Response .....	1-9
Network Discovery .....	1-9
Screen Snapshots .....	1-9
Troubleshooters .....	1-10
Demo Tools .....	1-10
LAN Advisor Setup Window .....	1-10
Data Source .....	1-10
Network Interface .....	1-10
Capture Buffer Control .....	1-11
Ethernet, FDDI, or Token-Ring Parameters .....	1-11
Advisor Physical Address .....	1-12
Transmit Password .....	1-12
Node/Station List Window .....	1-13
Filters Window .....	1-14
Utilities Window .....	1-14
Event Log Window .....	1-15



Printing Information from the LAN Advisor	
Measurements .....	1-17
Measurement Descriptions .....	1-18
Ethernet Measurements .....	1-19
FDDI Measurements .....	1-26
Token-Ring Measurements .....	1-32
Support Services .....	1-41

## **Getting Started**

Starting the LAN Advisor .....	2-3
Using a Mouse .....	2-6
Using the Keyboard .....	2-7
Using the Windows Interface .....	2-10
Selecting Menu Items .....	2-10
Selecting Menu Items with Accelerators .....	2-12
Selecting Menu Items with Arrow keys .....	2-12
Selecting Menu Items with a Mouse .....	2-12
Making Selections for Text Entry Fields .....	2-12
Using the Keyboard to Select a Choice	
from a List Pane .....	2-14
Using a Mouse to Select a Choice from	
a List Pane .....	2-15
Typing a Choice of Your Own into a	
Text Entry Field .....	2-15
Making Selections with the Status Icons .....	2-16
Using the Status Icons .....	2-16
Data Source .....	2-16
Active Capture Filter .....	2-16
Capture Buffer Mode .....	2-17
Measurement Running .....	2-18
Network Interface .....	2-18
Ethernet Connector .....	2-19
FDDI Port State .....	2-20
Partial Packet Store .....	2-20
User Interface Working .....	2-21
Using Online Help .....	2-22
Using the Help Menu .....	2-22
Setting up to Test a Network .....	2-24
Set up for an Ethernet Network .....	2-25

Select the Network Interface .....	2-25
Select the Data Source .....	2-25
Configure the Capture Buffer .....	2-25
Select the Physical Address .....	2-26
Save Your Setup .....	2-26
Activate Capture Filters .....	2-26
Set Up for an FDDI Network .....	2-26
Select the Network Interface .....	2-26
Select the Data Source .....	2-27
Configure the Capture Buffer .....	2-27
Activate the Capture Filters .....	2-28
Save Your Setup .....	2-28
Set Up for a Token-Ring Network .....	2-28
Select the Network Interface .....	2-28
Select the Data Source .....	2-28
Configure the Capture Buffer .....	2-29
Select the Physical Address .....	2-29
Save Your Setup .....	2-29
Activate the Capture Filters .....	2-29
Starting a Measurement .....	2-30
Installations .....	2-32
Attaching an Undercradle to the LAN Advisor .....	2-32
Removing the Undercradle from the Internet Advisor .....	2-35
Installing (or reinstalling) the Operating Software .....	2-35
Installing the MS-DOS software: .....	2-35
Install the LAN Advisor System Software .....	2-36

## **Running Statistical Measurements**

Using the Summary Stats Measurements .....	3-4
Starting a Summary Stats Measurement .....	3-4
Configuring Summary Stats .....	3-10
Using the Trends Tabular and Graphical Windows .....	3-12
Configuring the Trends Windows .....	3-14
Using the Top Talkers Measurements .....	3-16
Starting a Top Talkers Measurement .....	3-16
Configuring a Top Talkers Measurement .....	3-17
Using the Top Errors Measurements .....	3-19
Starting a Top Errors Measurement .....	3-19
Configuring a Top Errors Measurement .....	3-21

Using the Node and Station Stats Measurements .....	3-23
Starting the Station Stats Measurement .....	3-23
Using the Station Stats Pie Chart Window .....	3-25
Configuring the Station Stats Measurement .....	3-26
Using the Protocol Stats Measurement .....	3-30
Starting a Protocol Stats Measurement .....	3-30
Configuring the Protocol Stats Measurement .....	3-31
Using the Connection Statistics Measurement .....	3-37
Starting a Connection Stats Measurement .....	3-38
Configuring the Connection Stats Measurement .....	3-39
Using the Vital Signs Measurements .....	3-43
Starting a Vital Signs Measurement .....	3-43
Threshold .....	3-44
Current .....	3-44
Average .....	3-44
Peak .....	3-45
Total .....	3-45
Running Vital Signs from the Network or the	
Capture Buffer .....	3-45
Configuring the Vital Signs Measurement .....	3-46

## **Running Decode Measurements**

Using a Decode to Capture Data from the Network .....	4-4
Using a Detailed Decode .....	4-6
Using a Data Decode .....	4-8
Using a Summary Decode .....	4-10
Post-Processing Data in the Capture Buffer .....	4-11
Scrolling Through Data in a Decode Window .....	4-12
Marking and Displaying Specific Frames .....	4-13
Marking Frames .....	4-13
Mark Multiple Frame Conditions .....	4-15
Mark First Condition .....	4-15
Mark Second Condition .....	4-16
Saving the Capture Buffer to a File .....	4-17
Saving to The LAN Advisor Data File .....	4-17
If the Data Source is Network Under Test .....	4-18
If the Data Source is Capture Buffer .....	4-18
Saving to a Decode Result File .....	4-19
Printing a Decode Measurement .....	4-22

## **Running Application Measurements**

Using the Ethernet Transceiver Test .....	5-5
Starting the Ethernet Transceiver Test .....	5-5
What to do if the Transceiver Test Fails .....	5-7
Using the ARP/RARP Request Measurement .....	5-8
Starting the ARP Request Measurement .....	5-8
Configuring the ARP Request Measurement .....	5-10
Using the PING Measurement .....	5-13
Starting the PING Measurement .....	5-13
Configuring the PING Measurement .....	5-15
Using the Active Station List Measurement. ....	5-19
Starting the Active Station List Measurement .....	5-19
Configuring the Active Station List Measurement .....	5-21
Using the Calculate Ring Length Measurement. ....	5-23
Starting the Calculate Ring Length Measurement .....	5-23
What to Do if the Measurement Fails or is Inaccurate .....	5-25
If the Ring Length or Inserted Station Count Seems Wrong .....	5-25
If Network Conditions Prevented Calculation .....	5-26
Configuring the Calculate Ring Length Measurement .....	5-27
Using the Request Station ID Measurement .....	5-29
Starting the Request Station ID Measurement .....	5-29
Configuring the Request Station ID Measurement .....	5-31
Using the Station Adapter Status Measurement. ....	5-34
Starting the Station Adapter Status Measurement .....	5-34
Configuring the Station Adapter Status Measurement .....	5-35
Printing Node Discovery and Station Discovery Measurements. ....	5-38
Using the Network Commentator Measurements .....	5-39
Starting a Commentator Measurement .....	5-39
Using the Lobe Test Measurement. ....	5-42
Starting the Lobe Test Measurement .....	5-42
Using the Token-Ring and Ethernet Traffic Generator Measurements .....	5-44
Starting the T-R Traffic Generator Measurement .....	5-44

Saving Your Configuration as a New Measurement .....	5-46
Configuring the Token-Ring Traffic Generator	
Measurement .....	5-48
Copying a Message .....	5-51
Using the FDDI Traffic Generator Measurement .....	5-53
Starting the FDDI Traffic Generator	
Measurement .....	5-53
Saving Your Configuration as a New	
Measurement .....	5-54
Configuring the FDDI Traffic Generator	
Measurement .....	5-56
Using Raw Symbol Mode .....	5-60
Copying a Message .....	5-61
Using the FDDI Ring Manager Measurement .....	5-63
Ring Status .....	5-63
Ring Map .....	5-64
Status Bar .....	5-64
M-port Connections and Station Information Windows .....	5-65
The Ring Manager Commentator .....	5-66
Changing Event Levels .....	5-67
Opening the Commentator .....	5-67
Building an FDDI Node List .....	5-67
Starting the Ring Manager .....	5-68
Configuring the Ring Manager .....	5-68

## **Using The Expert Advisor**

Network Health and Network Utilization Graphs .....	6-3
Statistics, Warnings, and Alerts .....	6-5
Drilling Down to Get More Detailed Information .....	6-7
Expert Advisor Menu Bar .....	6-13
Control Menu .....	6-13
Run Measurement/Stop Measurement .....	6-13
Pause Display .....	6-13
Switch to Capture Buffer .....	6-14
Run Measurement From Capture Buffer .....	6-14
Run Measurement From Network .....	6-14
Run Open Measurements From Network .....	6-15
Configuring the Expert Advisor .....	6-15
Displaying the Drill-Down Actions using the Keyboard .....	6-15

Expert Advisor Files .....	6-16
Write Data From Previous Run to ASCII File .....	6-16
Log Data to ASCII File During Next Run .....	6-16
Printing Expert Advisor Files .....	6-17
Print Brief Report .....	6-17
Print Report with Alerts .....	6-18
Print Report with Alerts and Warnings .....	6-18
Expert Advisor Online Help .....	6-18
Tips for Using the Expert Advisor .....	6-19
Turning Off a Particular Event .....	6-19
Changing the Threshold for a Particular Event .....	6-20
Turning Off an Entire Category of Events .....	6-20
Sizing the Expert Advisor Window .....	6-20
Drilling Down to Get More Information on Warnings .....	6-21
Drilling Down to Get More Information on Alerts .....	6-23
List of Possible Warning and Alert Events .....	6-24
Events Reported from the Expert Advisor	
Commentator .....	6-25
Ethernet Specific Expert Advisor Events .....	6-30
Token-Ring Specific Expert Advisor Events .....	6-31
FDDI Specific Expert Advisor Events .....	6-32
 <b>Using the Event Log</b>	
Activating, Deactivating, and Clearing the Event Log. ....	7-4
Browsing Events. ....	7-5
Printing Events .....	7-7
Selecting the Text Format .....	7-7
Printing Different Types of Events .....	7-7
 <b>Using the Capture Filters window</b>	
Creating a Filter .....	8-3
Activating a Filter. ....	8-6
 <b>Using the Node/Station List Window</b>	
The Node List Panes. ....	9-3
Adding a Node to the Node List .....	9-4
Modifying Node Information .....	9-5
Modifying Address Information .....	9-5
Printing the Node List .....	9-5

Online Help for the Node List Window .....	9-6
--	-----

## **Using the Advisor's Utilities**

Using File Manager .....	10-4
Copying, Deleting, and Renaming Files .....	10-5
Printing a File .....	10-6
Using PC Configuration .....	10-9
Using an External Display with the LAN Advisor .....	10-10
Printing a Screen to a Printer .....	10-11
Using the Screen Saver .....	10-13
Using Autostart .....	10-15
Automatically Configuring the LAN Advisor .....	10-17
Automatically Running Measurements .....	10-19
Select Autostart Configuration .....	10-19
Select Autostart Measurements .....	10-20
Exiting to DOS .....	10-22

## **Using Utilities in DOS**

Using the ED Editor .....	11-4
Displaying the ED Manual .....	11-4
Printing the ED Manual .....	11-4
Using ProComm .....	11-5
Displaying the ProComm Manual .....	11-5
Printing the ProComm Manual .....	11-5
Using ProComm with the HP Bulletin Board Service .....	11-6
Converting Trace Data and Node List Files .....	11-7
Importing or Exporting Trace Data or Node Lists .....	11-7
Using the CONV Utility .....	11-9
Using the LAN Advisor as a Network Station .....	11-11

## **Using the FDDI Ring Manager**

Introduction to the FDDI Ring Manager .....	12-3
How the Ring Manager works .....	12-4
Passive Mode .....	12-4
Active Mode .....	12-4
Ring Status .....	12-5
The Ring Map .....	12-6
Logical View .....	12-6
Physical View .....	12-6

Ring Manager Configuration .....	12-7
Station Information .....	12-9
Ring Commentator .....	12-11
Getting Started with the FDDI Ring Manager .....	12-12
Attaching the LAN Advisor to the ring .....	12-12
Troubleshooting Network Problems .....	12-14
Summary .....	12-15
The Ring Discontinuity Symbol. ....	12-17

## **Glossary**

Glossary Terms. ....	Glossary - 2
----------------------	--------------





---

## Introduction

## Introduction

The HP Internet Advisor family of LAN products includes Ethernet, Token-Ring, and FDDI Advisors. The hardware for the different Advisors can be any of the following:

- a streamlined portable Internet Advisor - built in Ethernet or Token-Ring with an optional FDDI undercradle
- an Internet Advisor - WAN with a LAN undercradle
- a ruggedized transportable Network Advisor (and attachable modules)
- Advisor PC cards for Ethernet or Token-Ring

Whatever form the hardware takes, the Advisors all consist of measurements and applications to help you monitor, analyze, and troubleshoot your network. From this point on, this User's Guide will use the term "*LAN Advisor*" for the operating interface explained in this guide.

There are many different applications that run on the LAN Advisor. This manual discusses the basic operation of typical measurements involved in monitoring, troubleshooting, and analyzing your networks. Most measurements and techniques are similar across all network types. Where the procedure or measurements differ, an example is given for each.

This User's Guide covers the basic operating information for the LAN Advisor. There is online help built into the LAN Advisor. You can find specific information for the tests you are running in the area of the LAN Advisor you are in. There is also a Glossary of terms.

---

### NOTE

---

This User's Guide explains general procedures for operating the LAN Advisor. Detailed instructions and field definitions for each measurement are found in that measurement's online help window

This introductory chapter introduces you to the LAN Advisor:

- The six top level windows
- Description of the different measurements
- The LAN Advisor's hardware, software, and support services

---

## The Toolkit

The first time you start the LAN Advisor, it powers up into the general Internet Advisor application menu - the Toolkit. Use the arrow keys to move the highlight to the Ethernet, Token-Ring, or FDDI selection and press **ENTER**.

If another Toolkit menu is displayed with the LAN selection highlighted in the top left part of the display, press **ENTER** again to start the LAN Advisor application.

The LAN Advisor should start up in the LAN Advisor application the next time you turn the unit on.

---

## The Six Top Level Windows

The LAN Advisor has six main or top level windows from which you can run measurements, generate node lists, set up filters, monitor events, and diagnose network problems. The top level windows are:

- Measurements
- Setup
- Node List
- Filters
- Utilities
- Event Log

When you turn the LAN Advisor on (or start the LAN Advisor from the Toolkit menu if you have an Internet Advisor - WAN), the Measurements window is open and ready for you to run a measurement. The other top level windows are iconized (shrunk into small graphical symbols and displayed in a reserved area at the bottom of the screen). You can explode these icons (de-iconize by double clicking the mouse) and use them whenever you want.

The LAN Advisor Quick Reference Card shows keyboard short cuts and a map of the top level windows to help you find the different functions at a glance.



### The Measurements Window

The main purpose of the Measurements window is to let you select and run various "measurements". These Measurements report information about your network, help you troubleshoot network problems, or show you the contents of packets on the network.

The Measurements window organizes measurements using a hierarchy of categories and subcategories similar to the way that DOS uses directories and subdirectories to organize files.

Refer to the section titled *Description of measurements* later in this chapter for a list and description of the LAN Advisor's measurements.

These are the general categories of measurements:

- Expert Advisor
- Statistics
- Decodes
- Commentators
- Stimulus/Response Tests
- Network Discovery
- Screen Snapshots
- Troubleshooters
- Demo Tools

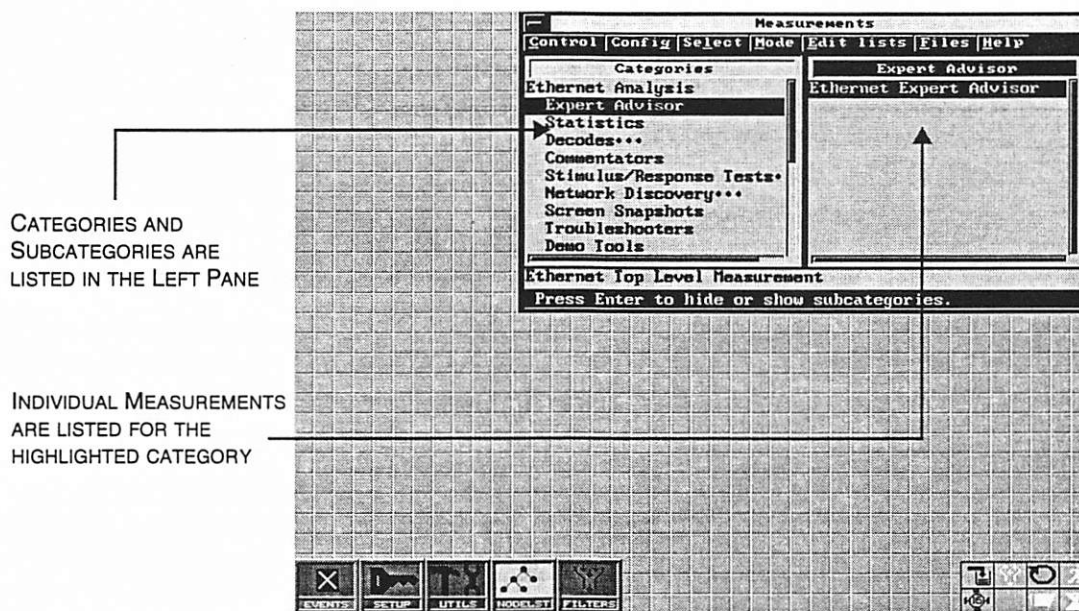


Figure 1-1: Measurements window

## **Introduction**

### **The Six Top Level Windows**

#### **Expert Advisor**

The Expert Advisor window is a measurement that gives you an overview of an Ethernet, Token-Ring, or FDDI network's health. The Expert Advisor automatically open and runs specialized versions of other LAN Advisor measurements, and then uses the results from these tests to present the data in graphical and numerical form.

In addition to the data displayed in the Expert Advisor window, you can "drill down" to see more detailed information in additional windows. See the online help in the Expert Advisor measurement for more information about the Expert Advisor measurement.

Refer to chapter 6, *Using Expert Advisor*, for more information on using Expert Advisor.

#### **Statistics**

The LAN Advisor statistical measurements show you important information about an Ethernet, FDDI, or Token-Ring network's overall performance or about particular nodes or stations.

For example, the Ethernet, FDDI, and Token-Ring Summary Stats measurements use graphs, gauges, and pie charts to show information about the network's overall performance. Some of the information they show are the percentage of the network's capacity being used, the number and type of errors occurring, the mix of protocols on the network, and the number of stations or nodes on the network. You can choose four of the items from the Summary Stats window to plot together in the Trends Graphical display, or you can list four of the items in the Trends Tabular display. This lets you detect correlations between the items.

In addition to the data presented in the Statistics window, you can get more detailed information by "drilling down" to additional statistical windows.

There are several graphical and tabular node statistics measurements that identify critical users on the network, such as the nodes that are generating the most traffic (top talkers) or the nodes that are generating the most errors (top error sources).

The Vital Signs measurements provide a tabular list of significant events that may be preludes to network performance degradation or network failure. There are Vital Signs measurements for Ethernet, Token-Ring, FDDI, Appletalk, DECnet, Novell, OSI, TCP/IP, and Vines protocols.

The Ethernet, FDDI, and Token-Ring Top Talkers measurements list up to 50 nodes generating the most frames and how many bytes and frames they each are sending and receiving.

The Ethernet Top Error Sources, FDDI Top Error Sources, and Token-Ring Top Error Reporters measurements list up to 50 nodes generating the most errored frames and how many and what type of errors they are generating.

The Node Stats (for Ethernet) and the Station Stats ( for Token-Ring or FDDI ) graphically show you, in either bar or pie chart form, a variety of statistical information about 20 nodes or stations.

**For Example...** You can configure the Token-Ring Station Stats measurement to show the 20 stations sending source routed broadcasts, all stations broadcasts, functional address frames, and source routed frames.

...

The Protocol Statistics measurement graphically shows statistical information about up to 20 protocols running on your network. You can look at data link layer protocols, the IP stack, Appletalk stack, Banyan Vines stack, DECnet stack, OSI stack, or Novell stack protocols. The measurement shows you number of frames, number of bytes, number of errors, and average frame length for each discovered protocol.

Refer to chapter 3, *Running Statistical Measurements*, for more information on statistical measurements.

## **Decodes**

The LAN Advisor provides a set of decodes for many Ethernet, FDDI, and Token-Ring protocols such as 802.2, Apollo Domain, AppleTalk, Banyan Vines, DECnet, Novell, XNS, 3COM, SNA, TCP/IP, and IBM PC.



## Introduction

### The Six Top Level Windows

Decode measurements interpret the data in frames according to a protocol so you can examine the contents of the frames. There are three decode formats:

- The summary format shows a one line overview of each decoded frame.
- The detailed format shows the decode for each field of each frame.
- The data format shows the raw hexadecimal data.

When the Decodes category is selected, you can choose a stack decode measurement which shows all the protocols working in the selected networking environment.

For Example... In the Novell Stack Decode, fields in the IPX, SPX, and NCP protocols are all decoded and displayed.

...

You can also select an individual layer protocol decode that decodes only the selected protocol.

When you start a decode measurement, a window opens showing the data in the detailed format. From the detailed display, you can open windows that show the same data in the summary format and the data format.

Refer to chapter 4, *Running Decode Measurements*, for more information on decode measurements.

## Commentators

These measurements provide high level abstractions about significant network events. These are events which are possible preludes to network performance degradation or network failure.

You can get more detailed information about a particular event by double clicking the mouse on the event. Doing this opens another window which describes the event and offers advice on how to resolve the problem.

Commentators let you identify network problems without sifting through pages of decodes. Commentators can be configured to comment on events in the following protocols: AppleTalk, Banyan Vines, OSI, TCP/IP, ICMP, Novell, DECnet, IBM LAN Manager. See the online help in the Commentator windows for more information.

### **Stimulus/Response**

These are measurements such as traffic generators and server lists that perform a specific test by transmitting onto the network and listening for responses.

For Example...

A Nearest Server measurement can query the network to find the nearest server of a type you specify. See the online help in each of the measurement windows for more information.

...

### **Network Discovery**

These measurements search for physical and network addresses. Node Discovery, Automatic Baseline, and Server lists are examples of Network Discovery measurements. See the online help in each of the measurement windows for more information.

### **Screen Snapshots**

Screen Snapshots (Ethernet and Token-Ring LAN Advisors) are a convenient way to position and start several measurements at once. After you open the snapshot, you configure the measurements you want to run, size the windows and position them. Then, when you run the snapshot, those same measurements open, size, position, and run. See the online help in the snapshot window for step-by-step instructions.

## **Troubleshooters**

This category contains many different troubleshooting measurements. These measurements are custom designed snapshots that have been configured to start several useful measurements. The online help for the custom snapshots explains how to add filters and use these troubleshooters as a basis for your own customized snapshots.

## **Demo Tools**

These measurements let you run demonstrations that show the features of the statistics measurements. Also, you can use a demo to generate traffic on the network to demonstrate other measurements.

Refer to chapter 5, *Running Application Measurements*, for more information on application measurements.



---

## **LAN Advisor Setup Window**

The setup windows let you set global parameters that affect the way measurements run.

## **Data Source**

The Data Source field in the LAN Advisor Setup window can be set to Network Under Test, Capture Buffer, or Advisor Data File. The choice you make determines whether measurements will capture data from the network or analyze data already in the capture buffer or data from a file.

## **Network Interface**

The Network Interface field determines what type of network you can test and what measurements you can run.

For Example...  
...

If you choose Ethernet, you can run only Ethernet measurements.

## Capture Buffer Control

The Capture Buffer Control parameters let you control the LAN Advisor's capture buffer.

You can select the buffer mode you want. In Continuous mode, data fills the buffer until you stop the measurement, which means that once the buffer is full, newer data overwrites the oldest data. In Stop When Full mode, the measurement stops as soon as the buffer is full.

You can also select the buffer size you want.

Finally, you can select whether or not to use partial packet store (packet slicing). Enabling partial packet store causes the LAN Advisor to capture only the first portion of each packet. This lets you store more packets for a given buffer size. If you enable partial packet store, you can select the partial packet size.

---

### NOTE

---

If you choose to use partial packet store (packet slicing) remember that it can affect other measurements and their outcome.

## Ethernet, FDDI, or Token-Ring Parameters

Depending on the selection you make for the Network Interface field (Ethernet, FDDI, or Token-Ring), you can enter parameters to configure the LAN Advisor for that interface.

The Ethernet parameter Media Connection tells the LAN Advisor which one of the LAN Advisor's two Ethernet connectors (AUI or THINLAN/10base2) is connected to the network.

The FDDI parameters are Connection Type and Connection Mode. They configure the ports for attaching the LAN Advisor to an FDDI network. You can also specify a Target Token Rotation Time, and choose whether to monitor Link Confidence Test frames.

The Token-Ring parameters select whether to participate in the ring or not. If you choose not to participate in the ring, the LAN Advisor passively monitors the network and inserts into the ring, but you cannot perform measurements that transmit such as Traffic Generator or Request Station ID.

## Introduction

### The Six Top Level Windows

You can also select the appropriate line speed (4 or 16 Mbits per second) depending on the type of Token-Ring to which you are connected.

Finally, you can select whether or not to have early token release. Early token release causes the LAN Advisor to release the token immediately after it transmits the last bit of a frame. You can select early token release only with 16 Mbits per second line speed.

### Advisor Physical Address

The Advisor Physical Addr. field in the LAN Advisor Setup window contains the LAN Advisor's unique physical-layer address. This address can be modified. See the section titled, "Setup for an Ethernet Network" in chapter 2 of this manual for instructions on how to change the LAN Advisor's physical address.

### Transmit Password

All measurements which transmit on the network require a password when the Transmit Password field is set to Required. After the password is entered correctly, the value of this field changes to Entered, and all transmitting measurements run without prompting for the password until this field is changed to Required again.

The password is *Advisor*. See the online help for information on how to change the password.

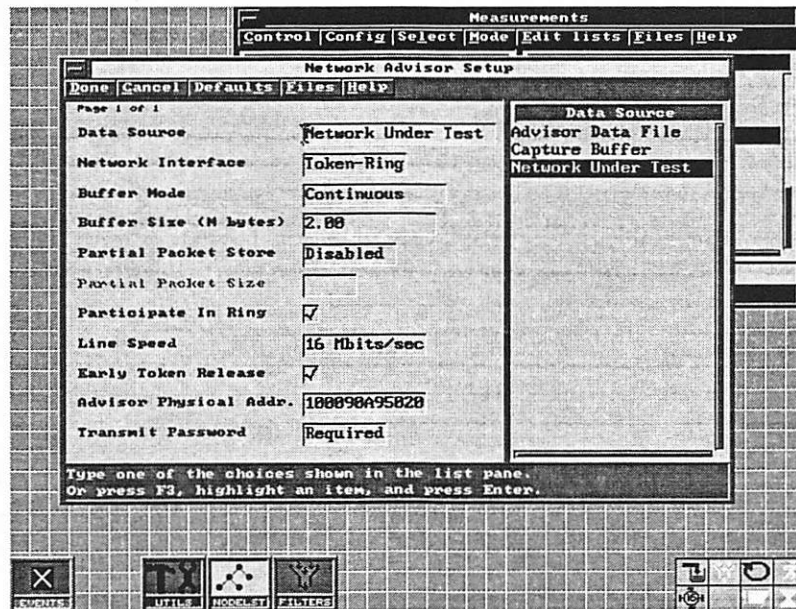
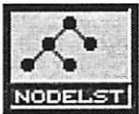


Figure 1-2: LAN Advisor Setup window



## Node/Station List Window

In the Node/Station List window, you can create a node list (symbolic name table) so you can use meaningful names rather than hexadecimal addresses to identify the nodes or stations on your network.

### NOTE

The Node Discovery Measurement for Ethernet, the Station Discovery Measurement for Token-Ring, and the Station Discovery Measurement for FDDI can automatically create a node list for you. See the online help with each one of these measurements for more information about creating node lists.

## Introduction

### The Six Top Level Windows

The node list is a global database that can be used by the LAN Advisor's measurements to provide name/address mapping. For each node, you can identify the general type of node, add comments about the node, and identify address information about the node. You can add new nodes to the list, modify information about an existing node in the list, and delete nodes from the list.

Refer to chapter 9, *Using the Node List*, for more information.



---

### Filters Window

The purpose of filters is to control which frames the LAN Advisor captures or excludes when you are testing a network. Filters can also be used to stop the LAN Advisor when a specified frame is encountered on the network.

The LAN Advisor comes with many basic Ethernet, FDDI, and Token-Ring filters. To create a new filter, you modify one of these provided filters or another filter you have created and save the changes to a new filter name. To use a filter, you "activate" it.

Refer to chapter 8, *Using Filters*, for more information.



---

### Utilities Window

The Utilities window contains a list of system utilities. These utilities provide functionality that is not directly related to running measurements:

- **File Manager** lets you perform common file management tasks such as copying, deleting, printing, and renaming files, and creating and deleting subdirectories.
- **PC Configuration** lets you control whether the internal LCD display or an external display is used. It also lets you control whether the PRINT SCREEN key is disabled or sends output to a printer or a file.
- **Autostart** lets you specify the LAN Advisor's power-on state and whether any measurements are automatically run at power-on.

- **Version Information** shows you what version of software and hardware your LAN Advisor has.
- **Exit to DOS** lets you leave the LAN Advisor mode and go to the DOS environment from the Toolkit.

Refer to chapter 10, *Using the LAN Advisor's Utilities*, for more information on using the utilities.

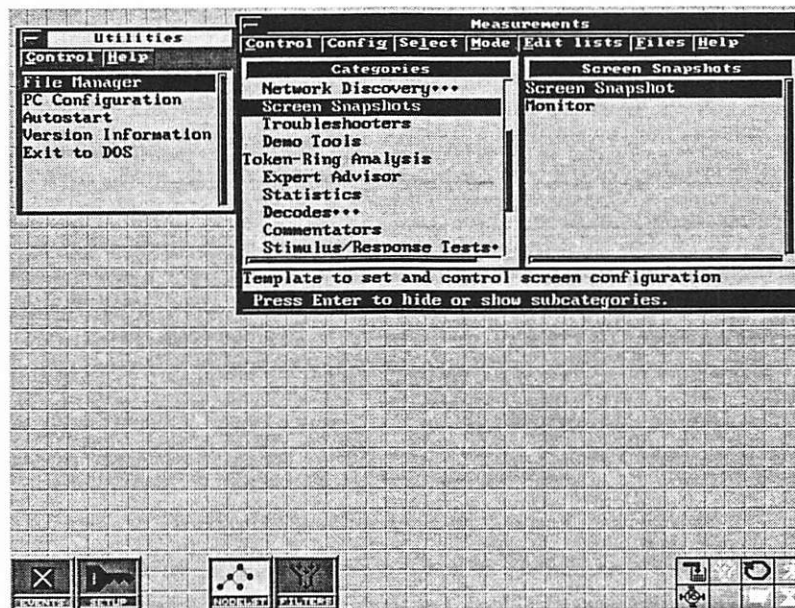


Figure 1-3: Utilities window



## Event Log Window

The Event Log provides high visibility of “events” occurring on the network and in the LAN Advisor. Events are occurrences that are especially significant or noteworthy.



## **Introduction**

### **The Six Top Level Windows**

The Event Log is a file on the Advisor's hard disk. Events are logged until the file is full; then as a new event is logged, the oldest event is removed from the file and that space is reused. You can turn the Event Log on or off. While it is on, all events are stored on disk. While off, only instrument events are logged to the disk.

Errors, or events, that require immediate notification and user interaction open a dialog box.

There are six categories of events:

- Protocol events - are when connections are established.
- Threshold events - the number of collisions that exceeded a threshold.
- Topology events - include a ring insertion occurred or a node was unreachable.
- Fault events - include a broadcast storm occurred or there is a bad cable.
- Instrument events - include a measurement starts or stops, data capture occurred, and system errors.
- All events - This category includes all of the other categories.

Refer to chapter 7, *Using the Event Log*, for more information.

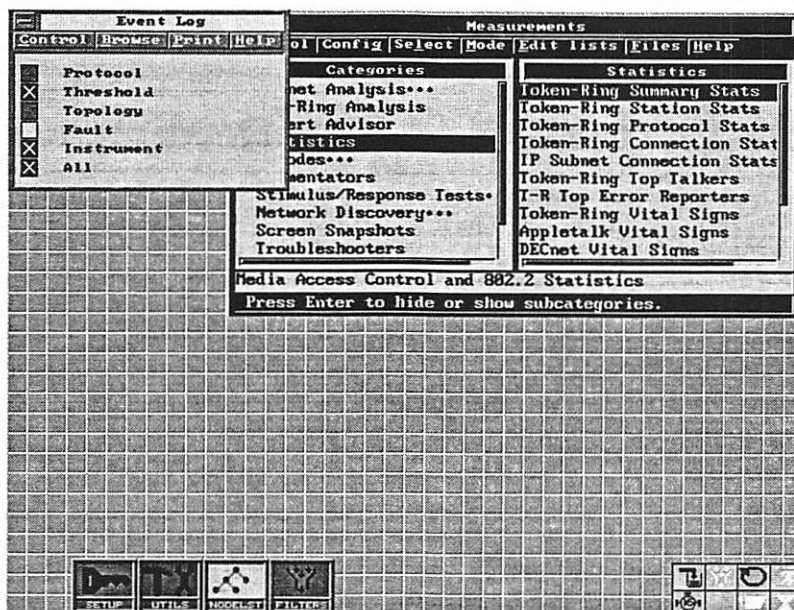


Figure 1-4: Event Log window

---

## Printing Information from the LAN Advisor Measurements

You can document network status and conditions by printing the output of the LAN Advisor measurements. Summary Statistics, Node/Station Statistics, and Protocol Statistics let you log data to disk in Comma Separated Variable (CSV) format. This format is suitable for most spreadsheet applications. Other measurements have Print menu bar selections to print their results. You can either print directly to a printer attached to the Advisor, or print to a file. Use the UTILS window selection "PC Configuration" to set up the printing options you want.

You can print an online help topic for any window using the Print menu bar selection in the Help window. For Help windows with the Related menu bar item active, use Print/Related to print all related topics.

---

## Measurement Descriptions

This section lists the measurements provided in the LAN Advisor.

Not all of the measurements listed here are discussed in this manual. For specific information on each measurement, detailed online help is provided in every window and for each configuration window if the measurement has one.

Online help is easily accessed by pressing **ESC + H** in any window. Select the measurement "Topics" menu item for a detailed list of the help topics for the current window. System help topics discuss topics which are not specific to any one window, such as help for the status icons.

The left pane of the Measurements window, labeled Categories, contains a hierarchy of categories and subcategories to organize related measurements.

There are three top level categories: Ethernet Analysis, FDDI Analysis, and Token-Ring Analysis. These categories correspond to the three network interfaces you can use with the LAN Advisor.

Categories that have subcategories are marked by a trailing ellipsis (...). When such a category is highlighted, pressing **Enter** or clicking on it expands the subcategory structure.

The right pane of the Measurements window displays measurements. The Select menu bar item controls the format of the measurement display.

## Ethernet Measurements

The following table lists the categories, subcategories, and measurements, and describe the function of each Ethernet measurement.

**Table 1-1: Ethernet Analysis**

Ethernet Analysis		
Expert Advisor		
	Ethernet Expert Advisor	Ethernet top level measurements including protocols, network health, and network utilization
Statistics		
	Ethernet Summary Stats	Graphical and tabular displays show statistics mostly for the entire network (rather than for any particular nodes)
	Ethernet Node Stats	Graphical displays show various statistics for 20 nodes
	Ethernet Protocol Stats	Graphical displays show various statistics for 20 protocols
	Ethernet Connection Stats	Graphical displays show MAC connection statistics
	IP Subnet Connection Stats	Graphical displays show IP Subnet connection statistics
	Ethernet Top Talkers	Tabular display lists 50 nodes sending the most frames
	Eth. Top Error Sources	Tabular display lists 50 nodes generating the most error frames
	Ethernet Network Counts	Tabular display shows the network capacity being used, and the number of frames, collisions, bad FCS, runts, jabbers, and misaligns
	Ethernet Vital Signs	Tabular display shows local, remote, late, and remote late collisions. Shows runts, jabbers, jabbers with bad FCS, dribbles, broadcast, and multicast frames
	AppleTalk Vital Signs	Tabular display shows network utilizations and stats for DDP, ATP, ADSP, NBP, AARP, RTMP, and ZIP protocols
	DECnet Vital Signs	Tabular display includes DRP, NSP, LAT, MOP, and CLNP statistics
	Novell Vital Signs	Tabular display includes RIP, SAP, Read, Write, Busy Server statistics
	OSI Vital Signs	Tabular display includes CLNP, TP, ESIS, and ISIS stats
	TCP/IP Vital Signs	Tabular display includes ICMP, Low TTL, SNMP, DNS, and ARP stats
	Vines Vital Signs	Tabular display includes VIP, VIPC, VSPP, and VARP stats

**Introduction**  
**Measurement Descriptions**

<b>Ethernet Analysis</b>		
<b>Decodes</b>		
	Network Stack Decode	Shows what protocols are running on the network, decodes all fields for each protocol, and displays the entire frame in hex
	Apollo Stack Decode	Shows the Ethernet and Apollo Domain protocols running on the network
	AppleTalk Stack Decode	Shows what AppleTalk protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each protocol
	ARPA Stack Decode	Shows what ARPA protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each protocol
	DECnet IV Stack Decode	Shows what DECnet IV protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each protocol
	DECnet IV& V Stack Decode	Shows what DECnet IV and V protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each protocol
	Ethernet/LAT Stack Decode	Shows what Ethernet/LAT protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each protocol
	ISO Stack Decode	Shows what ISO protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each protocol
	Novell/Eth. Stack Decode	Shows what Novell protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each protocol
	SUN Stack Decode	Shows what SUN protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each protocol
	VINES Stack Decode	Shows what Banyan protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each protocol
	XNS Stack Decode	Shows what XNS protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each protocol
	Brief Network Stack Decode	Shows what protocols are running on the network, decodes a subset of fields for each protocol, displays the entire frame in hex
Ethernet/LLC	802.3/Ethernet Decode	Decodes the 802.3/Ethernet Protocol
	802.2 Decode	Decodes the 802.2 Protocol
	SNAP Decode	Decodes the Sub-Network Access Protocol
	ELAP Decode	Decodes the EtherTalk Link Access Protocol
Apollo Domain	Apollo Stack Decode	Shows the Ethernet and Apollo Domain protocols running on the network
AppleTalk	AppleTalk Stack Decode	Shows what AppleTalk protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each protocol
	ELAP Decode	Decodes the EtherTalk Link Access Protocol

<b>Ethernet Analysis</b>		
	AARP Decode	Decodes the AppleTalk Address Resolution Protocol
	DDP Decode	Decodes the Datagram Delivery Protocol
	ATP Decode	Decodes the AppleTalk Transaction Protocol
	RTMP Decode	Decodes the Routing Table Maintenance Protocol
	AEP Decode	Decodes the AppleTalk ECHO Protocol
	ANBP Decode	Decodes the Appletalk Name Binding Protocol
	SNMP Decode	Decodes the Simple Network Management Protocol
	ADSP Decode	Decodes the AppleTalk Data Stream Protocol
	ZIP Decode	Decodes the Zone Information Protocol which coordinates zone names in AppleTalk networks
Banyan	VINES Stack Decode	Shows what Banyan protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each protocol
	VIP Decode	Decodes the Vines Internet Protocol
	VARP Decode	Decodes the Vines Address Resolution Protocol
	VRTP Decode	Decodes the Vines Routing Update Protocol
	VSPP Decode	Decodes the Vines Sequenced Packet Protocol
	VIPT Decode	Decodes the Vines Internet Control Protocol
	VICP Decode	Decodes the Vines Interprocess Communication Protocol
DECnet	DECnet IV Stack Decode	Shows what DECnet IV protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each
	DECnet IV & V Stack Decode	Shows what DECnet IV & V protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each
	LAT Stack Decode	Shows LAT protocols running on the network and decodes all fields for each
	DRP Decode	Decodes the DECnet Routing Protocol
	NSP Decode	Decodes the Network Services Protocol
	SCP Decode	Decodes the Session Control Protocol
	DAP Decode	Decodes the Data Access Protocol
	LAT Decode	Decodes the Local Area Transport Protocol
	CLNP Decode	Decodes the Connectionless-Mode Network Protocol
	TP Decode	Decodes the Connection Oriented Transport Protocol
ISO	ISO Stack Decode	Shows what ISO protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each protocol
	ES-IS Decode	Decodes the End System Intermediate System Protocol
	CLNP Decode	Decodes the Connectionless Network Protocol
	TP Decode	Decodes the Transport Protocol classes 0 thru 4

**Introduction**  
**Measurement Descriptions**

<b>Ethernet Analysis</b>		
	IS-IS Decode	Decodes the Intermediate System to Intermediate System Protocol
Microsoft/ IBM LAN Mngr.	NETBIOS Decode	Decodes the NETBIOS protocol
	SMB Decode	Decodes the IBM PC Server Message Block protocol
	NetBIOS over TCP/UDP	Decodes the NetBIOS over TCP/UDP protocol
Novell	Novell Stack Decode	Shows what Novell protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each protocol
	IPX Decode	Decodes the Internet Packet eXchange Protocol
	SPX Decode	Decodes the Sequenced Packet eXchange Protocol
	NCP Decode	Decodes the Netware Code Protocol
	Novell RIP Decode	Decodes the Routing Information Protocol
	Novell SAP Decode	Decodes the Service Advertising Protocol
	SNMP Decode	Decodes the Simple Network Management Protocol
SNA	IBM Stack Decode	Shows what SNA protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each protocol
	SNA Decode	Decodes the SNA, TH, RH, and RU protocols
SUN	SUN Stack Decode	Shows what SUN protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each protocol
	RPC Decode	Decodes the SUN Remote Procedure Protocol
	NFS Decode	Decodes the Network File System Protocol
	NIS Decode	Decodes the SUN Network Information System protocol
	PMAP Decode	Decodes the SUN Port Mapper Protocol
	Mount Decode	Decodes the SUN Mount Protocol
TCP/IP	ARPA Stack Decode	Shows what ARPA protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each protocol
	IP Decode	Decodes the Internet Protocol
	ARP/RARP Decode	Decodes the Address Resolution Protocol
	ICMP Decode	Decodes the Internet Control Protocol
	TCP Decode	Decodes the Transport Control Protocol
	UDP Decode	Decodes the User Datagram Protocol
	Telnet Decode	Decodes the Telnet Protocol
	SNMP Decode	Decodes the SNMP Protocol
	FTP Decode	Decodes the File Transfer Protocol

Ethernet Analysis		
	TCP/IP Routing Protocols Decode	Decodes the RIP, IGRP, and OSPF Protocols
XNS	XNS Stack Decode	Shows what XNS protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each protocol
	IDP Decode	Decodes the Internetwork Datagram Protocol
	SPP Decode	Decodes the Sequence Packet Protocol
3Com	3Com NBP Decode	Decodes the 3Com-optimized implementation of the NETBIOS Protocol
	SMB Decode	Decodes the Server Message Block Protocol
Commentators		
	Network Commentator/Eth.	Provides a high-level report of significant Ethernet, DECnet, TCP/IP ICMP, AppleTalk, Banyan Vines, OSI, and Novell protocol events
	AppleTalk Commentator/Eth.	Provides a high-level report of significant AppleTalk protocol events
	DECnet Commentator/Eth.	Provides a high-level report of significant DECnet protocol events
	Novell Commentator/Eth.	Provides a high-level report of significant Novell protocol events
	OSI Commentator/Eth.	Provides a high-level report of significant OSI protocol events
	TCP/IP Commentator/Eth.	Provides a high-level report of significant TCP/IP protocol events
	Vines Commentator/Eth.	Provides a high-level report of significant Vines protocol events
Stimulus/Response Tests		
	Eth. Traffic Generator	Sends 802.3/Ethernet traffic on the network
	Novell/Eth. Server List	List up to 500 Novell Servers
	Novell/Eth. Srvr Long List	List up to 2000 Novell Servers
	SNMP Trap Application	Generate an SNMP trap packet on occurrence of selected events
Ethernet	Eth. Traffic Generator	Sends 802.3/Ethernet traffic on the network
	Ethernet Transceiver Test	Tests network connectivity by sending a frame onto the network and then checks the capture buffer to see if the frame was captured correctly
Novell	Novell/Eth. Nearest Server	Find configurable server type (in time), nearest server of specified type
	Novell/Eth. Network List	Find addresses and names of remote networks



**Introduction**  
**Measurement Descriptions**

<b>Ethernet Analysis</b>		
	Novell/Eth. Node Ping	Query specified node to test client reachability
	Novell/Eth. Server List	List Novell servers
	Novell/Eth. Server Long List	List up to 2000 Novell servers
	Novell/Eth. Server Ping	Ping configurable server address
	Novell/Eth. View Nodes	List all Novell clients on local segment
TCP/IP	ARP/RARP Request	Verifies connectivity to a node by sending an ARP Request packet to find the physical address for a target host
	PING (Packet InterNet Groper)	Tests whether destinations can be reached by sending an ICMP Echo Request packet and waiting for an ICMP Reply packet
	BOOTP	Bootstrap protocol which is used to boot diskless stations
<b>Network Discovery</b>		
	Node Discovery	Discovers Ethernet nodes on the network (MAC addresses and network addresses)
	Audit Network	Run a group of network tests. Results can be printed in a report form
	Automatic Baseline	Measurement to automatically generate baseline files for Expert Advisor
	Automatic Vitals Baseline	Find network and physical addresses
	Novell/Eth. Server List	List Novell servers
	Novell/Eth. Server Long List	List up to 2000 Novell Servers
Novell	Novell/Eth. Nearest Server	Ping configurable server type (in time), nearest server of specified type
	Novell/Eth. Network List	Find addresses and names of remote networks
	Novell/Eth Node Ping	Ping specified node to test client reachability
	Novell/Eth. Server List	List Novell servers
	Novell/Eth. Server Long List	List up to 2000 Novell servers
	Novell/Eth. Server Ping	Ping configurable server address
	Novell/Eth. View Nodes	List all Novell clients on local segment
<b>Screen Snapshots</b>		
	Screen Snapshot	Create your own snapshots using the Screen Snapshot template. Use preconfigured snapshots for monitoring the network

## Introduction Measurement Descriptions

<b>Ethernet Analysis</b>		
	Monitor	Runs the Network Stack Decode in the Detailed and Summary views
<b>Troubleshooters</b>		
	Eth/MAC Troubleshooter	Run the Eth. Vital Signs, Eth. Top Error Sources, Eth Top Talkers, Top Broadcasting Nodes, and Top Multicast Nodes
	AppleTalk/Eth Troubleshooter	Run the AppleTalk Commentator/Eth. and Vital Signs
	AppleTalk/Eth Troubleshooter/Dec.	Run the AppleTalk Commentator/Eth., Vital Signs, and Stack Decode
	DECnet/Eth. Troubleshooter	Run the DECnet Commentator and Vital Signs
	DECnet/Eth. Troubleshooter/ Dec	Run the DECnet Commentator and Vital Signs and the DECnet Stack Decode
	Novell/Eth. Troubleshooter	Run the Novell Commentator and Vital Signs
	Novell/Eth. Troubleshooter/ Dec.	Run the Novell Commentator, Vital Signs, and the Novell Stack Decode
	OSI/Eth. Troubleshooter	Run the OSI Commentator/Eth. and Vital Signs
	OSI/Eth. Troubleshooter	Run the OSI Commentator, Vital Signs, and Stack Decodes
	TCP/Eth. Troubleshooter	Run the TCP/IP Commentator and Vital Signs
	TCP/Eth. Troubleshooter/ Dec.	Run the TCP/IP Commentator and Vital Signs and the ARPA Stack Decode
	Vines/Eth Troubleshooter	Run the Vines. Commentator and Vital Signs
	Vines/Eth Troubleshooter	Run the Vines Commentator, Vital Signs, and Stack Decode
	Eth. Stats Troubleshooter	Run the Ethernet Summary Statistics and Top Errors and Node Stats
	Fault Finder	Run tests to observe, find, and inform network faults
<b>Demo Tools</b>		
	DEMO: Ethernet Traffic	Generates Ethernet traffic on network for demonstrating other measurements

## Introduction

### Measurement Descriptions

---

## FDDI Measurements

The following table lists the categories, subcategories, and measurements, and describe the function of each FDDI measurement.

**Table 1-2: FDDI Analysis**

FDDI Analysis		
Expert Advisor		
	FDDI Expert Advisor	FDDI top level measurements including protocols, network health, and network utilization
Ring Manager		
	FDDI Ring Manager	Graphical view of the FDDI Ring with station information and comments on important events in the network
Statistics		
	FDDI Summary Stats	Graphical and tabular displays show statistics mostly for the entire network (rather than for any particular nodes)
	FDDI Station Stats	Graphical displays show various statistics for 20 stations
	FDDI Protocol Stats	Graphical displays show various statistics for 20 protocols
	FDDI Connection Stats	Graphical displays show MAC connection statistics
	IP Subnet Connection Stats	Graphical displays show IP Subnet connection statistics
	FDDI Top Talkers	Tabular display lists 50 nodes sending the most frames
	FDDI Top Error Sources	Tabular display lists 50 nodes generating the most error frames
	FDDI Vital Signs	Tabular display shows local, remote, late, and remote late collisions. Shows runts, jabbers, jabbers with bad FCS, dribbles, broadcast, and multicast frames
	AppleTalk Vital Signs	Tabular display shows network utilizations and stats for DDP, ATP, ADSP, NBP, AARP, RTMP, and ZIP protocols
	OSI Vital Signs	Tabular display includes CLNP, TP, ESIS, and ISIS stats
	Vines Vital Signs	Tabular display includes VIP, VIPC, VSPP, and VARP stats
	Novell Vital Signs	Tabular display includes RIP, SAP, Read, Write, Busy Server statistics

FDDI Analysis		
	TCP/IP Vital Signs	Tabular display includes ICMP, Low TTL, SNMP, DNS, and ARP stats
	DECnet Vital Signs	Tabular display includes DRP, NSP, LAT, MOP, and CLNP statistics
Decodes		
	Network Stack Decode	Shows what protocols are running on the network, decodes all fields for each protocol, and displays the entire frame in hex
	FDDI Stack Decode	Decodes SMT and MAC frames on the network
	Apollo Stack Decode	Shows the Ethernet and Apollo Domain protocols running on the network
	AppleTalk Stack Decode	Shows what AppleTalk protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each protocol
	ARPA Stack Decode	Shows what ARPA protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each protocol
	DECnet IV Stack Decode	Shows what DECnet IV protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each protocol
	DECnet IV& V Stack Decode	Shows what DECnet IV and V protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each protocol
	ISO Stack Decode	Shows what ISO protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each protocol
	LAT Stack Decode	Shows what LAT protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each protocol
	Novell Stack Decode	Shows what Novell protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each protocol
	SUN Stack Decode	Shows what SUN protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each protocol
	VINES Stack Decode	Shows what Banyan protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each protocol
	XNS Stack Decode	Shows what XNS protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each protocol
	Brief Network Stack Decode	Decodes a subset of fields of all protocols running on the network and displays the entire frame in hex
AppleTalk	AppleTalk Stack Decode	Shows what AppleTalk protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each protocol
	ELAP Decode	Decodes the EtherTalk Link Access Protocol
	AARP Decode	Decodes the AppleTalk Address Resolution Protocol
	DDP Decode	Decodes the Datagram Delivery Protocol
	ATP Decode	Decodes the AppleTalk Transaction Protocol

**Introduction**  
**Measurement Descriptions**

<b>FDDI Analysis</b>		
	RTMP Decode	Decodes the Routing Table Maintenance Protocol
	AEP Decode	Decodes the AppleTalk ECHO Protocol
	ANBP Decode	Decodes the Appletalk Name Binding Protocol
	ADSP Decode	Decodes the AppleTalk Data Stream Protocol
	ZIP Decode	Decodes the Zone Information Protocol which coordinates zone names in AppleTalk networks
Apollo Domain	Apollo Stack Decode	Decodes the Apollo Domain protocols running on the network
Banyan	VINES Stack Decode	Shows what Banyan protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each protocol
	VIP Decode	Decodes the Vines Internet Protocol
	VARP Decode	Decodes the Vines Address Resolution Protocol
	VRTP Decode	Decodes the Vines Routing Update Protocol
	VSPP Decode	Decodes the Vines Sequenced Packet Protocol
	VIPC Decode	Decodes the Vines Internet Control Protocol
	VICP Decode	Decodes the Vines Interprocess Communication Protocol
DECnet	DECnet IV Stack Decode	Shows what DECnet IV protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each
	DECnet IV & V Stack Decode	Shows what DECnet IV & V protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each
	LAT Stack Decode	Shows LAT protocols running on the network and decodes all fields for each
	DRP Decode	Decodes the DECnet Routing Protocol
	NSP Decode	Decodes the Network Services Protocol
	SCP Decode	Decodes the Session Control Protocol
	DAP Decode	Decodes the Data Access Protocol
	LAT Decode	Decodes the Local Area Transport Protocol
	CLNP Decode	Decodes the Connectionless-Mode Network Protocol
	TP Decode	Decodes the Connection Oriented Transport Protocol
FDDI/LLC	FDDI Stack Decode	Shows MAC and SMT frames on the network and decodes all fields for each protocol
	MAC Decode	Decodes the FDDI MAC protocol
	SMT Decode	Decodes the FDDI SMT protocol
	802.2 Decode	Decodes the 802.2 Protocol
	SNAP Decode	Decodes the Sub-Network Access Protocol

<b>FDDI Analysis</b>		
ISO	ISO Stack Decode	Shows what ISO protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each protocol
	ES-IS Decode	Decodes the End System Intermediate System Protocol
	CLNP Decode	Decodes the Connectionless Network Protocol
	TP Decode	Decodes the Transport Protocol classes 0 thru 4
	IS-IS Decode	Decodes the Intermediate System to Intermediate System Protocol
Microsoft/ LAN Mngr.	NETBIOS over TCP/UDP Decode	Decodes the NETBIOS protocol
	SMB Decode	Decodes the IBM PC Server Message Block protocol
Novell	Novell Stack Decode	Shows what Novell protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each protocol
	IPX Decode	Decodes the Internet Packet eXchange Protocol
	SPX Decode	Decodes the Sequenced Packet eXchange Protocol
	NCP Decode	Decodes the Netware Code Protocol
	Novell RIP Decode	Decodes the Routing Information Protocol
	Novell SAP Decode	Decodes the Service Advertising Protocol
	SNMP Decode	Decodes the Simple Network Management Protocol
SUN	SUN Stack Decode	Shows what SUN protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each protocol
	RPC Decode	Decodes the SUN Remote Procedure Protocol
	NFS Decode	Decodes the Network File System Protocol
	NIS Decode	Decodes the SUN Network Information System protocol
	PMAP Decode	Decodes the SUN Port Mapper Protocol
	Mount Decode	Decodes the SUN Mount Protocol
TCP/IP	ARPA Stack Decode	Shows what ARPA protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each protocol
	IP Decode	Decodes the Internet Protocol
	ARP/RARP Decode	Decodes the Address Resolution Protocol
	ICMP Decode	Decodes the Internet Control Protocol
	TCP Decode	Decodes the Transport Control Protocol
	UDP Decode	Decodes the User Datagram Protocol
	Telnet Decode	Decodes the Telnet Protocol

**Introduction**  
**Measurement Descriptions**

<b>FDDI Analysis</b>		
	FTP Decode	Decodes the File Transfer Protocol
	TCP/IP Routing Protocols	Decodes the RIP and IGRP routing protocols
	BOOTP	Bootstrap protocol which is used to boot diskless stations
XNS	XNS Stack Decode	Shows what XNS protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each protocol
	IDP Decode	Decodes the Internetwork Datagram Protocol
	SPP Decode	Decodes the Sequence Packet Protocol
<b>Commentators</b>		
	Network Commentator/ FDDI	Provides a high-level report of significant DECnet, TCP/IP IBM LAN Manager, ICMP, Vines, AppleTalk, OSI, and Novell protocol events
	AppleTalk Commentator/ FDDI	Provides a high-level report of significant AppleTalk protocol events
	DECnet Commentator/ FDDI	Provides a high-level report of significant DECnet protocol events
	Novell Commentator/FDDI	Provides a high-level report of significant Novell protocol events
	OSI Commentator/FDDI	Provides a high-level report of significant OSI protocol events
	TCP/IP Commentator/ FDDI	Provides a high-level report of significant TCP/IP protocol events
	Vines Commentator/FDDI	Provides a high-level report of significant Vines protocol events
<b>Stimulus/Response Tests</b>		
	FDDI Traffic Generator	Sends SMT and MAC frames, line states, and raw symbols on the network
	Novell/FDDI Server List	List up to 500 Novell servers
	Novell/FDDI Srvr Long List	List up to 2000 Novell servers
	SNMP Trap Application	Generate an SNMP trap packet on occurrence of selected events
Novell	Novell/FDDI Nearest Server	Ping configurable server type (in time), nearest server of specified type
	Novell/FDDI Network List	Find addresses and names of remote networks
	Novell/FDDI Node Ping	Ping configurable node address
	Novell/FDDI Server List	List up to 500 Novell servers
	Novell/FDDI Srvr Long List	List up to 2000 Novell servers
	Novell/FDDI Server Ping	Ping configurable node address

## Introduction Measurement Descriptions

<b>FDDI Analysis</b>		
	Novell/FDDI View Nodes	List all Novell clients on local segment
TCP/IP	ARP/RARP Request	Verifies connectivity to a node by sending an ARP Request packet to find the physical address for a target host
	PING (Packet InterNet Groper)	Tests whether destinations can be reached by sending an ICMP Echo Request packet and waiting for an ICMP Reply packet
<b>Network Discovery</b>		
	FDDI Station Discovery	Discovers FDDI stations on the network (MAC addresses and network addresses)
	Automatic Vitals Baseline	Find network and physical addresses
	Novell/FDDI Server List	List up to 500 Novell servers
	Novell/FDDI Srvr Long List	List up to 2000 Novell servers
Novell	Novell/FDDI Nearest Server	Ping configurable server type (in time), nearest server of specified type
	Novell/FDDI Network List	Find addresses and names of remote networks
	Novell/FDDI Node Ping	Ping configurable node address
	Novell/FDDI Server List	List up to 500 Novell servers
	Novell/FDDI Srvr Long List	List up to 2000 Novell servers
	Novell/FDDI Server Ping	Ping configurable node address
	Novell/FDDI View Nodes	List all Novell clients on local segment
<b>Troubleshooters</b>		
	AppleTalk/FDDI Troubleshooter	Run the AppleTalk Commentator/FDDI and Vital Signs
	AppleTalk/FDDI Troubleshooter/Dec.	Run the AppleTalk Commentator/FDDI, Vital Signs, and Stack Decode
	DECnet/FDDI Troubleshooter	Run the DECnet Commentator and Vital Signs
	DECnet/FDDI Troubleshooter/ Dec	Run the DECnet Commentator and Vital Signs and the DECnet Stack Decode
	Novell/FDDI Troubleshooter	Run the Novell Commentator and Vital Signs
	Novell/FDDI Troubleshooter/ Dec.	Run the Novell Commentator, Vital Signs, and the Novell Stack Decode
	OSI/FDDI Troubleshooter	Run the OSI Commentator/FDDI and Vital Signs
	OSI/FDDI Troubleshooter	Run the OSI Commentator, Vital Signs, and Stack Decodes
	TCP/FDDI Troubleshooter	Run the TCP/IP Commentator and Vital Signs



## Introduction

### Measurement Descriptions

<b>FDDI Analysis</b>		
	TCP/FDDI Troubleshooter/ Dec.	Run the TCP/IP Commentator and Vital Signs and the ARPA Stack Decode
	Vines/FDDI Troubleshooter	Run the Vines. Commentator and Vital Signs
	Vines/FDDI Troubleshooter	Run the Vines Commentator, Vital Signs, and Stack Decode
	Monitor	Runs the Network Stack Decode in the Detailed and Summary views
<b>Demo Tools</b>		
	FDDI Stats demo	Runs a demo of the FDDI Summary Stats measurement

---

## Token-Ring Measurements

The following table lists the categories, subcategories, and measurements, and describe the function of each Token-Ring measurement. .

**Table 1-3: Token-Ring Analysis**

<b>Token-Ring Analysis</b>		
<b>Expert Advisor</b>		
	Token_Ring Expert Advisor	Token-Ring top level measurements including protocols; network health, and network utilization
<b>Statistics</b>		
	Token-Ring Summary Stats	Graphical and tabular displays show statistics mostly for the entire network (rather than for any particular stations)
	Token-Ring Station Stats	Graphical display show various statistics for 20 stations
	Protocol Stats	Graphical displays show various statistics for 20 protocols
	Token-Ring Connection Stats	Graphical displays show MAC connection statistics
	IP Subnet Connection Stats	Graphical displays show IP Subnet connection statistics
	Token-Ring Top Talkers	Tabular display lists 50 stations sending the most frames

Token-Ring Analysis		
	T-R Top Error Reporters	Tabular display lists 50 stations reporting the most error frames
	Token-Ring Vital Signs	Tabular display includes code violations, aborts, receiver congestion, errors, beacons, claim tokens, and ring purges
	AppleTalk Vital Signs	Tabular displays show network utilization and stats for DDP, ATP, ADSP, NBP, AARP, RTMP, and ZIP protocols
	DECnet Vital Signs	Tabular display includes DRP, NSP, LAT, MOP, and CLNP statistics
	Novell Vital Signs	Tabular display shows RIP, SAP, Read, Write, Busy Server statistics
	OSI Vital Signs	Tabular display includes CLNP, TP, ESIS, and ISIS stats
	TCP/IP Vital Signs	Tabular display includes ICMP, Low TTL, SNMP, DNS, and ARP stats
	Vines Vital Signs	Tabular display includes VIP, VIPC, VSPP, and VARP stats
Decodes		
	Network Stack Decode	Shows what protocols are running on the network, decodes a subset of fields for each protocol, displays the entire frame in hex
	AppleTalk Stack Decode	Shows what AppleTalk protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each protocol
	ARPA Stack Decode	Shows what ARPA protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each protocol
	DECnet IV Stack Decode	Decodes DECnet Phase IV protocols running on the network
	DECnet IV & V Stack Decode	Decodes DECnet Phase IV & Phase V protocols running on the network
	IBM Stack Decode	Shows what IBM protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each protocol
	ISO Stack Decode	Shows what ISO protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each protocol
	LAT Stack Decode	Decodes all LAT protocols running on the network
	Novell Stack Decode	Shows what Novell protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each protocol
	SUN Stack Decode	Shows what SUN protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each protocol
	VINES Stack Decode	Shows what Banyan protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each protocol
	XNS Stack Decode	Decodes all XNS protocols running on the network

**Introduction**  
**Measurement Descriptions**

<b>Token-Ring Analysis</b>		
	Brief Network Stack Decode	Decodes a subset of fields of all protocols running on the network and displays the entire frame in hex
Token-Ring/LLC	Token-Ring Decode	Decodes the Token-Ring Protocol
	802.2 Decode	Decodes the 802.2 Protocol
	SNAP Decode	Decodes the Sub-Network Access Protocol
	TLAP Decode	Decodes the TokenTalk Link Access Protocol
AppleTalk	AppleTalk Stack Decode	Shows what AppleTalk protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each protocol
	TLAP Decode	Decodes the TokenTalk Link Access Protocol
	AARP Decode	Decodes the AppleTalk Address Resolution Protocol
	DDP Decode	Decodes the Datagram Delivery Protocol
	ATP Decode	Decodes the AppleTalk Transaction Protocol
	RTMP Decode	Decodes the Routing Table Maintenance Protocol
	AEP Decode	Decodes the AppleTalk ECHO Protocol
	ANBP Decode	Decodes the Appletalk Name Binding Protocol
	SNMP Decode	Decodes the Simple Network Management Protocol
	ADSP Decode	Decodes the AppleTalk Data Stream Protocol
	ZIP Decode	Decodes the Zone Information Protocol which coordinates zone names in AppleTalk networks
Banyan	VINES Stack Decode	Shows what Banyan protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each protocol
	VIP Decode	Decodes the Vines Internet Protocol
	VARP Decode	Decodes the Vines Address Resolution Protocol
	VRTP Decode	Decodes the Vines Routing Update Protocol
	VSPP Decode	Decodes the Vines Sequenced Packet Protocol
	VIPC Decode	Decodes the Vines Internet Control Protocol
	VICP Decode	Decodes the Vines Interprocess Communication Protocol
DECnet	DECnet IV Stack Decode	Shows what DECnet IV protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each
	DECnet IV & V Stack Decode	Shows what DECnet IV & V protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each
	LAT Stack Decode	Shows LAT protocols running on the network and decodes all fields for each
	DRP Decode	Decodes the DECnet Routing Protocol
	NSP Decode	Decodes the Network Services Protocol

<b>Token-Ring Analysis</b>		
	SCP Decode	Decodes the Session Control Protocol
	DAP Decode	Decodes the Data Access Protocol
	LAT Decode	Decodes the Local Area Transport Protocol
	CLNP Decode	Decodes the Connectionless-Mode Network Protocol
	TP Decode	Decodes the Connection Oriented Transport Protocol
ISO	ISO Stack Decode	Shows what ISO protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each protocol
	ES-IS Decode	Decodes the End System Intermediate System Protocol
	CLNP Decode	Decodes the Connectionless Network Protocol
	TP Decode	Decodes the Transport Protocol classes 0 thru 4
	IS-IS Decode	Decodes the Intermediate System to Intermediate System Protocol
Microsoft/ IBM LAN Mngr.	NETBIOS Decode	Decodes the NETBIOS Protocol
	SMB Decode	Decodes the IBM PC Server Message Block Protocol
	NetBIOS over TCP/UDP	Decodes the NetBIOS over TCP/UDP protocol
Novell	Novell Stack Decode	Shows what Novell protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each protocol
	IPX Decode	Decodes the Internet Packet Exchange Protocol
	SPX Decode	Decodes the Sequence Packet Exchange Protocol
	NCP Decode	Decodes the Netware Core Protocol
	Novell RIP Decode	Decodes the Routing Information Protocol
	Novell SAP Decode	Decodes the Service Advertising Protocol
	SNMP Decode	Decodes the Simple Network Management Protocol
SNA	IBM Stack Decode	Shows what IBM protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each protocol
	SNA Decode	Decodes the Systems Network Architecture Protocol
SUN	SUN Stack Decode	Shows what SUN protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each protocol
	RPC Decode	Decodes the SUN Remote Procedure Protocol
	NFS Decode	Decodes the Network File System Protocol
	NIS Decode	Decodes the SUN Network Information System protocol
	PMAP Decode	Decodes the SUN Port Mapper Protocol
	Mount Decode	Decodes the SUN Mount Protocol

**Introduction**  
**Measurement Descriptions**

<b>Token-Ring Analysis</b>		
TCP/IP	ARPA Stack Decode	Shows what ARPA protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each protocol
	IP Decode	Decodes the Internet Protocol
	ARP/RARP Decode	Decodes the Address Resolution Protocols
	ICMP Decode	Decodes the Internet Control Message Protocol
	TCP Decode	Decodes the Transmission Control Protocol
	UDP Decode	Decodes the User Datagram Protocol
	Telnet Decode	Decodes the Virtual Terminal Protocol
	SNMP Decode	Decodes the Simple Network Management Protocol
	FTP Decode	Decodes the File Transfer Protocol
	TCP/IP Routing Protocols	Decodes the RIP and IGRP routing protocols
	BOOTP	Bootstrap protocol which is used to boot diskless stations
XNS	XNS Stack Decode	Shows what XNS protocols are running on the network and decodes all fields for each protocol
	IDP Decode	Decodes the Internetwork Datagram Protocol
	SPP Decode	Decodes the Sequence Packet Protocol
3Com	3Com NBP Decode	Decodes the 3Com-optimized implementation of the NETBIOS Protocol
	SMB Decode	Decodes the Server Message Block Protocol
<b>Commentators</b>		
	Network Commentator/T-R	Provides a high-level report of significant DECnet, TCP/IP IBM LAN Manager, AppleTalk, OSI, Banyan Vines, ICMP, and Novell protocol events
	AppleTalk Commentator/T-R	Provides a high-level report of significant AppleTalk protocol events
	DECnet Commentator/T-R	Provides a high-level report of significant DECnet protocol events
	Novell Commentator/T-R	Provides a high-level report of significant Novell protocol events
	OSI Commentator/T-R	Provides a high-level report of significant OSI protocol events
	TCP/IP Commentator/T-R	Provides a high-level report of significant TCP/IP protocol events
	Vines Commentator/T-R	Provides a high-level report of significant Vines protocol events
<b>Stimulus/Response</b>		

Token-Ring Analysis		
	T-R Traffic Generator	Sends an LLC frame or one of four MAC packets (Remove Ring Station, Request Ring Station Address, Request Ring Station State, Request Ring Station Attachments)
	Novell/T-R Server List	List up to 500 Novell servers
	Novell/T-R Srvr Long List	List up to 2000 Novell servers
	List All Stations	List all stations attached to the local ring
	SNMP Trap Application	Generate an SNMP trap packet upon selected events
Token-Ring	T-R Traffic Generator	Sends an LLC frame or one of four MAC packets (Remove Ring Station, Request Ring Station Address, Request Ring Station State, Request Ring Station Attachments)
	Identify Active Monitor	Identify the active monitor on the local ring
	List All Bridges	List all bridges attached to the local ring
	List All Stations	List all stations attached to the local ring
	List Config Report Servers	List all config report servers attached to the local ring
	List LAN Managers	List all LAN managers attached to the local ring
	List NETBIOS Stations	List all NETBIOS stations attached to the local ring
	List Novell Stations	List all Novell stations attached to the local ring
	List Ring Error Monitors	List all ring error monitors attached to the local ring
	List Ring Parm Servers	List all ring parameter servers attached to the local ring
	Request Station ID	Tests connectivity to a station on a local or remote ring by sending a Test Command packet and watching for Test Response packets
	Station Adapter Status	Shows information about a station by sending a Request Ring Station Address frame
	Token-Ring Lobe Test	Performs a lobe test on the LAN Advisor
	Token-Ring Lobe Test	Performs a lobe test on the LAN Advisor
Novell	Novell/T-R Nearest Server	Ping to get nearest server of specified type
	Novell/T-R Network List	Find addresses and names of remote networks
	Novell/T-R Node Ping	Ping specified node to test client reachability
	Novell/T-R Server List	List Novell servers
	Novell/T-R Server List	List up to 2000 Novell servers
	Novell/T-R Server Ping	Ping configurable server address
	Novell/T-R View Nodes	List all Novell clients on local segment
	List Novell Stations	List all Novell stations attached to the local ring
TCP/IP	ARP/RARP Request /T-R	Verifies connectivity to a node by sending an ARP Request packet to find the physical address for a target host

## Introduction

### Measurement Descriptions

<b>Token-Ring Analysis</b>		
	PING /T-R	Tests whether destinations can be reached by sending an ICMP Echo Request packet and waiting for an ICMP Reply packet
<b>Network Discovery</b>		
	Station Discovery	Discovers T-R stations on the network (MAC and network addresses)
	Audit Network	Runs group of network tests. Results are printed in a report
	T-R Automatic Vitals Baseline	Automatically set baselines for Vitals measurements
	Active Station List	Monitors the neighbor notification process to generate a list of stations on the ring
	Calculate Ring Length	Measures the length (in feet and meters) of an active Token-Ring network
	Novell/T-R Server List	List Novell servers
	Novell/T-R Server Long List	List up to 2000 Novell servers
Token-Ring	Active Station List	Monitors the neighbor notification process to generate a list of stations on the ring
	Calculate Ring Length	Measures length (in feet or meters) of an active T-R network
	Identify Active Monitor	Identify the active monitor on the local ring
	List All Bridges	List all bridges attached to the local ring
	List All Stations	List all stations attached to the local ring
	List Config Report Servers	List all config report servers attached to the local ring
	List LAN Managers	List all LAN managers attached to the local ring
	List NETBIOS Stations	List all NETBIOS stations attached to the local ring
	List Novell Stations	List all Novell stations attached to the local ring
	List Ring Error Monitors	List all ring error monitors attached to the local ring
	List Ring Parm Servers	List all ring parameter servers attached to the local ring
	Request Station ID	Tests connectivity to a station on a local or remote ring by sending a Test Command packet and watching for Test Response packets
	Station Adapter Status	Shows information about a station by sending a Request Ring Station Address frame
	Token-Ring Lobe Test	Performs a lobe test on the LAN Advisor
Novell	Novell/T-R Nearest Server	Ping configurable server type (in time), nearest server of specified type
	Novell/T-R Network List	Find addresses and names of remote networks

Token-Ring Analysis		
	Novell/T-R Node Ping	Ping specified node to test client reachability
	Novell/T-R Server List	List Novell servers
	Novell/T-R Server Long List	List up to 2000 Novell servers
	Novell/T-R Server Ping	Ping configurable server address
	Novell/T-R View Nodes	List all Novell clients on local segment
	List Novell Stations	List all Novell stations attached to the local ring
Screen Snapshots		
	Screen Snapshots	Create your own snapshots using the Screen Snapshot template
	Monitor	Runs the Network Stack Decode in the Detailed and Summary views
	Request Routed Station ID	Request Station Identification with LLC and routing filters
	Request Bridge Routed Station	Request Station Identification with routing filter for bridges
Troubleshooters		
	AppleTalk/T-R Troubleshooter	Run the AppleTalk Commentator/T-R and Vital Signs
	AppleTalk/T-R Troubleshooter/Dec.	Run the AppleTalk Commentator/T-R, Vital Signs, and Stack Decode
	DECnet/T-R Troubleshooter	Run the DECnet Commentator and Vital Signs
	DECnet/T-R Troubleshooter/ Dec	Run the DECnet Commentator and Vital Signs and the DECnet Stack Decode
	Novell/T-R Troubleshooter	Run the Novell Commentator and Vital Signs
	Novell/T-R Troubleshooter/ Dec.	Run the Novell Commentator, Vital Signs, and the Novell Stack Decode
	OSI/T-R Troubleshooter	Run the OSI Commentator/T-R and Vital Signs
	OSI/T-R Troubleshooter	Run the OSI Commentator, Vital Signs, and Stack Decodes
	TCP/T-R Troubleshooter	Run the TCP/IP Commentator and Vital Signs
	TCP/T-R Troubleshooter/ Dec.	Run the TCP/IP Commentator and Vital Signs and the ARPA Stack Decode
	Vines/Eth Troubleshooter	Run the Vines. Commentator and Vital Signs
	Vines/Eth Troubleshooter	Run the Vines Commentator, Vital Signs, and Stack Decode
	T-R Stats Troubleshooter	Run the Summary and Station Statistics with errors



**Introduction**  
**Measurement Descriptions**

<b>Token-Ring Analysis</b>		
	<b>Fault Finder</b>	Run tests to observe, find, and inform network faults
<b>Demo Tools</b>		
	<b>DEMO: 4M T-R Traffic</b>	Generates 4 Mbit Token-Ring traffic on the network for demonstrating other measurements
	<b>DEMO: 16M T-R Traffic</b>	Generates 4 Mbit Token-Ring traffic on the network for demonstrating other measurements

---

## Support Services

- **Customer HelpLine-** You can get quick answers to technical questions about your LAN Advisor by calling (719) 531-4567.
- **Internet HelpLine -** You can get technical support for the Internet Advisor by accessing the HelpLine on the Internet. The internet address is:

`cco_helpline@hp-colsprings-om1.om.hp.com`

- **A Software Update Subscription service** is available (hp part # J2899A + UA 8). Call the helpline at (719) 531-4567 for more information.
- **3 year warranty on hardware**

**Introduction**  
**Support Services**

---

**Getting Started**

## Getting Started

This chapter contains procedures for getting started with the LAN Advisor. These procedures cover the basic skills that you'll need to use the LAN Advisor.

- Starting the LAN Advisor
- Using a mouse
- Using the keyboard
- Using the windows interface
- Making selections with the status icons
- Using the online help facility
- Configuring the LAN Advisor to test a network
- Starting a measurement
- Installing an undercradle to the LAN Advisor
- Installing (or reinstalling) the operating software

---

## Starting the LAN Advisor

Turn the LAN Advisor on by pushing the switch located on the left side of the unit.

The LAN Advisor powers up into the general Internet Advisor application menu - the Toolkit. Use the arrow keys to move the highlight to the Ethernet, Token-Ring, or FDDI selection and press **ENTER**.

Another Toolkit menu is displayed with the LAN selection highlighted in the top left part of the display. Press **ENTER** again to start the LAN Advisor application.

When the LAN Advisor completes its power-on sequence (the hour glass in the status box goes away), the Measurements window is opened in the upper right corner of the screen and the Event Log, LAN Advisor Setup, Node List, Filters, and Utilities windows are iconized at the bottom of the display.

## Getting Started

### Starting the LAN Advisor

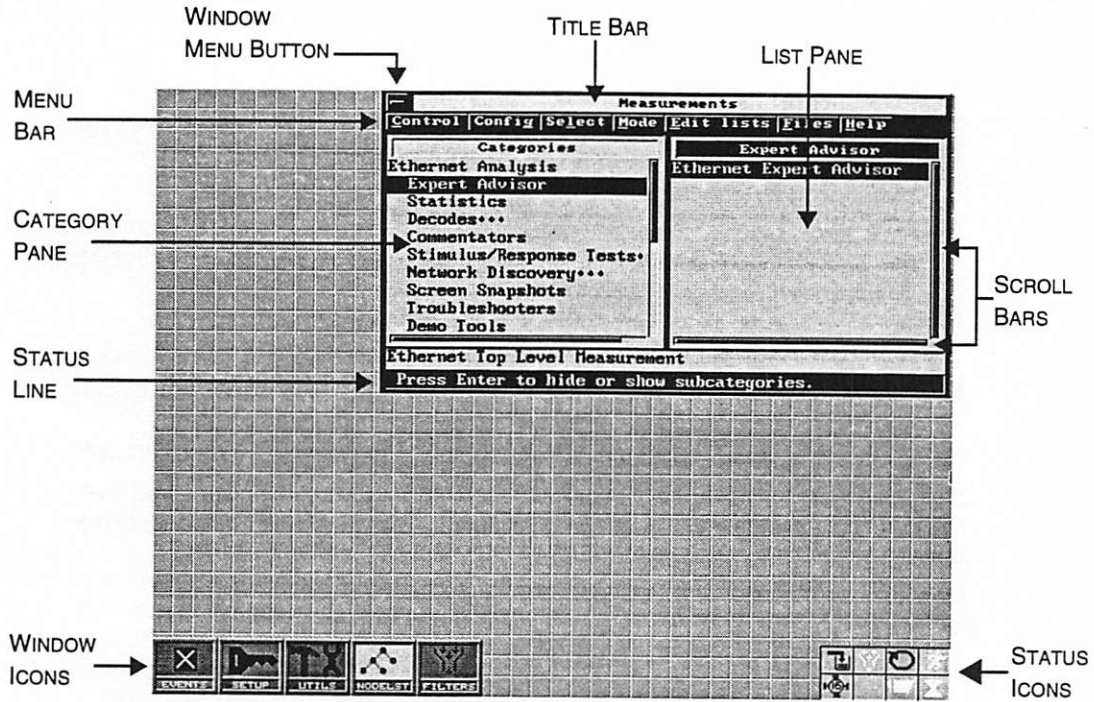


Figure 2-1: LAN Advisor Main Display

## Getting Started

### Starting the LAN Advisor

Title bar	The title bar is an area at the top of each window that identifies the primary function of the window.
Window Menu button	This is a small graphic button located in the upper left corner of most windows. Clicking on the Window Menu button or pressing F4 displays the Window Menu.
Window Menu	The Window Menu contains items such as Close, Move, Size, Zoom, and Icon that let you control a window's size and position.
Menu bar	The menu bar is located just below the title bar and contains labels called menu bar items.
Menu bar items	Menu bar items let you access dropdown menus. As you highlight each menu bar item, its dropdown menu appears.
Dropdown menus	Dropdown menus (usually just called "menus") contain one or more items. The items are the individual commands that let you perform specific functions.
Pane	A pane is a partition of a window. All windows have at least one pane. Some panes contain text entry fields (also known as fields or text entry boxes), check boxes, push buttons, and other items. Other panes are called list panes. A list pane contains a list of items you can scroll. Pressing Enter or clicking the mouse selects a highlighted item from a list pane.
Scroll bar	The scroll bar indicates what part of the window contents is visible, and allows vertical or horizontal scrolling with a mouse.
Status line	The status line is an area at the bottom of a window that displays prompts, instructions, or comments specific to that window.
Icon	An icon is a small graphic symbol with a short title or picture that represents a measurement window that has been minimized. Icons are displayed in a reserved area at the bottom of the screen.
Status icons	<p>There are eight boxes in the lower right corner of the screen which graphically show the status of the LAN Advisor. In addition, some of the icons open the window that controls their function, and some of the icons select a direct action. For example, with the Ethernet Media Connection icon, clicking the icon toggles the LAN Advisor's interface connection to the network between BNC and AUI. See the section "Making selections with the status icons" later in this chapter.</p> <p>Most of the icons are turned off (a white image is displayed) if the Data Source in the LAN Advisor Setup window is NOT Network Under Test. For more information about the status icons, see the section "Making Selections with the Status Icons" later in this chapter.</p>



## **Using a Mouse**

You can use a mouse to perform most functions except the entry of text. Anything you can do with a mouse you can also do with the LAN Advisor's keyboard, so a mouse is not required. There is a mouse housed in the Internet Advisor or you can attach and use an external mouse.

The visible indication of the mouse is the mouse cursor. The mouse cursor is represented by different symbols depending on the mode of operation:

- It is an arrow in normal mode.
- It is an hourglass whenever the LAN Advisor is working and cannot accept further keyboard or mouse input.
- It is a vacuum cleaner whenever the LAN Advisor is gathering memory so the memory can be used again.

The following terms describe typical mouse operations. If you use a mouse that has more than one button, you can use any mouse button to perform mouse operations.

Operation	Description
Move or point	Move the mouse to position the mouse cursor on (over) an object.
Click	Press and then release a mouse button.
Double-click	Press and quickly release a mouse button two times.
Press and hold	Press a mouse button and continue to hold the button down instead of releasing it.
Drag	Move the mouse after you have pressed and are still holding down a mouse button.

---

## Using the Keyboard

You can use the keyboard to operate the LAN Advisor. The function keys located at the top of the keyboard let you do common window management functions with one key stroke.

Function Key	Action
<b>F1 - Help</b>	displays general help on the window with focus (the window you are in).
<b>F2 - Next Window</b>	causes the "next" window or icon to receive focus. Windows cycle in the order they were created, not with any relation to their position on the screen.
<b>SHIFT + F2</b>	gives focus to the previous window; in other words, it cycles through the windows in the opposite order.
<b>F3 - Next Pane</b>	cycles focus through the panes in a multiple-pane window.
<b>SHIFT + F3</b>	cycles through the panes in the opposite order.
<b>F4 - Window Menu</b>	causes the Window Menu of the window you are in to dropdown, if the window has a Window Menu button.
<b>F5 - Close Window</b>	closes the window you are in if the window has a Window Menu. <b>F5</b> works the same as pressing <b>F4</b> (Window Menu) and then <b>C</b> (Close).
<b>F6 - Fault Finder</b>	gives focus to the Fault Finder window, if it is opened.
<b>F7 - Event Log</b>	gives focus to the Event Log window, and if the Event Log window is iconized, it is opened.
<b>F8 - Measurements</b>	gives focus to the Measurements window, and if the Measurements window is iconized, it is opened.

## Getting Started Using the Keyboard

<b>F9 - Setup</b>	gives focus to the LAN Advisor Setup window, and if the LAN Advisor Setup window is iconized, it is opened.
<b>F10 - Utilities</b>	gives focus to the Utilities window, and if the Utilities window is iconized, it is opened.
<b>F11 - Nodelist</b>	gives focus to the Node/Station List window, and if the Node/Station List window is iconized, it is opened.
<b>F12 - Filters</b>	gives focus to the Filters window, and if the Filters window is iconized, it is opened.
<b>ESC - Menu Bar</b>	shifts focus to and from the menu bar of the window with focus. When the menu bar has focus, the first menu bar item is highlighted and its dropdown menu appears. Subsequent keystrokes apply to that dropdown menu or other menu bar items. Pressing <b>ESC</b> again takes focus off the menu bar.

Some other important keys are described below. The System Topics online help index contains a topic called "Keyboard Interface" that explains the LAN Advisor's keyboard in more detail.

<b>Keys</b>	<b>Action</b>
<b>Accelerators</b>	each menu bar item and each item in a dropdown menu has one underlined character. When the menu bar has focus, typing the underlined character in a menu bar item selects that menu bar item and displays its dropdown menu. Similarly, when a dropdown menu is displayed, typing the underlined character in an item selects that item.
<b>Arrow keys</b>	the ← , → , ↑ , and ↓ arrow keys and the <b>PgUp</b> and <b>PgDn</b> keys perform several different functions depending where they are used. They can move the highlight between items, move the text entry cursor (I-beam), or scroll information.
<b>CTRL+ALT+DEL</b>	this combination of keys reboots the LAN Advisor.

<b>Enter</b>	this key selects (performs the default action for) the highlighted item or object. For example, pressing <b>Enter</b> starts the highlighted measurement in the Measurements window. Pressing <b>Enter</b> after you make a selection for a text entry field, causes the selection to be accepted (as long as it is an allowed selection).
<b>PRTSC</b>	this key prints whatever is on the screen to a printer if you are in the DOS mode. If you are in the LAN Advisor mode, it prints what is on the screen to a printer or a file, depending on the selections you make in the PC Configuration window (a subwindow of the Utilities window). This is useful for printing the results of a measurement.

## Using the Windows Interface

The LAN Advisor uses a windowing type of display interface. There can be several windows open at once. The “active” window or the window “with focus” is the one that receives keyboard or mouse input. It is displayed on top of other windows it overlaps, and its title bar is highlighted.

Two of the main window functions you will need to perform are selecting items from dropdown menus and making selections for text entry fields.

---

## Selecting Menu Items

Every window has a menu bar with items. When a menu bar item is highlighted, its dropdown menu appears. The dropdown menu lists items you can use to perform specific functions. Below are some conventions used for menu items.

Keys	Action
Grayed-out item	an item that cannot be selected at the current time is disabled by being grayed-out. Because the Measurements window is a top-level window, it can never be closed so the Close item is grayed-out.
An ellipsis (...)	items that open a new window to extend the functionality of the parent window are marked with an ellipsis.
A right arrow	items that have a cascaded menu (another dropdown menu that lists additional items) are marked by a trailing right arrow. Pressing <b>Enter</b> displays the cascaded menu.
A checkmark	items that toggle between one state and another are preceded by a checkmark when they are in effect.

When you choose an item in a menu, the LAN Advisor either performs a command, opens a new window, or asks you for more information with a dialog box.

There are three ways to use the keyboard to select menu items: accelerators (underlined characters that are a quick selection method), the arrow keys, and using a mouse.

The following figure shows a “dropdown menu” from the Control selection in the menu bar.

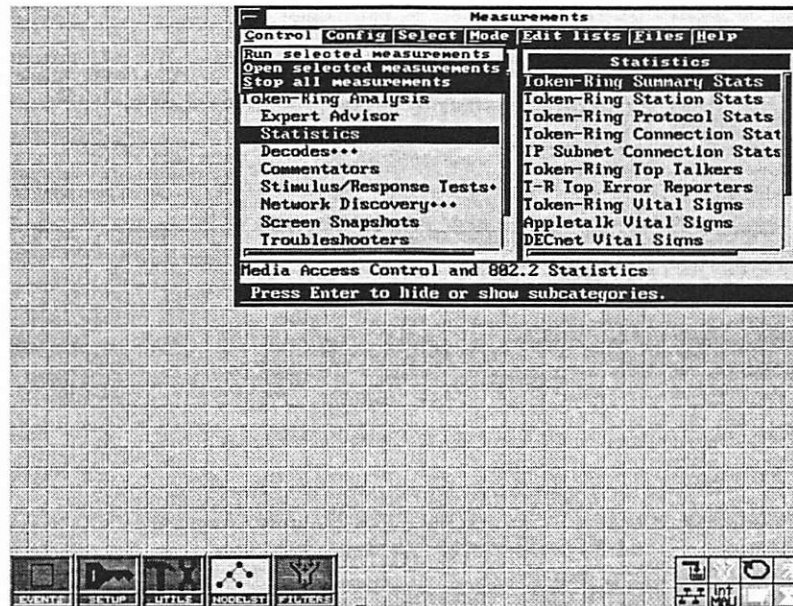


Figure 2-2: Dropdown Menus

## Getting Started

### Using the Windows Interface

#### Selecting Menu Items with Accelerators

1. Press **ESC**(Menu Bar) to give focus to the menu bar.
2. Press the underlined character of the desired menu bar item to display its dropdown menu (unless you want the first menu bar item; its dropdown menu is automatically displayed when you press **ESC**).
3. Press the underlined character of the desired dropdown item.

#### Selecting Menu Items with Arrow keys

1. Press **ESC** (Menu Bar) to give focus to the menu bar.
2. Use the ← and → arrow keys to move the highlight to the desired menu bar item and display its dropdown menu.
3. Use the ↑ and ↓ arrow keys to highlight the desired dropdown item.
4. Press **Enter** to select the highlighted item.

#### Selecting Menu Items with a Mouse

1. Move the mouse cursor so it is on the desired menu bar item.
2. Press and hold a mouse button to display its dropdown menu.
3. Drag the mouse cursor over the desired dropdown item.
4. Release the mouse button to select the item.

---

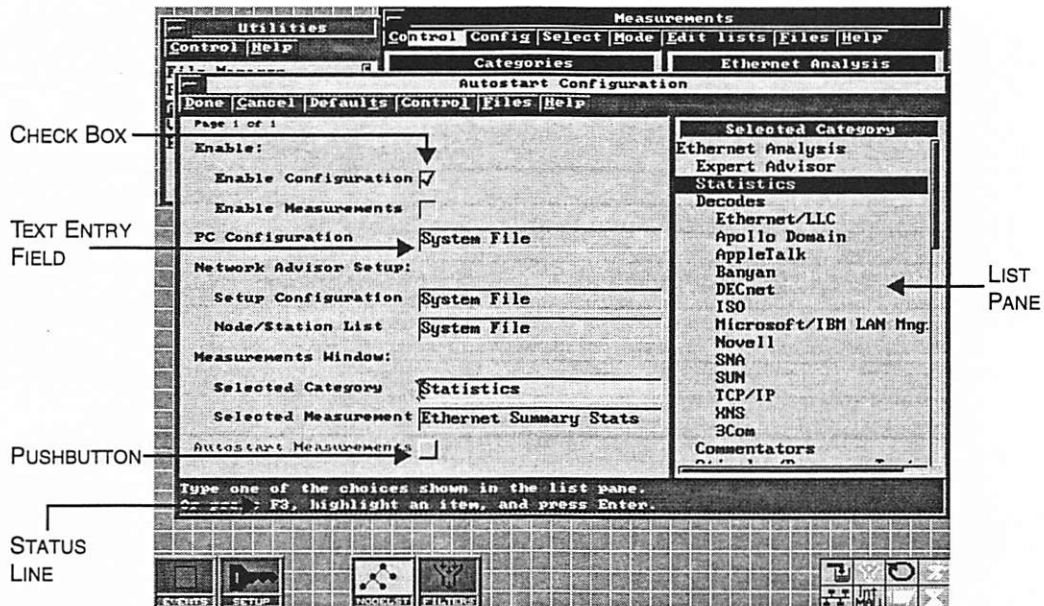
### Making Selections for Text Entry Fields

Many of the LAN Advisor's windows have two panes:

- A left pane that has text entry fields (also known as fields or text entry boxes), check boxes, push buttons, and other items

- A right pane, called a list pane, that shows choices for the text entry fields

The Autostart Configuration and LAN Advisor Setup windows are examples of such windows.



**Figure 2-3: List panes and text entry fields**

When focus (indicated by the highlight) is in the left pane, you can move focus between the items using the  $\uparrow$  and  $\downarrow$  arrow keys. When focus is on an item, the status line at the bottom of the window gives directions on how to make a selection for that item.

For example, when focus is on a text entry field, the status line gives directions according to the type of text entry field.

There are two types of text entry fields:



## Getting Started

### Using the Windows Interface

- Fields that can only contain one of the choices shown in the list pane. An example of this is the Network Interface field in the LAN Advisor Setup window.
- Fields that can contain either one of the choices shown in the list pane or a choice of your own not shown in the list pane. An example of this is the Advisor Physical Address field in the LAN Advisor Setup window.

You can use the keyboard or a mouse to make a selection for a text entry field.

### Using the Keyboard to Select a Choice from a List Pane

1. Press **F3** (Next Pane) until focus is in the left pane.
2. Use the **↑** and **↓** arrow keys to highlight the desired text entry field.
3. Type the first character of a choice shown in the list pane. If an item in the list pane starts with that character, it is highlighted.
4. If there are other items that start with the same character, type enough characters to highlight the particular item you want.
5. Press **Enter**. The choice is put into the text entry field.

OR

1. Press **F3** (Next Pane) until focus is in the left pane.
2. Use the **↑** and **↓** arrow keys to highlight the desired text entry field.
3. Press **F3** (Next Pane) to give focus to the list pane.
4. Use the **↑** and **↓** arrow keys to highlight the desired choice, or type enough characters to highlight the item you want.
5. Press **Enter**. Your choice is put into the text entry field.

### **Using a Mouse to Select a Choice from a List Pane**

1. Move the mouse cursor so it is over the desired text entry field.
2. Click a mouse button to give focus to the text entry field.
3. If the item you want to select from the list pane is visible, move the mouse cursor over the item and click a mouse button once to highlight the item and a second time to put the item into the text entry field.
4. If the item you want to select from the list pane is not visible, move the mouse cursor over the vertical scroll bar and click a mouse button to display a different part of the list. Then click a mouse button once to highlight the item and a second time to put the item into the text entry field.

### **Typing a Choice of Your Own into a Text Entry Field**

Use this procedure only for text entry fields that can contain either one of the choices shown in the list pane OR a choice of your own.

1. Press F3 (Next Pane) until focus is in the left pane.
2. Use the ↑ and ↓ arrow keys to highlight the desired text entry field.
3. Type your choice into the text entry field.
4. Press Enter.

---

## Making Selections with the Status Icons

The status icons in the lower right corner of the screen graphically show the status of the LAN Advisor. Some of the icons open a window that controls their function, and some of the icons select a direct action.

---

### Using the Status Icons

The function of each of the status icons is described below.



#### Data Source

The LAN Advisor can analyze data flowing directly from the network, or postprocess data previously saved in the capture buffer.

The Data Source icon toggles between getting data from the network under test (arrow showing data going into the buffer) and reading data from the capture buffer (arrow showing data flowing out of the buffer).



#### Active Capture Filter

When you are testing a network, you can activate a filter to control what frames you save into the capture buffer.

The Active Capture Filter icon is shown as a funnel in bold outline if the following setup conditions are true; otherwise, it is shown in white.

- Network Under Test is selected as the Data Source in the LAN Advisor Setup window.

AND

- A filter is activated in the Capture Filters window.

When you first turn on the LAN Advisor and no filters are activated, the filter icon is white. If you select the filter icon, the Capture Filters window is opened and you can define or activate filters you need.

After you activate a filter, selecting the filter icon toggles the filter between active and inactive.



## Capture Buffer Mode

When you are testing a network, you can set the capture buffer to capture data continuously (circularly) or to capture data only until the capture buffer is full.

Selecting the Capture Buffer Mode icon toggles between Continuous and Stop When Full modes.

The continuous Capture Buffer Mode icon is shown as a circle in bold outline when the following conditions are true; otherwise, it is shown in white.

- Network under test is selected as the Data Source in the LAN Advisor's Setup window.

AND

- Continuous Mode is selected as the Buffer Mode in the LAN Advisor's Setup window.

The linear Capture Buffer Mode icon is shown as a linear list in bold outline when the following conditions are true; otherwise, it is shown in white.

- Network under test is selected as the Data Source in the LAN Advisor's Setup window.

AND

- Stop When Full mode is selected as the Buffer Mode in LAN Advisor's Setup window.

## Getting Started

### Making Selections with the Status Icons



#### Measurement Running

The Measurement Running icon looks like a running figure in black if measurement which does not transmit on the network is running. It is shown in red if any measurement which transmits on the network is running. It is shown in white if no measurements are running.

You can stop all running measurements by selecting the black or red running man.

Selecting the white running man has the effect of starting any open measurements. If any measurements are open and Data Source is set to Capture Buffer, you must switch the Data Source to Network Under Test and then select the running man.



#### Network Interface



The Network Interface icon shows the type of network being tested. Ethernet is shown as a bus with nodes attached. Token-Ring is shown as a ring with stations attached and it shows a value of 4 or 16 to indicate the line speed in Mbits per second. FDDI is shown as initials representing the Connection Mode and Connection Type, for example, DAS or SAS.

Selecting the Network Interface causes the window containing the interface parameters for the current network testing interface to open. You can then select LAN Advisor setup parameters for the network interface you are using.

The Network Interface icon for Token-Ring is shown in bold outline if these conditions are true; otherwise, it is shown in white.

- Token-Ring is selected as the Network Interface in the Setup window.
- AND
- Network Under Test is selected as the Data Source in the Setup window.
- AND

- Participating in Ring is enabled in the Setup window.

The Token-Ring icon shows an X through the stations and the 4 or 16 if the following setup conditions are true.

- Token-Ring is selected as the Network Interface in the Setup window.

AND

- Network Under Test is selected as the Data Source in the Setup window.

AND

- Participate in Ring is NOT enabled in the Setup window.

The Network Interface icon for Ethernet shows several nodes connected to a bus in bold outline if these conditions are true; otherwise, it is shown in white.

- Network Under Test is selected as the Data Source in the Setup window.

AND

- Ethernet is selected as the Network Interface in the Setup window.

The Network Interface icon for FDDI is shown as the initials of the Connection Mode and Connection Type requested in the FDDI Interface Parameters of the Setup window. If the requested connection is not presently in effect, the initials are shown under a red X.



## **Ethernet Connector**

You can connect the LAN Advisor to an Ethernet network using the AUI or the 10baseT connector on the network interface module.

If an Ethernet interface is being used, when you select the Ethernet Connector icon, it toggles between AUI and int MAU.

The Ethernet Connector icon shows AUI in bold letters when these conditions are true; otherwise, it is shown in white.

## Getting Started

### Making Selections with the Status Icons

- Network Under Test is selected as the Data Source in the Setup window.

AND

- AUI is selected as the Media Connection in the Setup window.

The Ethernet Connector icon shows int MAU in bold letters when these conditions are true; otherwise, it is shown in white.

- Network Under Test is selected as the Data Source in the Setup window.

AND

- int MAU is selected as the Media Connection in the Setup window.



### FDDI Port State

The FDDI Port State icon shows the real time state of each LAN Advisor port involved in the current interface connection. The port state is reported as wrapped (WP), good connection (OK), or not connected (ISO).



### Partial Packet Store

When you are capturing data from a network, you can select to capture only part of each packet. This is referred to as packet slicing or partial packet store.

Selecting the Partial Packet Store icon toggles between enabling and disabling the storage of partial packets.

The Partial Packet Store icon looks like a start flag followed by a frame of data being truncated if the following setup conditions are true; otherwise, it is shown in white.

- Network Under Test is selected as the Data Source in the Setup window.

AND

- Partial Packet Store is enabled in the Setup window.



## User Interface Working

The User Interface Working icon shows the state of the user interface in much the same way as the mouse cursor does. This lets you see the state of the user interface even if you do not have a mouse attached.

The User Interface Working icon is shown as an hour glass in bold outline whenever the user interface is working and cannot accept further keyboard or mouse input; otherwise, it is shown in white.

Selecting the User Interface Working icon has no effect, no action occurs.



## Using Online Help

The LAN Advisor has extensive online help. This User's Guide contains step by step instructions for running some of the representative measurements in the LAN Advisor. For detailed instructions on all measurements, use the online help that is present in every window.

There are two main ways to get help:

- Pressing **F1**
- Using the Help dropdown menu

You can press **F1** from any window and get general help for that window. In addition, most windows have the rightmost menu bar item labeled Help.

The first three items in Help menu let you access help for a specific window. The help topics for a specific window include reference information about what the window does, what the menu items do, and what any selections in the window do. There may also be procedural topics that explain how to do something. Windows such as detailed decode windows also have reference information about the protocol.

The last three items in the Help menu access "system topics". These are topics that apply to the LAN Advisor in general, not just to one window.

---

## Using the Help Menu

- To get an alphabetical index or list of all the help topics for the window you are in, select the first menu item (labeled "xxx topics" where "xxx" is the name of the window). Once you are in the index, highlight the topic you want and press **Enter**.
- To get help about the menu bar items and dropdown menus in the window you are in, select the "Menu bar Description" item.

- To get general information about the functions of the window you are in, select the “About This Window” item. This opens the same help topic that pressing **F1** opens.
- To get detailed help about how the LAN Advisor's windows interface works, select the “Using the Windows Interface” item.
- To get detailed help about how the help facility works, select the “Using Help” item. This help topic is more complete than what you are reading here.
- To get an alphabetical index or list of the system help topics, select the “System Topics” item. Once you are in the index, highlight the topic you want and press **Enter**.
- To print all the help topics in the current help window, go to the index of topics and select ‘Print/All Topics’ from the help window menu bar. You can print either to a file or to a printer depending on the configuration selected in the ‘PC Configuration’ in the Utilities window.

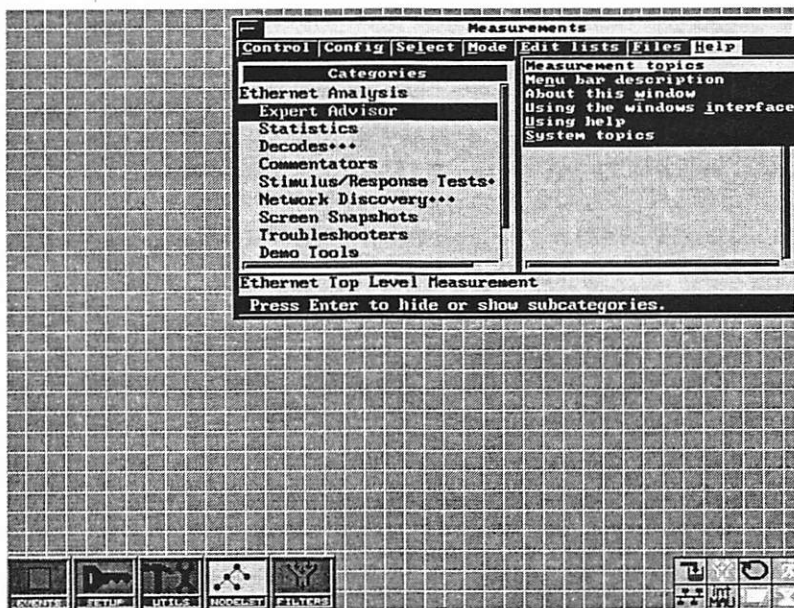


Figure 2-4: Help menu

---

## Setting up to Test a Network

The LAN Advisor Setup window lets you control the configuration of the LAN Advisor. The selections you make in the setup window are global selections that affect the way measurements run.

To test a network, rather than to post-process data in the capture buffer or a file, certain setup conditions such as the data source and the type of network interface must be selected before you start any measurements. Other setup conditions, such as whether to use a capture filter, are optional.

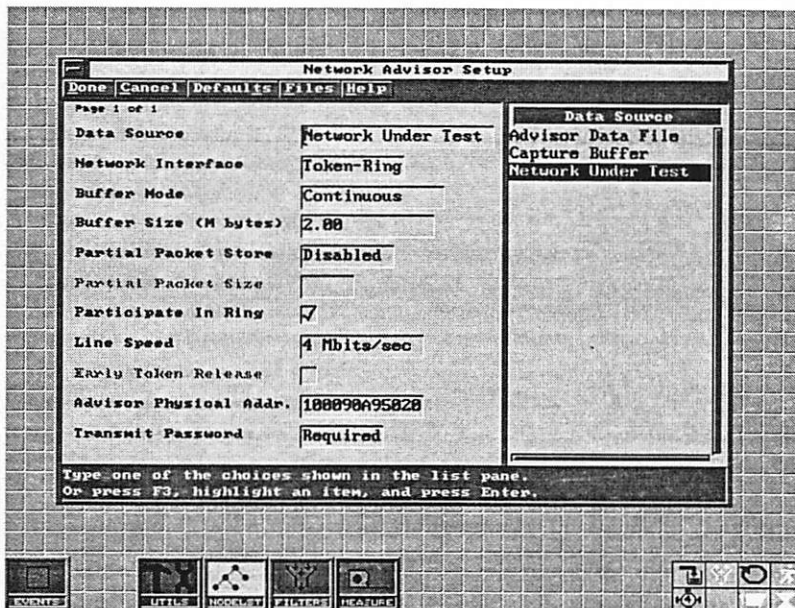


Figure 2-5: LAN Advisor Setup window

---

## Set up for an Ethernet Network

Set up can be done using the Setup window or the status icon.

### Select the Network Interface

1. Connect the LAN Advisor to the network you want to test using the appropriate Ethernet connector (AUI or RJ-45) on the side of the LAN Advisor.
2. In the LAN Advisor Setup window, select Ethernet in the Network Interface field. If you are changing the interface selection, a dialog box asks you to confirm loading the new interface.
3. Select AUI or Internal MAU for the Media Connection field depending on which one of the LAN Advisor's connectors you connected to the network.

### Select the Data Source

1. Select Network Under Test in the Data Source field.

### Configure the Capture Buffer

1. Select the buffer mode you want. In 'Continuous' mode, data fills the buffer until you stop the measurement, which means that once the buffer is full, newer data overwrites the older data. In 'Stop When Full' mode, the measurement stops as soon as the buffer is full.
2. Select the buffer size you want.
3. Select whether or not to use partial packet store (packet slicing). Enabling partial packet store causes the LAN Advisor to capture only the first portion of each packet. This lets you store more packets for a given buffer size.
4. If you enabled partial packet store, select the partial packet size.

### **Select the Physical Address**

1. Use the LAN Advisor's unique physical layer address in the Advisor Physical Addr field, or enter another address. You can use another address if you want to simulate another node.

### **Save Your Setup**

1. Select 'Save setup/filter changes and Iconize' in the Done menu to save your selections and iconize the Setup window.

### **Activate Capture Filters**

1. Activate any filters you want to use in Capture Filters window. Chapter 8 explains how to create and activate filters.

---

## **Set Up for an FDDI Network**

### **Select the Network Interface**

1. Connect the LAN Advisor to the network you want to test using the FDDI connectors on the side of the LAN Advisor. See the Internet Advisor Mainframe Features manual for more information. If you are unsure of the state of the ring, connect the LAN Advisor as a single attach station through a concentrator. The A/S/M port on the LAN Advisor attaches to the concentrator's M port. This configuration does not disturb the dual ring, but lets the LAN Advisor run decodes and display Summary Stats.
2. In the LAN Advisor Setup window, select FDDI in the Network Interface field.
3. Double-click on the Interface Parameters push button to open the FDDI Parameters window.

4. Select the Connection Mode and Connection Type that describe the way the LAN Advisor is connected to the FDDI ring. For connecting to the concentrator, choose Connection Mode = Station, and Connection Type = Single Attach Station-S.
5. Enter a Target Rotation Time or accept the default of 160 milliseconds.
6. Use the LAN Advisor's unique physical-layer address in the Advisor Physical Addr field, or enter another address.
7. Select 'Accept Changes and Exit' in the Done menu to save your selections and return to the Setup window.
8. The first two icons in the second row of status icons give you information about the state of the connection. The online help topics in this window contain more information about each field.

### **Select the Data Source**

1. Select Network Under Test in the Data Source field.

### **Configure the Capture Buffer**

1. Select the buffer mode you want. In Continuous mode, data fills the buffer until you stop the measurement, which means that once the buffer is full, newer data overwrites older data. In Stop When Full mode, the measurement stops as soon as the buffer is full.
2. Select the buffer size you want.
3. Select whether or not to use partial packet store (packet slicing). Enabling partial packet store causes the LAN Advisor to capture only the first portion of each packet. This lets you store more packets for a given buffer size.
4. If you enabled partial packet store, select the partial packet size.

## **Getting Started**

### **Setting up to Test a Network**

#### **Activate the Capture Filters**

1. Activate any filters you want to use in Capture Filters window. Chapter 8 explains how to create and activate filters.

#### **Save Your Setup**

1. Select 'Save setup/filter changes and Iconize' in the Done menu to save your selections and iconize the Setup window.

---

### **Set Up for a Token-Ring Network**

#### **Select the Network Interface**

1. Connect the LAN Advisor to the network you want to test using the Token-Ring connector on the side of the LAN Advisor.
2. In the LAN Advisor Setup window, select Token-Ring in the Network Interface field. If you are changing the interface selection, a dialog box asks you to confirm loading the new interface.
3. Select whether to participate in the ring or not. If you choose not to participate in the ring, the LAN Advisor passively monitors the network and inserts into the ring, but you cannot perform measurements that transmit such as Traffic Generator or Request Station ID.
4. Select the appropriate line speed depending on the type of network you are connected to.
5. Select whether or not to have early token release. Early token release causes the LAN Advisor to release the token immediately after it transmits the last bit of a frame it is transmitting. You can select early token release only with 16 Mbits per second line speed.

#### **Select the Data Source**

1. Select Network Under Test in the Data Source field.

## **Configure the Capture Buffer**

1. Select the buffer mode you want. In Continuous mode, data fills the buffer until you stop the measurement, which means that once the buffer is full, newer data overwrites older data. In Stop When Full mode, the measurement stops as soon as the buffer is full.
2. Select the buffer size you want.
3. Select whether or not to use partial packet store (packet slicing). Enabling partial packet store causes the LAN Advisor to capture only the first portion of each packet. This lets you store more packets for a given buffer size.
4. If you enabled partial packet store, select the partial packet size.

## **Select the Physical Address**

1. Use the LAN Advisor's unique physical-layer address in the Advisor Physical Addr field, or enter another address. You can use another address if you want to simulate another station.

## **Save Your Setup**

1. Select 'Save setup/filter changes and Iconize' in the Done menu to save your selections and iconize the Setup window.

## **Activate the Capture Filters**

1. Activate any filters you want to use in Capture Filters window. Chapter 8 explains how to create and activate filters.



## Starting a Measurement

The Measurements window organizes all of the LAN Advisor's measurements. The left pane of the Measurements window, labeled Categories, contains a hierarchy of categories and subcategories. Categories and subcategories contain measurements in much the same way that DOS directories and subdirectories contain files. The category structure organizes related measurements.

There are three top-level categories: Ethernet Analysis, Token-Ring Analysis, and FDDI Analysis. These categories correspond to the three network interfaces you can use with the LAN Advisor.

The right pane of the Measurements window displays measurements. It can either display the list of all measurements regardless of what category they are in, or it can display the measurements in a particular category, depending on which item is active in the Select menu.

1. Make sure the correct network interface is selected in the LAN Advisor Setup window for the type of measurement you want to run.

For Example...

For example, if you want to run an Ethernet measurement, make sure the Network Interface field is Ethernet. Make sure any other setup choices, such as data source and capture filters are selected correctly. Refer to *Setting up to Test a Network*.

...

2. In the Measurements window, double-click on the measurement you want to run, or
  - a. Press **F3** until focus is in the right-hand pane.
  - b. Use the **↑** and **↓** arrow keys to highlight the measurement.
  - c. Press **Enter** or select the Run Selected Measurements item in the Control menu.

Regardless of which method you use, you may need to highlight the category in the left pane that contains the measurement you want to run.

After the measurement is started, a window opens showing the results of the measurement.

You can start more than one measurement at a time by enabling the Select Multiple Measurements item in the Mode menu. When this item is active (indicated by a checkmark), use the **Space Bar** to put a right-pointing arrow in front of all the measurements you want to run simultaneously. Then use the Run Selected Measurements item in the Control menu to start the measurements.

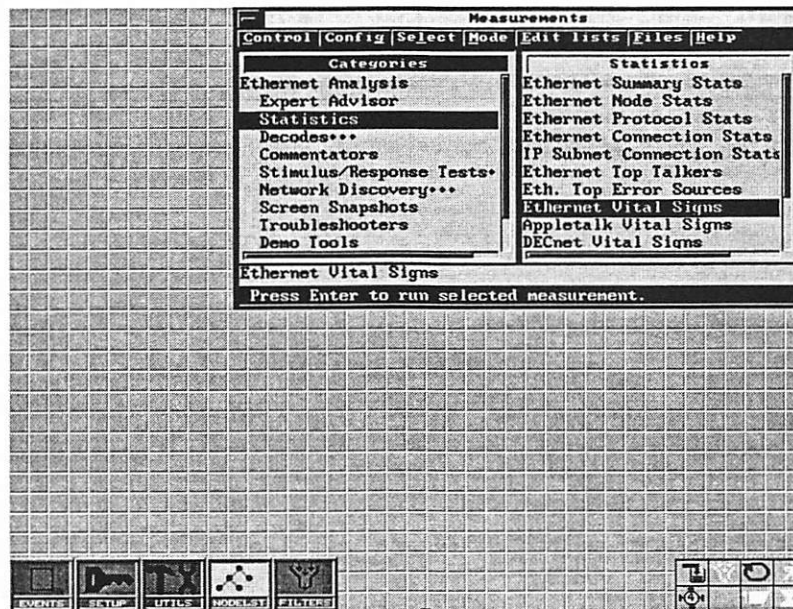


Figure 2-6: Starting a measurement

Some measurements have a Configuration window in which you can specify options or values for some fields. You may want to configure a measurement before you run it. For configurable measurements, use the Control menu to stop the measurement, then select the Config menu to open the Configuration window.

---

## Installations

If you ordered a separate LAN Advisor undercradle for your Internet Advisor, follow the instructions below to attach it, then follow the instructions to install software if you need to.

If you are installing an FDDI undercradle, you will need to check the power supply source before you install the undercradle.

---

### NOTE

**Power Supply Requirement for the J2524A FDDI Undercradle**  
You can identify whether your Advisor needs the Power Supply Upgrade Kit J3308A by the serial number on your Internet Advisor. Internet Advisor's with serial prefix numbers less than 3518 will need the Power Supply Upgrade Kit J3308A installed into the Advisor before you install the J2524A Undercradle. Contact your local Hewlett-Packard Sales Representative for assistance.

---

### CAUTION

The HP J2524A FDDI Undercradle requires the Advisor you attach it to be equipped with an 80 Watt Power Supply.

---

## Attaching an Undercradle to the LAN Advisor

---

### WARNING

Be sure the Internet Advisor is turned off and disconnected from any power source before you begin any assembly or disassembly procedures.

The undercradle contains the hardware needed to run with Hewlett-Packard LAN Internet Advisor. To attach this undercradle to the Internet Advisor, follow these steps:

1. Turn off and disconnect the Internet Advisor from any power source.
2. Remove the two screws from the face plate on the bottom of the Internet Advisor using the wrench provided in the module kit.

3. If the face plate is approximately 1.5" x 4", save the screws you just removed if you ever want to re-attach the face plate. Install the two short screws (you received in the bundle of parts) in the bottom of the Internet Advisor. After installation of the two short screws, they should be flush with the bottom sheet metal.

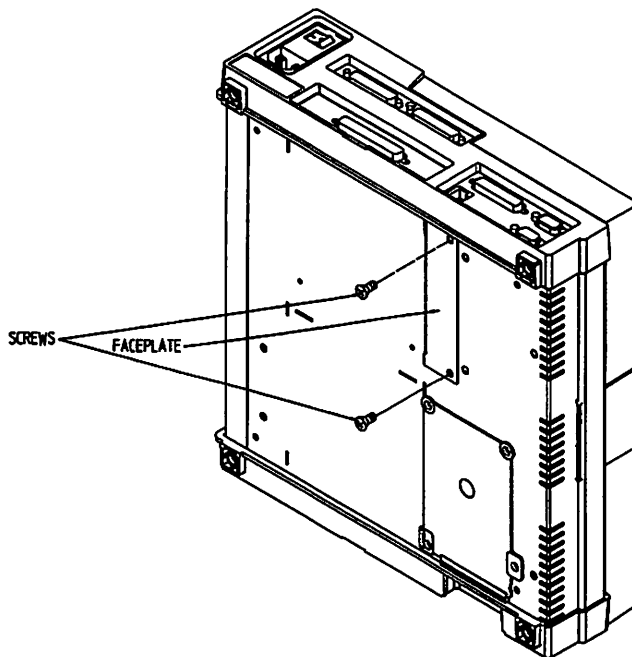
---

**CAUTION**

---

It is important to install the two short screws (you received in the bundle of parts) in the bottom of the Internet Advisor if the face plate you removed was 1.5" x 4".

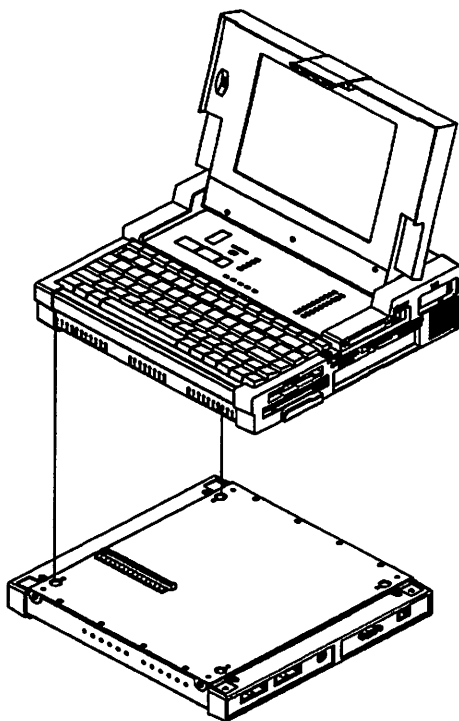
4. If the face plate is approximately 1" x 4", save the screws you just removed if you ever want to re-attach the face plate. It is not necessary to install the two short screws (you received in the bundle of parts) into the bottom of the Internet Advisor.



**Figure 2-7: Location of Faceplate on Internet Advisor**

## Getting Started Installations

5. Insert the connector board into the slot uncovered by the face plate.
6. Position the undercradle with the four black feet down and the undercradle connector to your left. Two of the silver tabs should face you.
7. Make sure all four silver tabs are pulled out.



**Figure 2-8: Placing the Advisor on an Undercradle**

8. Place the Internet Advisor on top of the undercradle, matching the connector on the bottom of the Internet Advisor to the connector on the top of the undercradle.

9. Push in the four silver tabs, locking the undercradle to the Internet Advisor.

---

## **Removing the Undercradle from the Internet Advisor**

With the Internet Advisor turned off and unplugged:

1. Pull out the four silver tabs on the front and the back of the undercradle.
2. Lift the Internet Advisor away from the undercradle.
3. Remove the connector board from the slot of the Internet Advisor.

---

## **Installing (or reinstalling) the Operating Software**

The operating software for the LAN Advisor should already be installed when you receive you unit. However, if you ever need to reinstall the LAN software, use the following procedure:

### **Installing the MS-DOS software:**

1. Insert the MS-DOS® 6.0 Disk 1 - Setup into the disk drive.
2. Reboot the Advisor by pressing **CTRL+ALT+DEL** or by turning the Internet Advisor off and then back on.
3. Follow the instructions as they are displayed to complete the MS-DOS® installation.

## Install the LAN Advisor System Software

---

### NOTE

---

If you are reinstalling the LAN Internet Advisor software, be sure to save any node list or filter files you have created to a floppy disk before installing the new LAN software.

1. Insert the disk labeled LAN Advisor System Disks Disk 1 into the disk drive.
2. Reboot the Internet Advisor by pressing **CTRL+ALT+DEL** or by turning the power off and then back on.
3. Follow the instructions as they are displayed to complete this part of the installation.
4. Select ONE or more of the following options to match the Internet Advisor you have:
  1. Load Ethernet, FDDI, and Token-Ring software.
  2. Load both Ethernet 802.3 AND Token-Ring 802.5; delete FDDI files.
  3. Load Ethernet 802.3; delete any unselected interface files.
  4. Load Token-Ring 802.5; delete any unselected interface files.
  5. Load the FDDI Interface Software.

Read the description fields (in the box under the choices) to help you determine which options you want to select. To move around the different selections, use the arrow keys. To select (or deselect) an option, press the space bar.

---

### NOTE

---

You can choose to install all software or only the software for the interfaces you have purchased. Only software you have selected is installed on the hard drive, saving hard disk space. For this reason, all of the disks may not necessarily be used during the installation.

5. Press **ENTER** after you have selected all the options you want to install.

6. Follow the instructions as they are displayed to complete this part of the installation.
7. Insert the disk labeled "Advisor Platform Setup Disk" into the disk drive.
8. Reboot the Internet Advisor by pressing **CTRL+ALT+DEL** or by turning the power off and on.
9. Select one of the following according to the model of your Internet Advisor. (You can determine the model of your instrument from the serial tag located on the back of the instrument.)
  1. Internet Advisor (J230xA)
  2. LAN Advisor (J252xA)
  3. Internet Advisor 486DX4 with PCMCIA (J230xB)
  4. LAN Advisor 486DX4 with PCMCIA (J252xB)
  5. Network Advisor (J2219A) with any LAN pod
  6. Network Advisor (J2219A) with WAN undercradle (J2272A,J2273A)
  7. Advisor PC Card (J2260A, J2261A)
  8. Exit (no change).
10. At this point, there may be a message displayed that says files have been found for Ethernet Advisor, Token-Ring Advisor, and FDDI Advisor. The message asks if you want to replace these files. Press **Y** in all instances.
11. Remove the disk from the drive and reboot the Advisor. Use Toolkit to start your Internet Advisor.

---

**NOTE**

---

There is a disk labelled "Configurations for Network Management Stations" included in the box of LAN Advisor System Software disks. This disk is only used with the SNMP Trap application. The instructions for this installation are in the SNMP Trap online help.



**Getting Started  
Installations**

---

**Running Statistical Measurements**

## Running Statistical Measurements

This chapter describes how to use the LAN Advisor's various statistical measurements. These measurements show important information about the network's overall performance, and also about particular nodes or stations.

You can run statistical measurements from either the network under test or from frames in the Advisor capture buffer. If you want to replay frames in the capture buffer, use the Control menu of the measurement to switch to the capture buffer, then use the Control menu "Run measurement from Capture Buffer". See the Menu Bar online help in the measurement for more information.

---

### NOTE

---

This manual provides detailed information about typical measurements on the LAN Advisor, but does not cover each measurement in every category. Detailed information and step by step instructions for every measurement are provided in the online help topics for each measurement.

- **Ethernet, FDDI, and Token-Ring Summary Stats -**

These measurements use graphs, gauges, and pie charts to summarize the network's overall performance. The measurements show the percentage of the network's capacity being used, the number and type of errors occurring, the mix of protocols on the network, and the number of nodes on the network.

In addition to the data presented in the Summary Stats window, you can get more detailed information by "drilling down" from the Summary Stats measurements to additional windows.

The results of these measurements can be plotted to a graph in the Trends Graphical window, or shown in a tabular format in the Trends Tabular display. You can also log data to disk. See the Files menu bar help for more information.

- **Ethernet Node Stats, FDDI, and Token-Ring Station Stats -**

These measurements let you follow critical nodes. They graphically show, in either bar chart or pie chart form, a variety of statistical information about 20 nodes. For example, the Token-Ring Station Stats measurement can be configured to show the 20 stations sending source routed broadcasts, all stations broadcasts, functional address frames, and source routed frames.

- **Ethernet, FDDI, and Token-Ring Protocol Stats -**  
These measurements chart the top 20 protocols on your network. You can choose to display IP, Novell, or Data Link Layer protocols. For each protocol, the display shows the number of frames, the number of bytes, the number of DLL errors, and the average frame length. See the online help for more information.
- **Ethernet, FDDI, and Token-Ring Connection Stats -**  
These measurements display statistical information for up to 20 connections. The stats shown are relevant to a connection between two nodes depending on the choices selected in the Stats Configuration window.
- **Ethernet, FDDI, and Token-Ring Top Talkers -**  
These measurements let you follow critical nodes. They list up to 50 nodes generating the most frames and how many bytes and frames each node is sending and receiving.
- **Ethernet and FDDI Top Error Sources and Token-Ring Top Error Reporters -** These measurements let you follow critical nodes. They list up to 50 nodes generating the most error frames, the total number of errors each node is generating, and the type of errors each node is generating.
- **Vital Signs**  
These measurements provide a tabular list of significant events. Baseline settings can be configured to trigger the measurements to stop. See the online help in Vital Signs configuration for more information.

The online help for each of these measurements explains the measurements in more detail.

---

## Using the Summary Stats Measurements

The Summary Stats measurements each have three main windows:

- Summary Stats window
- Trends Graphical window
- Trends Tabular window

When you start a Summary Stats measurement from the Measurements window, a Summary Stats window opens. From the Summary Stats window, you can open the Trends Graphical or Trends Tabular windows. If you need additional information, you can “drill down” to more specialized tests from various Summary Stats measurements.

---

## Starting a Summary Stats Measurement

The procedure below is for starting the Ethernet Summary Stats measurement, but the procedure is similar for starting FDDI or Token-Ring Summary Stats measurements also.

1. In the Measurements window, start the Ethernet Summary Stats measurement.

The Ethernet Summary Stats window opens. Graphs, gauges, and pie charts show the results of several individual measurements. This gives you a graphical summary of the activity on the network.

---

### NOTE

Filters can be created in the Capture Filters window to control the capture or exclusion of specified frames or the stopping of a measurement. When a filter is activated, it is in effect for any measurement until you deactivate the filter, either in the Filters window, or by selecting the active filter status icon.

For More Summary Stats Information, you can “drill down” or open more statistics windows by using the following procedure:

## Running Statistical Measurements Using the Summary Stats Measurements

1. When you move the mouse over a selected (highlighted) item in the Summary Stats window a magnifying glass appears
2. Click the mouse or press **ENTER** to open another window with additional statistics information.

**For Example...** If the background of the Collisions gauge turns red, this indicates that the number of collisions has exceeded the threshold set in the Collisions Configuration window (which is accessed by using the 'Configure Collisions' item in the Configuration menu). If you click once on the Collisions gauge, its title bar is highlighted and the mouse cursor turns into a magnifying glass. Clicking the mouse again opens the Ethernet Vital Signs measurement. From the Ethernet Vital Signs measurement you can get more detailed information about what type of collisions (local, late, remote, and remote late) are occurring.

...

The following Ethernet measurements can be "drilled down" when you :

<u><b>double-click on</b></u>	<u><b>to open</b></u>
Network Utilization graph	Ethernet Top Talkers
Collisions gauge	Ethernet Vital Signs
Errors gauge	Ethernet Top Error Sources
Node Count gauge	Ethernet Node Stats
Bytes/Frame gauge	Ethernet Protocol Stats configured to show frame-length pie chart
Destination Addresses pie chart	Ethernet Node Stats configured to show Ethernet Destination Nodes
Protocols pie chart	Ethernet Protocol Stats
Selected Nodes graph	Ethernet Node Stats
Specific Node in Selected Nodes	Ethernet Node Stats configured to show frames to or from the selected node

---

### NOTE

You can perform these same drilldown actions with the keyboard by pressing **F3** until the desired title bar is highlighted, and then pressing **ENTER**.

## Running Statistical Measurements Using the Summary Stats Measurements

The following FDDI measurements can be “drilled down” when you :

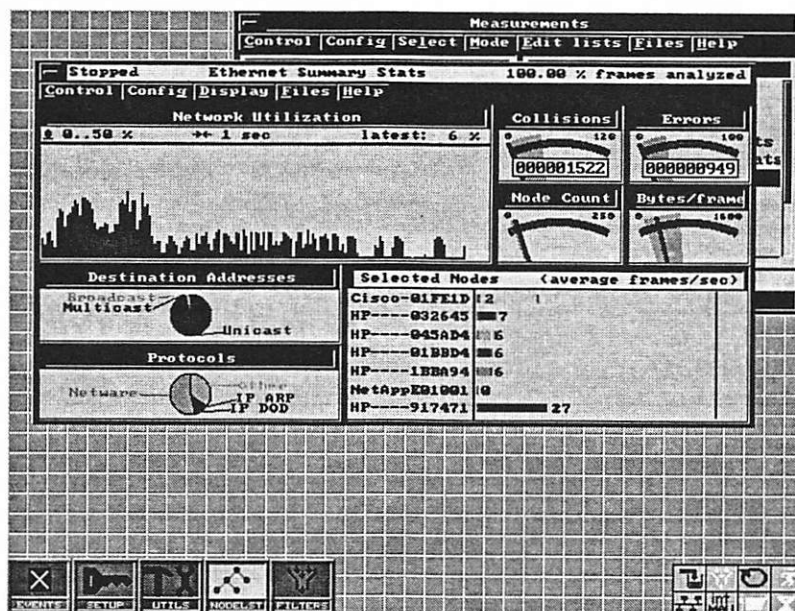
<b><u>double-click on</u></b>	<b><u>to open</u></b>
Network Utilization graph	FDDI Top Talkers
Frame Type pie chart	FDDI Top Error Sources
Errors gauge	FDDI Top Error Sources
Claim Frames gauge	FDDI Top Error Sources
Beacons gauge	FDDI Top Error Sources
Selected Stations graph	FDDI Station Stats
Specific Station in Selected Stations	FDDI Station Stats configured to show frames to or from the selected station
Destination Addresses pie chart	FDDI Station Stats configured to show Destination Frames and Bytes
LLC Protocols pie chart	FDDI Protocol Stats

The following Token-Ring measurements can be “drilled down” when you :

<b><u>double-click on</u></b>	<b><u>to open</u></b>
Network Utilization graph	T-R Top Talkers
Purges gauge	T-R Top Error Reporters
Soft Errors gauge	T-R Top Error Reporters
Claim Token gauge	T-R Top Error Reporters
Beacons gauge	T-R Top Error Reporters
Stations gauge	T-R Station Discovery configured to show observed stations only
Source Routing pie chart	T-R Source Routed Stations
Selected Stations graph	T-R Station Stats
Specific Station in Selected Stations	T-R Station Stats configured to show frames to or from the selected station
Protocols pie chart	T-R Protocol Stats

The following figures and tables explain what each of the Summary Stats gauges, pie charts, and graphs show, and the online help has additional details.

## Running Statistical Measurements Using the Summary Stats Measurements



**Figure 3-1: Ethernet Summary Stats window**

Ethernet Summary Stats Measurement	What the Measurements Show
Network Utilization graph	shows % of network capacity being used during the selected sample period
Collisions gauge	shows number of collisions during the last second; shaded area shows min. and max., counter shows total number since start of test
Errors gauge	shows average number of errors during the last second; shaded area shows min. and max. number since start of test and counter shows total number since start of test
Node Count gauge	needle shows number of nodes that have transmitted during the last 10 seconds; shaded area shows min. and max. number since start of test
Bytes/Frame gauge	needle shows average number of bytes per frame during the last 10 seconds; shaded area shows min. and max. number since start of test
Destination Addresses pie chart	shows average % of broadcast, multicast, and unicast packets during the last 10 seconds
Selected Nodes bar graph	shows traffic generated in frames per second by 7 nodes
Protocols pie chart	shows the distribution of protocols on the network during the last 10 seconds



## Running Statistical Measurements Using the Summary Stats Measurements

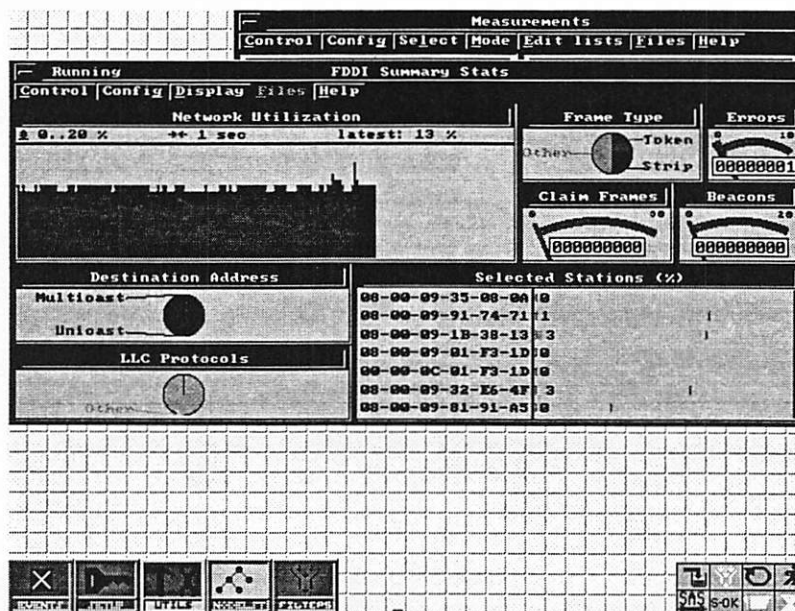
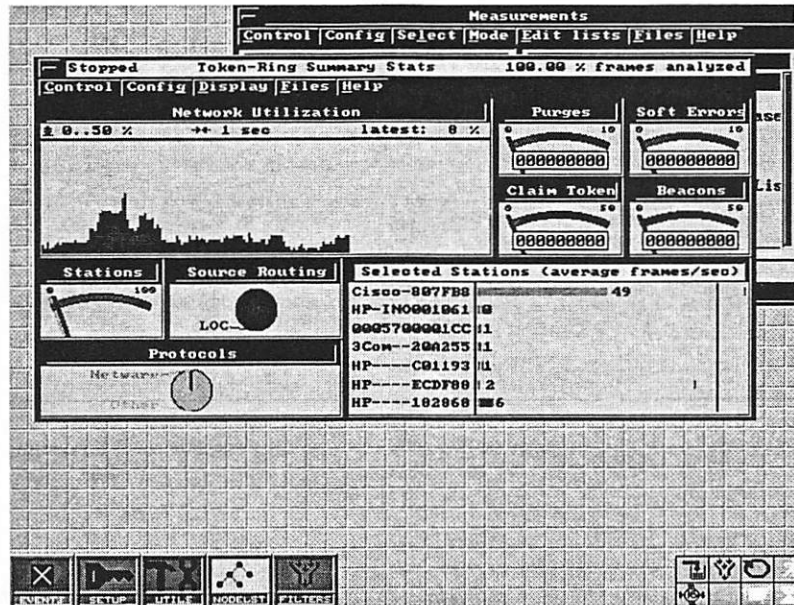


Figure 3-2: FDDI Summary Stats window

FDDI Summary Stats	What the Measurements Show
Network Utilization graph	% of network capacity being used during the selected sample period
Frame Type	pie chart shows mix of frame types on the network. Frame types shown: SMT, LLC, Tokens, Strip, and MAC (Claims and Beacons)
Errors gauge	configured to show the number of any of the five following error types: Bad FCS, Violation Symbol, Error flag set, Preamble too short, PDU too long; or, shows All errors. The needle shows the average number of errors over the last second, the counter, the total number since the gauge was reset
Claims gauge	average number of claims during the last second; shaded area shows min. and max. number since gauge was reset; counter shows total number since gauge was reset
Beacons gauge	average number of beacons during the last second; shaded area shows min. and max. number since gauge was reset; counter shows total number since gauge was reset
Destinations pie chart	mix of destination addresses during last 10 seconds: broadcast, multicast, and unicast
Protocols pie chart	the distribution of protocols on the network during the last 10 seconds
Selected Stations bar graph	shows traffic generated in frames per second by 7 stations

## Running Statistical Measurements Using the Summary Stats Measurements



**Figure 3-3: Token-Ring Summary Stats window**

### Token-Ring Summary Stats Measurements

### What the Measurements Show

Network Utilization graph	% of network capacity being used during the selected sample period
Purges gauge	number of purges during the last second; shaded area shows min. and max. number since start of test; counter shows total number since start of test
Soft Errors gauge	average number of soft errors during the last second; shaded area shows min. and max. number since start of test; counter shows total number since start of test
Claim Tokens gauge	average number of claim tokens during the last second; shaded area shows min. and max. number since start of test; counter shows total number since start of test
Beacons gauge	average number of beacons during the last second; shaded area shows min. and max. number since start of test; counter shows total number since start of test
Stations gauge	number of stations on ring since the last neighbor notification; shaded area shows min. and max. number since start of test
Source Routing pie chart	local and remote routing patterns during last 10 seconds
Selected Stations bar graph	traffic generated in frames per second by 7 stations
Protocols pie chart	shows the distribution of protocols on the network during the last 10 seconds

---

## Configuring Summary Stats

The Summary Stats windows have a Config menu bar item. Each item in the Configuration menu opens a window for one of the gauges, pie charts, or graphs in the Summary Stats windows.

For Example...

The 'Configure Network Utilization' menu choice opens the 'Network Utilization Configuration' window. In this window you can change parameters that affect the Network Utilization graph. If you want to look at the level of use on the network, you can set a threshold level. Then, if the level of network utilization exceeds the threshold you specified, you will be notified.

...

The following procedure is for configuring the Ethernet Summary Stats Node Count gauge, but the procedure is similar for configuring any of the other Ethernet Summary Stats gauges, pie charts, or graphs or any of the FDDI or Token-Ring Summary Stats gauges, pie charts, or graphs.

1. In the Ethernet Summary Stats window, select the Configure Node Count item in the Config menu. The Node Count Configuration window opens.
2. Select a value for the Gauge Range field. This determines the range or maximum reading of the Node Count gauge. For example, if you select 50, the gauge has a range of 0 to 50.
3. Enable or disable the Threshold Enabled check box. This determines whether the value in the Threshold field has an effect.

If you enable it (indicated by a check mark), the value in the Threshold field is used as a threshold level for the gauge. This causes the threshold to appear as a red area on the gauge. If the number of nodes exceeds the threshold, the gauge background turns red and an event is posted to the Threshold Browser of the Event Log.

4. If you enabled the Threshold Enabled check box, select a value for the Threshold field. The value must be less than the Gauge Range value, since the Gauge Range is the high-end of the gauge.

## Running Statistical Measurements Using the Summary Stats Measurements

5. Enable the Clear Gauge check box if you want to reset the Node Count gauge.
6. Select Accept Changes and Exit in the Done menu to save your selections and return to the Summary Stats window. The new configuration is used in the Node Count gauge.

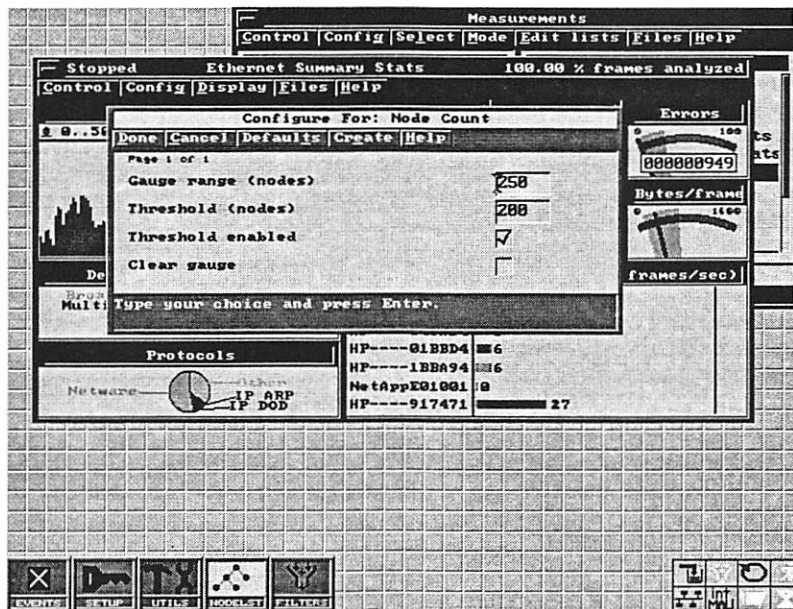


Figure 3-4: Node Count Configuration window

## Using the Trends Tabular and Graphical Windows

The Trends Graphical windows let you plot four items against time on one graph. The Trends Tabular windows let you determine the exact value of the same four items at a given time. By using the Trends Graphical and Tabular windows, you can see any correlations in time between the four items.

For example, you can see the minimum, maximum, current, and total number of purges, beacons, claim tokens, and soft errors using the gauges in the Token-Ring Summary Stats window. If you then configure the Token-Ring Graphical and Tabular Trends windows to show purges, beacons, claim tokens, and soft errors, you can see correlations between these four items.

The procedure below is for using the Ethernet Trends Graphical window, but the procedure is similar for using the Ethernet Trends Tabular window or the FDDI or Token-Ring Trends Tabular and Trends Graphical windows.

1. In the Ethernet Summary Stats window, select Display Trends in Graphical Display in the Format menu.

The Summary Stats window closes, and the Trends Graphical window opens showing the four items last selected in the Trends Configuration window. You can change the configuration so that four different items are shown.

Each of the four items is graphed on its own scale, which is re-scaled as required. A maximum of 180 samples can be displayed for each item.

The legend at the top of the Trends Graphical graph shows these things:

- The leftmost column lists the items that are being graphed.
- The Legend column shows the color being used for each of the items.
- The Units column shows the unit of measure being used for each item. For example, "fr/sec" indicates an item is being measured in frames per second.
- The Scale column indicates the vertical scale being used for each item.

## Running Statistical Measurements Using the Summary Stats Measurements

- The Max column shows the maximum value measured for each item.
- The Avg column shows the average value measured for each item.
- The Current column shows the current value measured for each item.

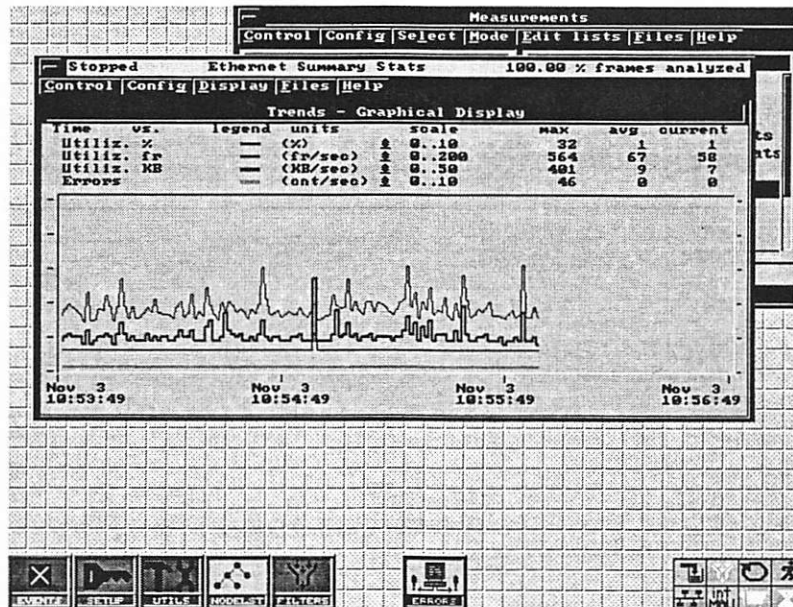


Figure 3-5: Ethernet Trends Graphical window

## **Configuring the Trends Windows**

The Trends Graphical window and Trends Tabular window are implicitly tied together. Therefore, when you use the Trends Configuration window to choose the four items you want to show in one window, the same four items are also used in the other window.

The following procedure is for configuring the Ethernet Trends Graphical and Trends Tabular displays, but the procedure is similar for configuring the FDDI or Token-Ring Trends Tabular and Trends Graphical displays.

1. In any of the three Ethernet Summary Stats windows (Summary Stats, Trends Graphical, or Trends Tabular) select **Configure Trends** in the **Config** menu. The Trends Configuration window opens.
2. In the **Graph Shows** field, select either **<user defined>** or one of the other items shown in the list pane. This determines what four items are shown in the Trends Graphical and Trends Tabular windows. If you set the **Graph Shows** field to something other than **<user defined>**, the **Line 1** through **4** fields show the predefined set of items that will be shown in the Trends Graphical and Trends Tabular windows.

**OR**

If you set the **Graph Shows** field to **<user defined>**, use the **Line 1** through **4** fields to select the four items of your choice from the list pane.

The online help for the Trends Configuration window explains the user defined items and the predefined sets in more detail.

3. Select a sample rate by double-clicking on one of the **Sample Rate** radio buttons.
4. Select **Accept Changes and Exit** in the **Done** menu to save your selections and close the window. The new configuration is now used in the Trends Graphical and Trends Tabular windows.

## Running Statistical Measurements Using the Summary Stats Measurements

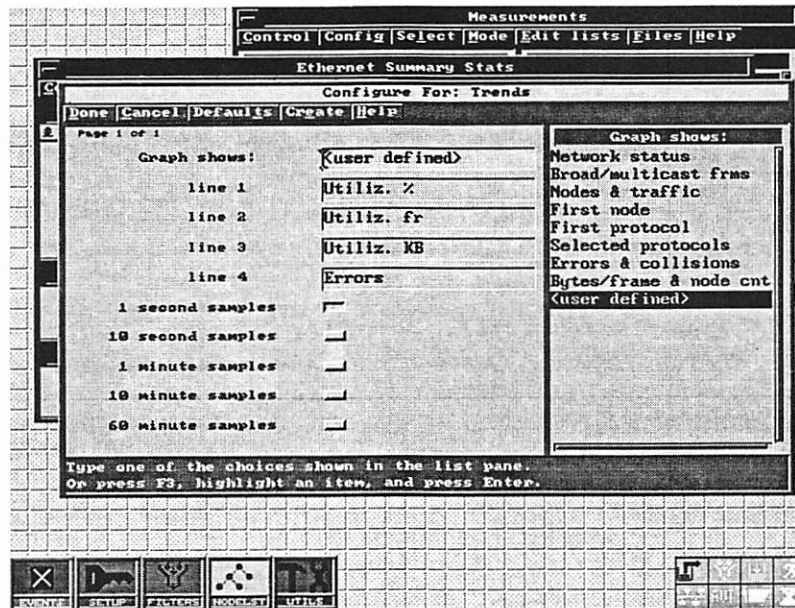


Figure 3-6: Ethernet Trends Configuration window



## Using the Top Talkers Measurements

The Ethernet, FDDI, and Token-Ring Top Talkers measurements let you follow critical nodes or stations. They list up to 50 nodes or stations generating the most frames and how many bytes and frames each node or station is sending and receiving.

For Example...

One way to use the Ethernet Top Talkers measurement is in combination with a capture filter. For instance, you can modify the Basic Ethernet filter by opening the Basic Ethernet Capture Filter window and putting in a router's MAC address in the Station 1 Address field, leaving the Station 2 Address field set to Don't Cares (all Xs), and setting the Traffic Mode field to 'To or From Stn 1'. Then you can activate the filter in the Capture Filters window and run the Ethernet Top Talkers measurement. This will then show you a list of the top stations using that particular router.

...

---

## Starting a Top Talkers Measurement

The following procedure is for starting an Ethernet Top Talkers measurement, but the procedure is similar for starting the FDDI and Token-Ring Top Talkers measurements.

1. In the Measurements window, start the Ethernet Top Talkers measurement.

The Ethernet Top Talkers window opens showing a list of up to 50 nodes generating the most traffic. One line of information for each node shows the number of frames and bytes each node has sent and received.

2. Use the **↑** , **↓** , **PgUp**, **PgDn**, **HOME**, and **END** keys to scroll through the list.

## Running Statistical Measurements Using the Top Talkers Measurements

The following figure shows you a typical Ethernet Top Talkers display.

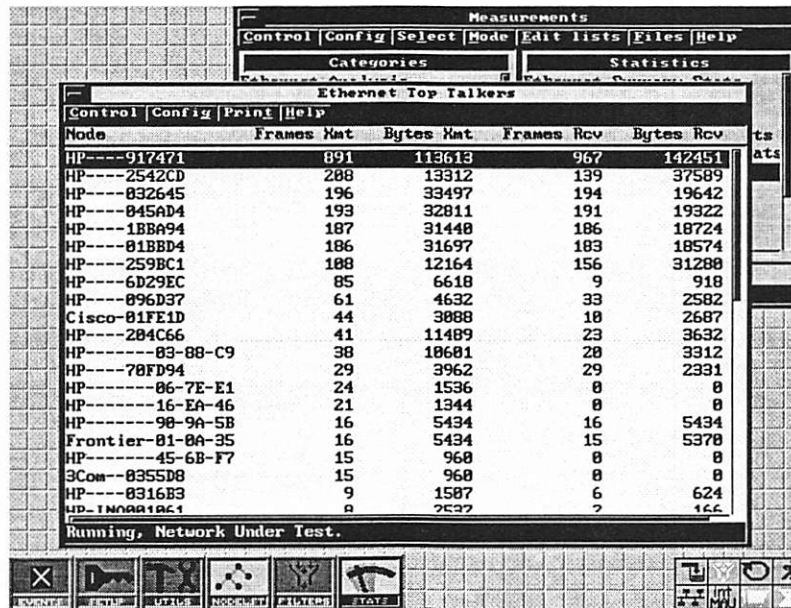


Figure 3-7: Ethernet Top Talkers window

### Configuring a Top Talkers Measurement

The following procedure is for configuring the Ethernet Top Talkers measurement, but the procedure is similar for the FDDI and Token-Ring Top Talkers measurements.

1. In the Ethernet Top Talkers window, select Stop all Measurements in the Control menu.
2. Select Configure Measurement in the Config menu. The Ethernet Top Talkers Configuration window opens.

## Running Statistical Measurements Using the Top Talkers Measurements

3. Make a selection for the Update Interval field. The Top Talkers measurement runs continuously once you start it, but the choice you make for the update interval determines how often the display is updated with the latest results of the measurement.
4. Select Accept Changes and Exit in the Done menu to save your selection and return to the Top Talkers window. The new configuration is used the next time you start the Top Talkers measurement.

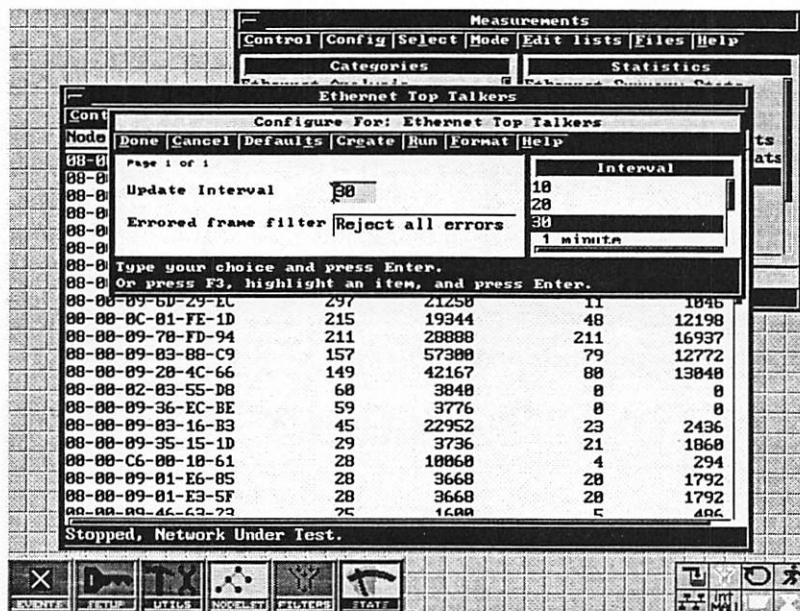


Figure 3-8: Ethernet Top Talkers Configuration window

---

## Using the Top Errors Measurements

The Ethernet and FDDI Top Error Sources and the Token-Ring Top Error Reporters measurements let you follow critical nodes or stations. They list up to 50 nodes or stations generating the most error frames, the total number of errors they are generating, and the type of errors they are generating.

**For Example...** One way to use the FDDI Top Error Sources measurement is in combination with a capture filter. You can modify the Basic FDDI filter by opening the Basic FDDI Capture Filter window and putting in a router's MAC address in the Station 1 Address field, leaving the Station 2 Address field set to Don't Cares (all Xs), and setting the Traffic Mode field to From Stn 1. Then, you can activate the filter in the Capture Filters window and run the FDDI Top Error Sources measurement. This measurement will then show you how many errors and what type of errors this particular router is sending.

...

---

## Starting a Top Errors Measurement

The procedure below is for starting the Ethernet Top Error Sources measurement, but the procedure is similar for starting the Token-Ring Top Error Reporters measurement.

1. In the Measurements window, start the Ethernet Top Error Sources measurement.

The Ethernet Top Error Sources window opens showing a list of up to 50 nodes that have reported the most error frames.

One line of information for each node shows the total number of error frames each node has sent and the type of errors each node has sent since the measurement was started.

## Running Statistical Measurements

### Using the Top Errors Measurements

A frame is considered to be an error frame if it is a jabber or a misalign, or if it contains an FCS error. A runt may also be considered an error, depending on how you configure the measurement.

The online help for the Top Error Sources measurement defines these errors and gives possible causes.

2. Use the **↑**, **↓**, **PgUp**, **PgDn**, **HOME**, and **END** keys to scroll through the list.

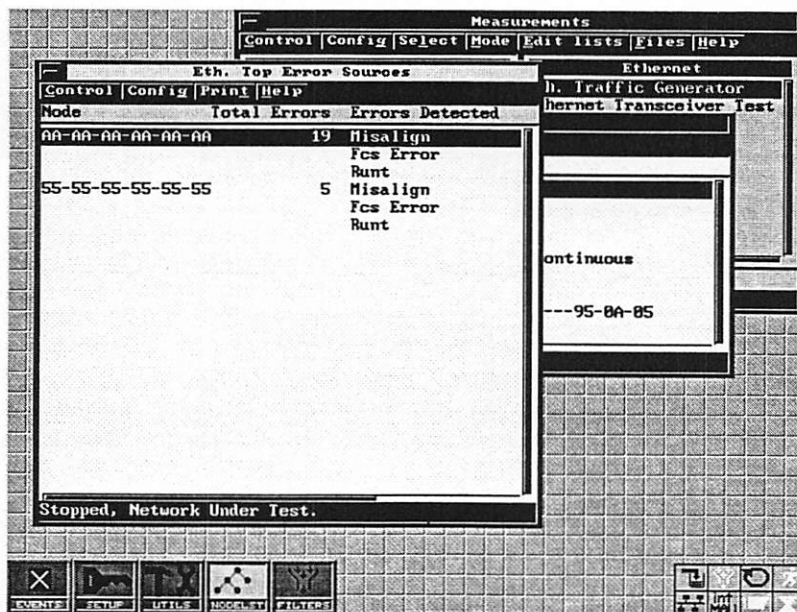


Figure 3-9: Ethernet Top Error Sources window

---

## **Configuring a Top Errors Measurement**

The procedure below is for configuring the Ethernet Top Error Sources measurement, but the procedure is similar for configuring the FDDI Top Error Sources and the Token-Ring Top Error Reporters measurements.

1. In the Ethernet Top Error Sources window, select Stop Measurement in the Control menu.
2. Select Configure Measurement in the Config menu. The Top Error Sources Configuration window opens.
3. Make a selection for the Update Interval field. The Top Error Sources measurement runs continuously once you start it, but the choice you make for the update interval determines how often the display is updated with the latest results of the measurement.
4. Choose Yes or No in the Ignore Runt Errors field. This determines whether runts are counted as errors.

If you select 'Yes', runts are ignored (they are not counted as errors).

5. Select Accept Changes and Exit in the Done menu to save your selections and return to the Top Error Sources window. The new configuration is used the next time you start the Top Error Sources measurement.

OR

Select Run in the Run menu. This saves your selections, returns to the Top Error Sources window, and starts the Top Error Sources measurement using the new configuration.

## Running Statistical Measurements Using the Top Errors Measurements

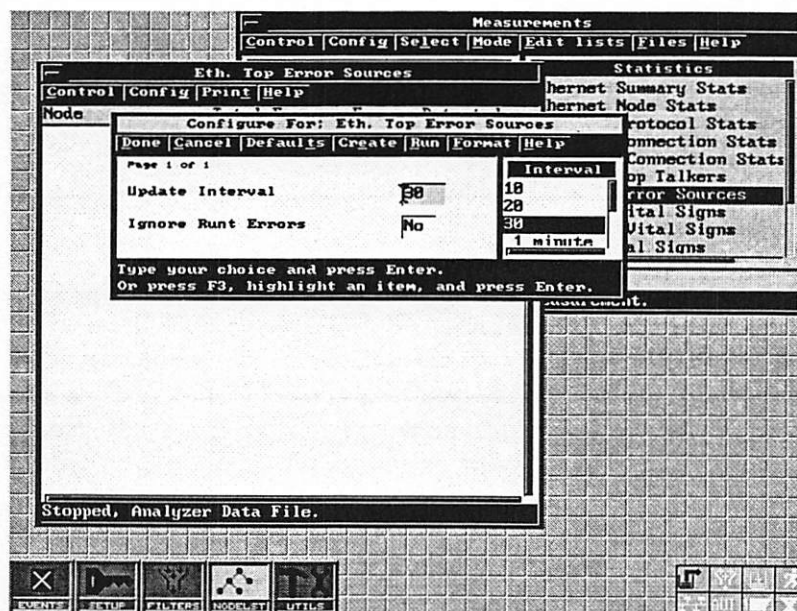


Figure 3-10: Ethernet Top Error Sources Configuration window

---

## Using the Node and Station Stats Measurements

The Ethernet Node Stats and the Token-Ring and FDDI Station Stats measurements let you follow critical nodes or stations. They graphically show you, in either bar chart or pie chart form, a variety of statistical information about 20 nodes or stations.

**For Example...** You can configure the Token-Ring Station Stats measurement to show the 20 stations sending source routed broadcasts, all stations broadcasts, functional address frames, and source routed frames.

...

When you start the Node Stats or Station Stats measurement from the Measurements window, the bar chart window is displayed. From the bar chart window, you can open the pie chart window.

---

## Starting the Station Stats Measurement

The procedure below is for starting the Token-Ring Station Stats measurement, but the procedure is similar for starting the Ethernet Node Stats and FDDI Station Stats measurements.

1. In the Measurements window, start the Token-Ring Station Stats measurement. The Token-Ring Station Stats Bar Chart window opens showing a list of up to 20 stations.

The left column shown is labeled Station. The Station column shows either the hex MAC address, the station name, or the vendor name of the 20 stations, depending on the format selected in the Station Stats Configuration window.

If a station is remote (that is, it is not on the ring the LAN Advisor is monitoring), it is shown in red (white on a monochrome display). A station is assumed to be remote until it sends a non-source routed frame.

If a station is local (that is, it is on the ring the LAN Advisor is monitoring), it is shown in black. Functional addresses are assumed to be local.



## Running Statistical Measurements Using the Node and Station Stats Measurements

In addition to the Station column, up to five items can be tracked for each station, depending on how you configure measurement. For example, you can configure the measurement to show the 20 stations reporting the most token errors, beacons, claim tokens, purges, and frequency errors.

Information about the items you track is shown numerically and in bar chart form. The online help for the Station Stats measurement gives more information about the items you can track.

If traffic on the network is very high, the acquisition hardware can miss some frames. If this happens, the status line at the bottom of the window shows "X frames missed," where X is the number of missed frames.

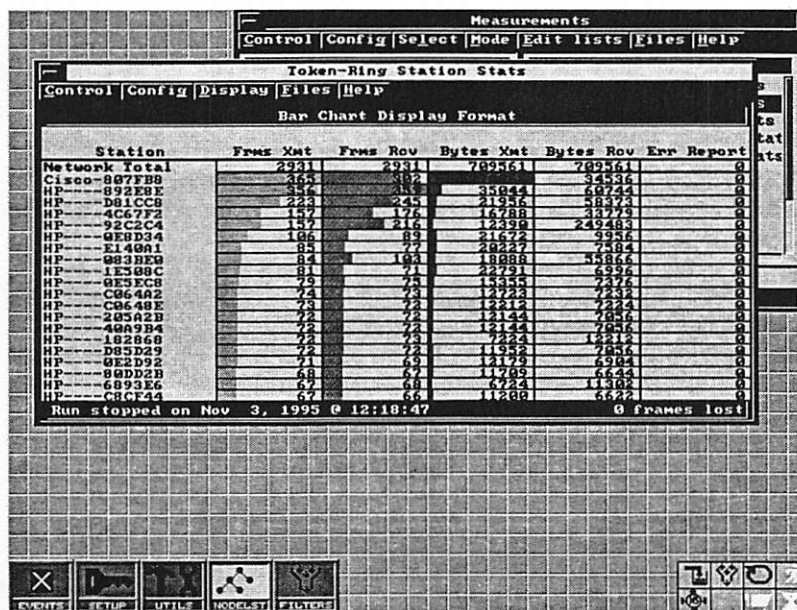


Figure 3-11: Token-Ring Station Stats Bar Chart window

---

## Using the Station Stats Pie Chart Window

The Token-Ring Station Stats Pie Chart measurement uses pie charts to show information about the same items that the Station Stats Bar Chart window is tracking. Up to five pie charts can be displayed, depending on how you configure measurement.

The procedure below is for using the Token-Ring Station Stats Pie Chart window, but the procedure is similar for using the FDDI or Ethernet Node Stats Pie Chart window.

1. In the Token-Ring Station Stats Bar Chart window, select Display in Pie Chart Format in the Display menu. The Station Stats Pie Chart window opens and the Station Stats Bar Chart window closes.

In each pie chart, the stations are identified by their hex MAC addresses, their station names, or their vendor names, depending on the format selected in the Station Stats Configuration window.

For each pie chart, if a station contributes less than 2%, its percentage is not shown individually. Its percentage is shown in the "Other Top 20" segment of the pie chart. The "All Other" segment of the pie charts indicates what percentage was contributed by stations that are not in the top 20.

If traffic on the network is very high, the acquisition hardware can miss some frames. If this happens, the status line at the bottom of the window shows "X frames missed," where X is the number of missed frames.

2. Use the **↑** , **↓** , **PgUp**, **PgDn**, **HOME**, and **END** keys to scroll through the list.

## Running Statistical Measurements Using the Node and Station Stats Measurements

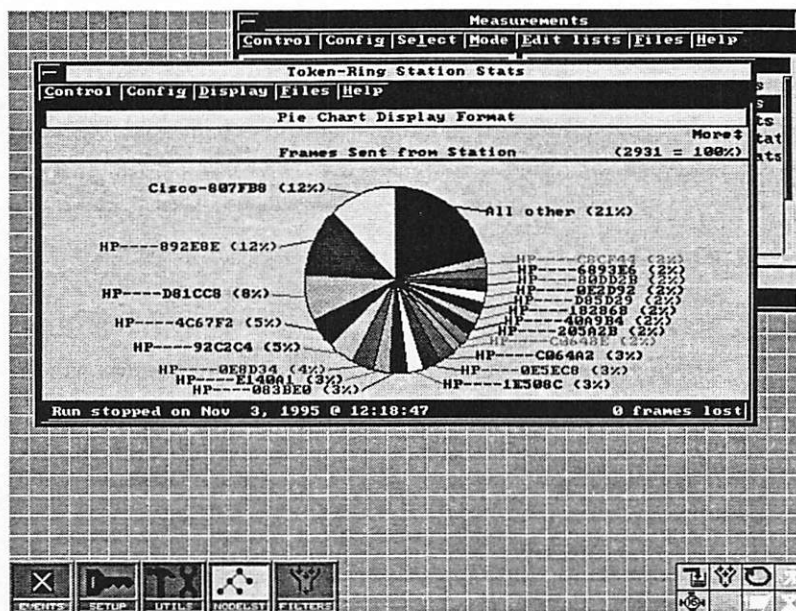


Figure 3-12: Token-Ring Station Stats Pie Chart window

---

### Configuring the Station Stats Measurement

The following procedure is for configuring the Token-Ring Station Stats measurement, but the procedure is similar for configuring the Ethernet Node Stats and FDDI Station Stats measurement.

The configuration selections you make affect the Station Stats Bar Chart and Pie Chart windows.

1. In either of the Station Stats windows (Bar Chart or Pie Chart), select Stop Measurement in the Control menu.
2. Select the item in the Config menu. The Station Stats Configuration window opens.

## Running Statistical Measurements Using the Node and Station Stats Measurements

3. Make a selection for the Display Update Interval field. The Station Stats measurement runs continuously once you start it, but the choice you make for the display update interval determines how often the display is updated with the latest results of the measurement.
4. In the Sort On and Display field, select either <user defined> or one of the other items shown in the list pane. This field determines the “sort criteria.” In other words, the item you select in this field determines which 20 stations are tracked.
5. In each of the four Also Display fields, select either <user defined> or one of the other items shown in the list pane.
6. If you set the Sort on and Display field or any of the four Also Display fields to <user defined>, make a selection for that field from the list pane.

OR

If neither the Sort on and Display field nor any of the Also Display fields are set to <user defined>, the selection in the <user defined> field has no effect.

7. Double-click on one of the Count Frames radio buttons to determine how frames that match the sort and display criteria are counted.
  - a. If you select All Frames, all frames that match the criteria coming from or going to any station are counted.
  - b. If you select To (station), only frames that match the criteria and are sent to the station whose address is in the (station) field are counted.
  - c. If you select From (station), only frames that match the criteria and are sent from the station whose address is in the (station) field are counted.
  - d. If you select To or From (station), only frames that match the criteria and are sent to or from the station whose address is in the (station) field are counted.

## Running Statistical Measurements Using the Node and Station Stats Measurements

---

### NOTE

---

If you have activated a global capture filter in the Capture Filters window (a setup window accessed through the LAN Advisor Setup window), the filter also affects which frames are counted.

8. If you selected any radio button other than All Frames, enter an address in the (station) field.
9. Select Accept Changes and Exit in the Done menu to save your selections and close the configuration window. The new configuration is used the next time you start the Station Stats measurement.

OR

Select Run in the Run menu. This saves your selections, closes the configuration window, and starts the Station Stats measurement using the new configuration.

## Running Statistical Measurements Using the Node and Station Stats Measurements

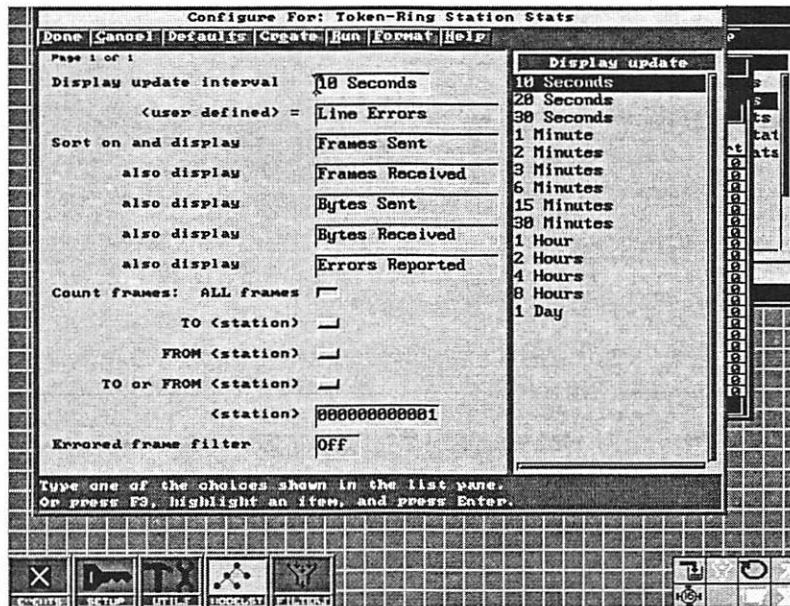


Figure 3-13: Token-Ring Station Stats Configuration window

## **Using the Protocol Stats Measurement**

The Protocol Statistics measurement shows you what protocols are running on your network. You can examine one of the following protocol groupings:

- Data Link Layer (DLL)
- IP (ARPA) Stack
- Novell Stack
- AppleTalk Stack
- DECnet stack
- OSI Stack
- Banyan Vines Stack

Each protocol group is described in more detail in its own help topic.

You can select which of these groups to view and set certain parameters pertaining to each group in the Configuration window for this measurement.

---

## **Starting a Protocol Stats Measurement**

The following procedure is for starting the Ethernet Protocol Stats measurement, but the procedure is similar for starting the Token-Ring or FDDI Protocol Stats measurements.

1. In the measurements window, start the Ethernet Protocol Stats measurement. The Ethernet Protocol Statistics window opens.

The following statistics can be displayed for each protocol group:

- Frames Sent
- Bytes Sent
- DLL Errors - Data Link Layer errors include all physical errors. For example, for Ethernet, the DLL Errors count includes runts, jabbers, bad FCSs, and misaligns.

- Average Frame Length

You can choose to view these statistics as either a bar chart or a pie chart using the Display menu bar items. You can cycle through the pie charts using the ARROW keys and the PAGE keys.

---

## Configuring the Protocol Stats Measurement

The Protocol Stats Configuration window lets you customize the Protocol Stats measurement by selecting parameters such as:

- Which protocols to show (see the "Show Statistics For" help topic)
- Which frames to count within the protocols
- Whether to count all frames or only frames to/from specified addresses
- What display update interval to use

Each configuration field is defined in its own online help topic.

The following fields are available in the Protocol Stats Configuration window:

1. The Show Statistics For field determines how the protocols running on your network are grouped. The choices are:
  - a. Data Link Layer - shows protocols based on their Type fields, 802.2 DSAP and SSAP fields, and SNAP fields. These fields indicate the Data Link Layer next protocol. On the second page of the Configuration window, you can choose to further group these frames into the major protocol stacks.
  - b. IP (ARPA) Stack - shows protocols based on the IP protocol fields. If the protocol is UDP or TCP, then show protocols based on the Port numbers.



## **Running Statistical Measurements Using the Protocol Stats Measurement**

- c. **Novell Stack** - shows protocols based on the Packet Type fields in Novell IPX packets. If the Packet Type is 0, 4, or 17, then also show protocols based on socket numbers.
- d. **AppleTalk Stack** - shows AARP (AppleTalk Address Resolution Protocol) Phase 1 or Phase 2 and AppleTalk Phase 1 or Phase 2 protocols. In addition, if the protocol is AppleTalk Phase 1 or Phase 2, then it shows the higher-level protocols based on the value of the DDP (Datagram Delivery Protocol) type field.
- e. **Banyan (VINES) Stack** - identifies whether Vines Echo and VIP (Vines Internet Protocol) is running on the network. If VIP is found, the Protocol Type field is analyzed. If the VIP Protocol Type field indicates that the next protocol is VIPC (Vines InterProcess Communications Protocol), the higher-level protocols and the port numbers are analyzed and displayed. If the VIP Protocol Type field indicates the next protocol is VSPP (Vines Sequenced Packet Protocol), the higher-level protocols are analyzed and displayed.
- f. **DECnet Stack** - identifies several DECnet protocols. In addition, if DECnet Phase IV or Phase V is found, the higher-level protocols are analyzed and displayed.
- g. **OSI Stack** - shows protocols grouped by the value in the Network Layer Protocol Identifier byte of OSI packets. If this byte's value is 129, which indicates a CLNP (Connectionless Network Protocol) frame, the higher-level protocols are analyzed and displayed.

You can add, remove, or modify the lists of recognized protocols, ports, and numbers. See the online help topic "Modifying the Protocol Names Files" for more information.

## **Running Statistical Measurements Using the Protocol Stats Measurement**

2. The Display Update Interval field determines how often the display is updated. For example, if you choose 1 minute, the latest results are displayed every minute.

This field also determines how frequently data is logged to a file if data logging is enabled. (Data logging is enabled by selecting the "Log Data to ASCII File During Next Run" item in the Files menu of the Protocol Stats window.)

3. In the Sort on and display field, you can select one of the following statistics to be the criteria by which the protocols are sorted. The choice you make determines what is displayed in the second column of the Protocol Stats window.
  - a. Frames sent - the second column of the bar chart display shows the protocols sorted by the number of frames sent from each protocol.
  - b. Bytes sent - the second column of the bar chart display shows the protocols sorted by the number of bytes sent from each protocol.
  - c. DLL Errors - the second column of the bar chart format displays protocols sorted by the number of Data Link Layer errors detected in the frames sent from each protocol.
4. You can also display up to three more statistics from the following. The choices you make determine what is displayed (if anything) in columns 3 through 5 of the Protocol Stats window.
  - a. Bytes sent
  - b. Frames sent
  - c. DLL errors
  - d. Average frame length
  - e. No Selection

If you choose No Selection for any or all of these fields, the remaining statistics are redrawn with more resolution on the bar chart display.

## Running Statistical Measurements Using the Protocol Stats Measurement

5. The Count Frames fields let you control which frames are counted. There are four choices, only one of which can be selected at a time:
  - a. All frames- Selecting this causes all frames coming from or going to any protocol to be counted.
  - b. To <node>- Selecting this causes only frames sent to the node whose address is in the <node> field to be counted.
  - c. From <node>- Selecting this causes only frames sent from the node whose address is in the <node> field to be counted.
  - d. To or From <node>- Selecting this causes only frames sent to or from the node whose address is in the <node> field to be counted.

If you select a count mode other than All Frames, type an address into the <node> field or select an address from the list pane on the right. The list pane shows any addresses which are in the Advisor's node/station list.

---

### NOTE

---

The Count Frames option is a software display filter that only affects which frames are counted by the Protocol Stats

Instead of (or in addition to) using the Count Frames software display filter, you can activate a hardware capture filter in the Capture Filters window. Activating a capture filter focuses all running measurements on a specific set of frames.

6. The Errored Frame Filter field lets you exclude frames errors. For Ethernet, you can exclude only frames with runt errors, or all frames with errors (including runt frames). Select the Errored Frame Filter field and then use the list pane to select the errored frame condition you want to exclude. The list pane option "Reject runt frames" is useful for excluding collision fragments which may have spurious Ethernet Type fields. When Off is selected, all frames are included in the statistical information.
7. In the Data Link Layer Statistics field, choose one of the following to customize the Data Link Layer Protocol Statistics measurement:

## **Running Statistical Measurements Using the Protocol Stats Measurement**

- a. **Show SAPs and Types** - shows protocols based on the value in the Type and SAP fields.
  - b. **Show Protocol Stacks** - shows protocols grouped into the major protocol stacks.
8. In the **AppleTalk Stack Statistics** field, if the **Count non-ATalk Frames** box is checked, the pie charts and bar charts show AppleTalk frames as a percentage of all frames on the network. If this box is NOT checked, the pie charts and bar charts show counts relative to only the AppleTalk Stack traffic on your network.
9. In the **Banyan Stack Statistics** field, choose any of the following options to customize the **Banyan Vines Stack Protocol Statistics** measurement:
  - a. **Count non-Banyan Frames** - if this box is checked, pie charts and bar charts show Banyan Vines frames as a percentage of all frames on the network. If this box is NOT checked, the pie charts and bar charts show counts relative to only the Banyan Vines Stack traffic on your network.
  - b. **Count Transient Port Frames** - Vines transient port numbers range from 512 to 61439. If this box is checked, transient port service frames are counted in addition to well-known port service frames. If the box is NOT checked, frames with transient port numbers are excluded from the total counts, and only frames with well-known port numbers are counted.
  - c. **Transient Ports Start At** - Frames with port numbers equal to or greater than the number entered here are grouped together as transient port frames. The measurement displays frames with port numbers less than the value in this field grouped by their port numbers.
10. In the **DECnet Stack Statistics** field, if the **Count non-DECnet Frames** box is checked, the pie charts and bar charts show DECnet frames as a percentage of all frames on the network. If this box is NOT checked, the pie charts and bar charts show counts relative to only the DECnet Stack traffic on your network.

## **Running Statistical Measurements Using the Protocol Stats Measurement**

11. In the IP (ARPA) Stack Statistics field, choose any of the following options to customize the IP (ARPA) Stack Protocol Statistics measurement:
  - a. Count non-ARPA Frames - if this box is checked, pie charts and bar charts show IP, ARP, and RARP frames as a percentage of all frames on the network. If this box is NOT checked, the pie charts and bar charts show counts relative to only the IP Stack traffic on your network.
  - b. Count User Port Frames - if this box is checked, user port service frames are counted in addition to well-known port service frames. If the box is NOT checked, frames with user port numbers are excluded from the total counts, and only frames with well-known port numbers are counted.
  - c. User Ports Start At - Frames with port numbers equal to or greater than the number entered here are grouped together as user port frames. The measurement displays frames with port numbers less than the value in this field grouped by their port numbers.
12. In the Novell Stack Statistics field, choose any of the following options to customize the Novell Stack Protocol Statistics measurement:
  - a. Count non-Novell Frames - if this box is checked, pie charts and bar charts show IPX frames as a percentage of all frames on the network. If this box is NOT checked, the pie charts and bar charts show counts relative to only the IPX Stack traffic on your network.
  - b. Count non-Novell Sockets - Novell socket numbers range from 0451 to 045F hex. If this box is checked, non-Novell sockets are counted in addition to these Novell socket numbers. If this box is NOT checked, frames with socket numbers outside the Novell socket range are ignored.
13. In the OSI Stack Statistics field, if the Count non-OSI Frames box is checked, the pie charts and bar charts show OSI frames as a percentage of all frames on the network. If this box is NOT checked, the pie charts and bar charts show counts relative to only the OSI Stack traffic on your network.

---

## Using the Connection Statistics Measurement

The Connection Statistics measurement displays statistical information for up to 20 connections. The statistics shown are relevant to a connection between two nodes at the MAC layer or the network layer, depending on the selection made in the "Show Statistics For" field of the Connection Stats Configuration window. The following are the choices for the "Show Statistics For" field:

- Data Link Layer - shows MAC-layer connection statistics.
- AppleTalk Stack - shows DDP (Datagram Delivery Protocol) network-layer connection statistics.
- Banyan Vines Stack - shows VIP (Vines Internet Protocol) network-layer connection statistics.
- DECnet stack - shows DRP (DECnet Routing Protocol) network-layer connection statistics.
- IP (ARPA) Stack - shows IP (Internet Protocol) network-layer connection statistics.
- Novell Stack - shows IPX (Internetwork Packet Exchange) network-layer connection statistics.
- OSI Stack - shows CLNP (Connectionless Network Protocol) network-layer connection statistics.

A connection is supposed to be formed if a node sends a frame to another node. The node with the smaller network address is treated as the source and the node with the higher network address is treated as the destination. All the subsequent frames between these two nodes are sent using the same connection.

---

### NOTE

The term 'connection' should not be confused with the same term used in higher-layer protocols (for example, a TCP connection).

## **Starting a Connection Stats Measurement**

The procedure below is for starting the Ethernet Connection Stats measurement, but the procedure is similar for starting other Connection Stats measurements also.

1. In the Measurements window, start the Ethernet Connection Stats measurement.

The Ethernet Connection Stats window opens.

In the Connection Stats window, the leftmost column (Stn 1 Addr) shows the source node. The next column (Stn 2 Addr) shows the destination node for that connection. The Stn 1 and Stn 2 Addr columns show either the hex MAC address, the node name, or the vendor name of the 40 nodes, depending on the format selected in the Connection Stats Configuration window's Format menu.

In addition to the Stn 1 and Stn 2 Addr columns, up to three of the following items can be shown for each connection, depending on the selections made in the "Sort On and Display" and the "Also Display" fields of the Connection Stats Configuration window.

- **Frames** - This column shows the total number of frames seen between the two nodes involved in each connection. For each connection, this number should be equal to the sum of what is shown in the S. Frames and D. Frames columns.
- **Bytes** - This column shows the number of bytes transferred between the two nodes involved in the connection.
- **Errors** - This column shows the number of frames with an error.
- **Stn 1 Fr** - This column shows the number of frames sent by the source node to the destination node in each connection.
- **Stn 2 Fr** - This column shows the number of frames sent by the destination node to the source node in each connection.

## Running Statistical Measurements Using the Connection Statistics Measurement

You can choose to view the connection statistics as either a bar chart or a pie chart using the Display menu bar items. You can cycle through the pie charts using the ARROW keys and the PAGE keys.

---

### Configuring the Connection Stats Measurement

The Connection Stats Configuration window lets you customize the Connection Stats measurement by selecting parameters such as:

- Whether to show MAC-layer or network-layer connection information (see the "Show Statistics For" help topic)
- Whether to enable Subnet Stats for network-layer protocols
- What display update interval to use
- What statistics to show (for example, bytes, frames, errors, and so on)
- Whether to count all frames or only frames to/from specified addresses
- Whether to count errored frames

The following procedure is for configuring the Ethernet Connection Stats measurement, but the procedure is similar for configuring the other Connection Stats measurements.

1. The Show Statistics For field determines whether MAC-layer or network-layer connection information is shown in the Connection Stats window. The choices are:
  - a. Data Link Layer - The MAC addresses are taken as the basis for connections between the two nodes in a connection.
  - b. AppleTalk Stack - The connections are based on the network layer DDP (Datagram Delivery Protocol) network numbers and Node IDs.



## **Running Statistical Measurements Using the Connection Statistics Measurement**

- c. **Banyan Vines Stack** - The connections are based on the network layer VIP (Vines Internet Protocol) network numbers and sub-network number.
  - d. **DECnet Stack** - The connections are based on the network layer DRP (DECnet Routing Protocol) Node numbers.
  - e. **IP (ARPA) Stack** - The connections are based on the network layer IP (Internet Protocol) addresses.
  - f. **Novell Stack** - The connections are based on the network layer IPX (Internetwork Packet Exchange) network and Node numbers.
  - g. **OSI Stack** - The connections are based on the network layer CLNP (Connectionless Network Protocol) addresses.
2. The Display Update Interval field determines how often the display is updated. For example, if you choose 1 minute, the latest results are displayed every minute.

This field also determines how frequently data is logged to a file if data logging is enabled. (Data logging is enabled by selecting the "Log Data to ASCII File During Next Run" item in the Files menu of the Connection Stats window.)

3. The Enable Subnet Stats field checkbox can be enabled only when a network layer protocol stack is selected in the Show Statistics For field. If Data Link Layer is selected in the Show Statistics For field, the Enable Subnet Stats checkbox is disabled.

When the Enable Subnet Stats checkbox is enabled (marked with a checkmark), the Connection Stats measurement becomes a subnet connection stats measurement instead of a connection stats measurement. Subnet connections stats can show you that one particular group of stations is talking to another group of stations.

See the online help for more information about the Enable Subnet Stats field.

## Running Statistical Measurements Using the Connection Statistics Measurement

4. In the Sort on and Display field, you can select one of the following statistics to be the criteria by which the connections are sorted. The choice you make determines what is displayed in the column to the right of the Stn 1 and Stn 2 Addr columns in the Connection Stats bar chart display.
  - a. **Frames** - This causes the column to show the source addresses of the connections sorted by the total number of frames seen between the two nodes in each connection.
  - b. **Bytes** - This causes the column to show the source addresses of the connections sorted by the number of bytes transferred between the two nodes involved in each connection.
  - c. **Errors** - This causes the column to show the source addresses of the connections sorted by the number of Data Link Layer errors detected in the frames sent from the source node.
  - d. **Stn 1 Fr** - This causes the column to show the source addresses of the connections sorted by the number of frames sent by each source (Stn 1) node.
  - e. **Stn 2 Fr** - This causes the column to show the source addresses of the connections sorted by the number of frames received by each source node. In other words, the number of frames sent by the destination nodes (Stn 2) is the sort criteria.
5. You can also display up to two more columns of statistics from the following.
  - a. **Bytes**
  - b. **Frames**
  - c. **Errors**
  - d. **Stn 1 Fr**
  - e. **Stn 2 Fr**

## Running Statistical Measurements Using the Connection Statistics Measurement

f. <no selection>

If you choose <no Selection> for either or both of the Also Display fields, the remaining statistics are redrawn with more resolution on the bar chart display.

6. The Count Frames field lets you control which frames are counted by the Connection Stats measurement. There are four choices, only one of which can be selected at a time:
  - a. All frames- Selecting this causes all frames coming from or going to any node to be counted.
  - b. To <node>- Selecting this causes only frames sent to the node whose address is in the <node> field to be counted.
  - c. From <node>- Selecting this causes only frames sent from the node whose address is in the <node> field to be counted.
  - d. To or From <node>- Selecting this causes only frames sent to or from the node whose address is in the <node> field to be counted.
  - e. If you select a count mode other than All Frames, type an address into the <node> field or select an address from the list pane on the right. The list pane shows any addresses in the Advisor's node/station list which are relevant to the protocol selected in the Show Statistics For field.

---

### NOTE

The Count Frames option is a software display filter that only affects which frames are counted by the Connection Stats measurement.

Instead of (or in addition to) using the Count Frames software display filter, you can activate a hardware capture filter in the Capture Filters window. Activating a capture filter focuses all running measurements on a specific set of frames.

7. The Errored Frame Filter field lets you exclude frames with errors from the connection statistics. If this field is set to OFF, error frames are included in the statistics. If this field is set to Reject All Errors, then only frames with no errors are included in the connection statistics.

---

## Using the Vital Signs Measurements

The Vital Signs measurement gives you information about the activity on your network. Some of the Vital Signs provided by the measurement indicate normal and desirable activity. Other Vital Signs indicate the presence of potentially serious errors which should never be present or should be present only in very rare instances.

There are a variety of different Vital Signs measurements for the different interfaces and protocols available in the LAN Advisor.

See the online help for specific information on each of the different Vital Signs measurements.

---

## Starting a Vital Signs Measurement

The procedure below is for starting the Ethernet Vital Signs measurement, but the procedure is similar for starting FDDI or Token-Ring Vital Signs measurements also.

1. In the Measurements window, start the Ethernet Vital Signs measurement.

The Ethernet Vital Signs window opens.

The Vital Signs measurement shows values for each of the Vital Signs under the following column headings:

- Threshold
- Current
- Average
- Peak
- Total

## Running Statistical Measurements Using the Vital Signs Measurements

### **Threshold**

The values in the Threshold column are set in the Configuration window for this measurement. For frame and packet counts, the threshold value sets the expected number of frames or packets per second.

If a threshold is exceeded, the Current value is displayed in red (black on monochrome units). You also have the option of logging the event to the Event Log. The Configuration window lets you toggle Threshold Events Logging on or off.

---

### **NOTE**

---

Threshold events are only logged as they pass the threshold level. For example, if Utilization % exceeds the threshold for 10 minutes, only 1 entry is made in the Event Log. However, if Utilization % goes up and down, an event is logged each time the threshold is exceeded.

If you configure the measurement to stop when the threshold is exceeded, the Threshold value is displayed in orange to indicate that the measurement will stop if the threshold value is exceeded. Then, if the measurement does stop, a banner tells you all measurements were stopped by the Vital Signs measurement. The stop event is logged to the Instrument log and the threshold event is logged to the Threshold log, even if Event Logging is turned off in the Configuration window.

If you disable a threshold in the Configuration window, the Threshold column displays "disabled".

### **Current**

This is the value measured in the preceding second. If the Current value is greater than the threshold, the Current value is displayed in red (black on monochrome units) to indicate that the threshold has been exceeded.

### **Average**

The Average column shows the average of the last 30 samples for each type of Vital Sign.

**Peak**

The Peak column shows the highest value for each of the Vital Signs since the start of the measurement.

**Total**

The Total column shows the total number of each type of frame received since the start of the measurement. For Utilization %, the Total column is not used.

If Vital Signs is run for a long period of time, it is possible for the total counts to roll over (back to 0). This typically happens first with the frame counts and will typically require about 50 days to occur. (Rollover cannot occur in less than 80 hours.)

---

**NOTE**

Filters can be created in the Capture Filters window to control the capture or exclusion of specified frames or the stopping of a measurement. When a filter is activated, it is in effect for any measurement until you deactivate the filter, either in the Filters window, or by selecting the active filter status icon.

---

---

**Running Vital Signs from the Network or the Capture Buffer**

The Vital Signs display is divided into Network Counts (pre-filter) and Buffer Counts (post-filter), because you can run the measurement using the network or the Capture Buffer as the data source.

When you run the measurement from the network, the vital sign counts are all pre-filter counts. In other words, any capture filters you have activated in the Capture Filters window have no affect on the counts because the counts are tabulated from the frames before they enter the Capture Buffer.

In contrast, when you run the measurement from the Capture Buffer, the vital sign counts are post-filter counts. That is, the counts are derived from the frames in the Capture Buffer so they are affected by filters which include (capture) or exclude frames from the Capture Buffer.

## **Running Statistical Measurements Using the Vital Signs Measurements**

Therefore, if you run the measurement from the network when no capture filters are activated, the counts shown under Buffer Counts will be the same as those shown under Network Counts. However, if you run the measurement from the network when a capture filter is activated, the counts shown under Buffer Counts will NOT be the same as those shown under Network Counts.

If you run the measurement from the Capture Buffer, the Buffer Counts are reset to zero, and then increase as the frames are processed from the Capture Buffer. In addition, the counts shown under Buffer Counts are copied to the Network Counts.

---

### **Configuring the Vital Signs Measurement**

The Token-Ring Vital Signs Configuration window lets you do the following:

- Control whether thresholds which are exceeded are logged to the Event Log
- Set each Vital Sign threshold value (or accept the default value)
- Enable or Disable threshold monitoring for each Vital Sign
- Set the measurement to stop all running measurements when a threshold is exceeded

The following procedure is for configuring the Token-Ring Vital Signs measurement, but the procedure is similar for configuring the Ethernet and FDDI Vital Signs measurements.

1. In the Token-Ring Vital Signs window, select Stop Measurement in the Control menu.
2. Select the item in the Config menu. The Token-Ring Vital Signs Configuration window opens.
3. Check the Log Threshold Events field to log an event to the Event Log when any enabled threshold is exceeded. To disable all threshold logging, toggle this field so that the checkmark is not displayed.

## Running Statistical Measurements Using the Vital Signs Measurements

4. Each Vital Sign threshold (Utilization, Frames, and Bad FCS) can be enabled or disabled. If a threshold is enabled and the threshold is exceeded, the Current value in the Token-Ring Vital Signs window is displayed in red (black on monochrome units). If Log Threshold Events is checked, the event is also logged to the Event Log.

To enable a Vital Sign threshold, select (double-click) Enabled from the list pane, or press F3, highlight Enabled, and press ENTER. When a threshold is enabled, the threshold value appears in the Threshold column in the main Vital Signs configuration window.

The default threshold value for each Vital Sign can be edited by typing a new threshold value into the threshold field.

Each Vital Sign threshold can be enabled or disabled separately. When a threshold is disabled, "Disabled" appears in the Threshold column of the Token-Ring Vital Signs window, the Current value does not turn red in the Token-Ring Vital Signs window if the threshold is exceeded, and no event is logged to the Event Log. The Stop on Threshold field is also grayed-out when a threshold is disabled.

To disable a Vital Sign threshold, select (double-click) Disabled from the list pane, or press F3, highlight Disabled, and press ENTER.

5. Each Vital Sign has a Stop on Threshold checkbox. Enable (mark with a check) this field to stop all running measurements if the Vital Sign threshold is exceeded. The Vital Sign threshold must be Enabled in order to enable the Stop on Threshold checkbox.



**Running Statistical Measurements  
Using the Vital Signs Measurements**

---

**Running Decode Measurements**

## Running Decode Measurements

This chapter describes how to use the LAN Advisor's various decode measurements. The LAN Advisor provides decodes for many Ethernet, FDDI, and Token-Ring protocols such as 802.2, 802.3/Ethernet, Token-Ring, FDDI MAC, TCP, and IP.

In addition to the individual-layer protocols, there are several "stack" decodes such as ARPA stack, Novell stack, and Vines stack.

The summary stack decodes display a summary of the protocols in each frame. The detailed stack decodes expand each encapsulated protocol in the frame to let you see the frame contents, layer by layer, in one decode window.

Individual layer protocols let you simultaneously monitor close up views of different protocol layers in the same stack.

A complete list of the available decodes is shown in the first chapter.

Decode measurements interpret the data in frames according to a protocol so you can examine the contents of the frames. There are three decode formats:

- **Summary format** - shows a one line overview of each decoded frame
- **Detailed format** - shows what was decoded in each field of each frame
- **Data format** - shows the raw hexadecimal data

When you start most decode measurements, a window opens showing the data in the detailed format. From the detailed window, you can open windows that show the same data in the summary format and the data format. The exception to this is stack decodes; they open in the summary format, but you can open the data and detailed formats from the summary window.

For detailed decode windows, there are usually help topics that introduce the protocol and describe the purpose and possible values of each field being decoded.

In network stack decode measurements, you display an entire frame in one window in hex code when Data Decode is selected as the display format.

Decode measurements can use several different data sources:

- **Network Under Test** - Data can be processed real-time as it is being captured from the network.
- **Capture Buffer or File** - Data can be post-processed from the Capture Buffer, an Advisor Data file, or a Decode Result file.

When you start a decode measurement, it processes data coming from whatever data source is currently selected in the LAN Advisor Setup window. This can be Network Under Test, Capture Buffer, or Advisor Data File.

You can override the data source selected in the setup window by using the decode configuration window to use a Decode Result File as the data source.

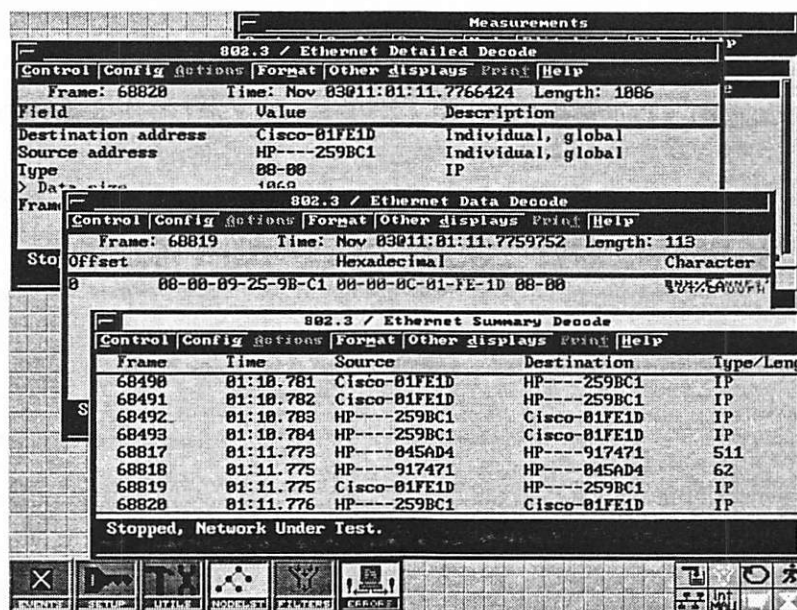


Figure 4-1: Detailed, Data, and Summary decode windows

---

## Using a Decode to Capture Data from the Network

If you want to capture decoded data from the network, the data source must be set to Network Under Test.

If you want to control what data is captured from the network, rather than capturing all data, you can activate a filter in the Capture Filters window. This lets you capture only data of interest, and, because the captured data is temporarily kept in the capture buffer, it uses the capture buffer space more efficiently.

---

### NOTE

When the data source is Network Under Test, frames displayed in the decode window may be only a partial representation of the captured frames. At high traffic levels, the display may lag behind the actual frames. However, all data is stored in the capture buffer.

---

You can see all captured frames by changing the data source to Capture Buffer.

1. Make sure the data source in the LAN Advisor Setup window is Network Under Test.
2. Make sure the network interface in the LAN Advisor Setup window is correct for the type network you are connected to.
3. In the Measurements window, start the decode measurement. If the decode you started was an individual decode (rather than a stack decode) a detailed decode window opens showing the decoded data. Refer to the section *Using a Detailed Decode* later in this chapter for a description of what a detailed decode shows.

If you started a stack decode, a summary window opens. Refer to *Using a Summary Decode* later in this chapter for a description of what a summary decode shows.

4. If you want to pause the display to examine a frame more closely, use the Pause Display item in the Control menu.

## Running Decode Measurements Using a Decode to Capture Data from the Network

5. If you want to see data in the other two formats, use the items in the Other Displays menu. You can have windows for all three formats (detailed, summary, and data) open at the same time.
6. Once you have captured the desired frames, stop the measurement by using the Stop Measurement item in the Control menu.

After you stop the measurement, if you are in a detailed or data decode window, only the last two displayed frames are shown. You can switch the data source to Capture Buffer to see all the frames you captured. Refer to *Post-Processing Data in the Capture Buffer* later in this chapter.

---

## Using a Detailed Decode

Detailed Decodes show the following information:

- **Frame Header** - At the top of the window is a one-line description of the frame currently being decoded. It shows this information:
  - the frame number, preceded by “!” if the frame contains an error
  - the date and time the frame was captured
  - the length in bytes of the frame
- **Field** - This column lists the individual fields being decoded.
- **Value** - This column shows the value decoded for each field.
- **Description** - This column gives additional protocol information. For example, it may describe the meaning of a specific value shown in the Value column.
- **Derived Information** - Some frames are highlighted and preceded by >. This indicates information that the decode derived about a frame. For example, the size of the data for the next protocol layer may be shown this way.

Since each frame in a detailed decode window can have more lines of data than will fit in the window, you can use certain keys to display different parts of the same frame. Refer to *Scrolling through data in a decode window* later in this chapter. You can also zoom the window.

For detailed decode windows, there are help topics that introduce the protocol and describe the purpose and possible values of each field being decoded.

## Running Decode Measurements Using a Detailed Decode

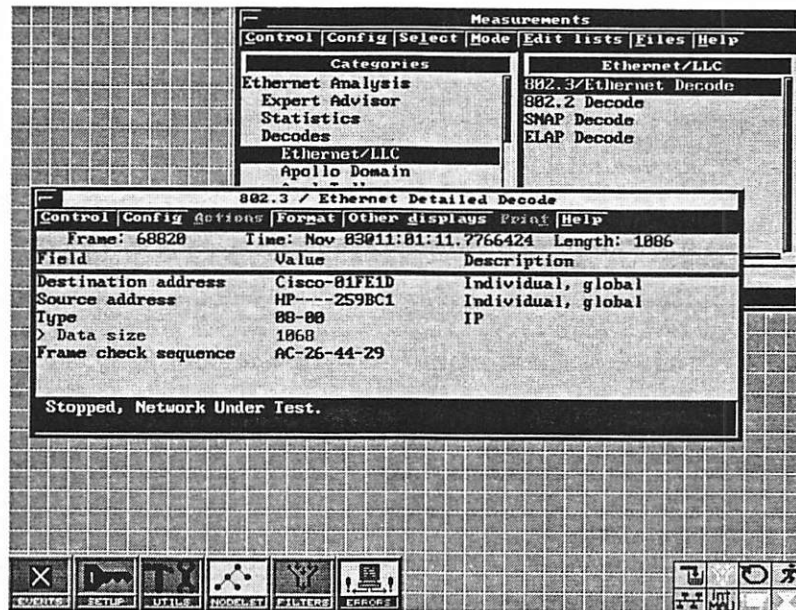


Figure 4-2: 802.3/Ethernet detailed decode window



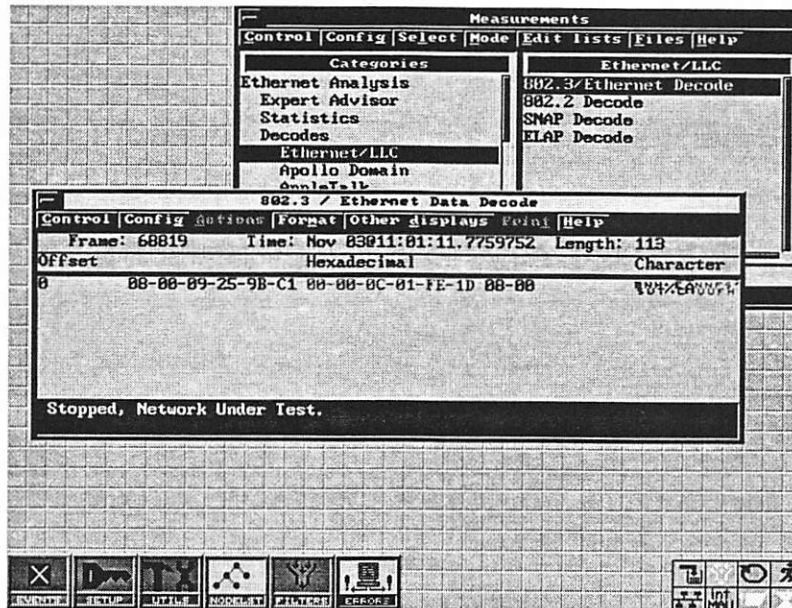
## Using a Data Decode

Data Decodes show the following information:

- **Frame Header** - At the top of the window is a one-line description of the frame currently being decoded. It shows this information:
  - the frame number, preceded by “!” if the frame contains an error
  - the date and time the frame was captured
  - the length in bytes of the frame
- **Offset** - This column is an aid for reading the hexadecimal data. It identifies the byte position of the first byte of data shown in each row of hexadecimal data. Because each row of hex data contains 16 bytes, the offset increases by 16 for each row.
- **Hexadecimal** - This column shows the raw hexadecimal data.
- **Character** - This column shows the data in ASCII or EBCDIC, depending on the data code selected in the decode configuration window.

Different fields are displayed in alternating colors in the hex display for easy correlation with the detailed display.

Since each frame in a data decode window can have more lines of data than will fit in the window, you can use certain keys to display different parts of the same frame. Refer to *Scrolling Through Data in a Decode Window* later in this chapter. You can also zoom the window to see more data.

**Figure 4-3: 802.3/Ethernet data decode window**

## Using a Summary Decode

Summary Decodes show the following information:

- Frame number - This column shows the number of each frame, preceded by "!" if the frame contains an error.
- Time - This column shows the date and time the frame was captured. You can select different timestamp resolutions in the decode configuration window. For example, you can choose the month, day, hour format or you can choose the hour, minute, second format.
- Decode-Specific Information - Depending on the protocol being decoded, additional columns show information about the frames. For example, there may be columns that show source and destination addresses.

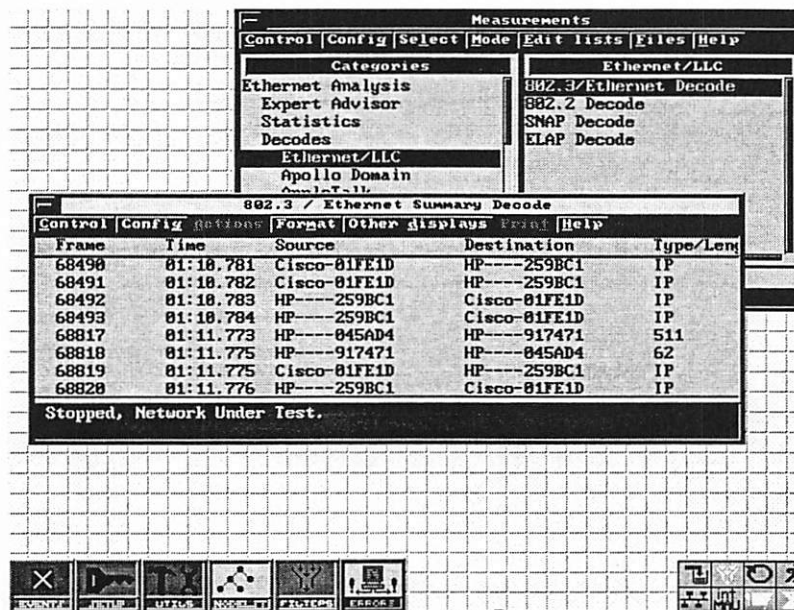


Figure 4-4: 802.3/Ethernet summary decode window

---

## Post-Processing Data in the Capture Buffer

Once you have captured the data you want from the network, you can switch the data source to the capture buffer. This puts you in a post-processing mode in which you can see all the frames that were captured in the buffer.

1. In any decode window, select **Switch to Capture Buffer** in the Control menu. This stops all running measurements and changes the data source to the capture buffer. This is the fastest way to switch to the capture buffer.

OR

Stop the decode using the **Stop Measurement** item in the Control menu, and then change the **Data Source** field to **Capture Buffer** in the LAN Advisor Setup window.

Once the data source is **Capture Buffer**, you can scroll through all the frames. Since each frame in a detailed or data decode window can have more lines of data than will fit in the window, you can use certain keys to display different parts of the same frame. Refer to *Scrolling through data in a decode window* later in this chapter.

You can also use the items in the **Actions** menu to mark and display frames that meet certain conditions such as frames with an error or frames that contain certain data. This lets you use the screen to display only frames of interest. Refer to *Marking and Displaying Specific Frames* later in this chapter.

If you want to permanently save the contents of the capture buffer for future use, you can save the data to a file. Refer to *Saving the Capture Buffer to a File* later in this chapter.

---

## Scrolling Through Data in a Decode Window

If you stop or pause a decode when the data source is Network Under Test, you can use the keyboard to scroll through the data to display different frames. You can also scroll through the data when you are post-processing (the data source is Capture Buffer, an Advisor Data File, or a Decode Result File).

Since each frame in a detailed or data decode window can have more lines of data than will fit in the window, you can use certain keys to display different parts of the same frame.

<u>Use These Keys</u>	<u>To Display</u>
HOME	First frame
END	Last frame
↑	Previous frame
↓	Next frame
SHIFT + HOME	Beginning of the current frame in a detailed or data decode
SHIFT + END	End of the current frame in a detailed or data decode
SHIFT + ↑	Previous line of current frame in a detailed or data decode
SHIFT + ↓	Next line of current frame in a detailed or data decode
PgUp	Previous page of the current frame in detailed or data decode
PgUp	Previous page of frames in a summary decode
PgDn	Next page of the current frame in a detailed or data decode
PgDn	Next page of frames in a summary decode
←	10 characters to the left of the window's left edge
→	10 characters to the right of the window's right edge
ENTER	Synchronize frames in other decode windows using same data source

---

### NOTE

When the data source is Network Under Test, the range of scrolling is restricted, and frames displayed may be only a partial representation of the actual frames captured. To see all captured frames, change the data source to Capture Buffer.

---

---

## Marking and Displaying Specific Frames

When you are in a post-processing mode (for example, when the data source is Capture Buffer), you can use the items in the Actions menu to mark and display frames that meet certain conditions such as frames with an error or frames that contain certain data. This lets you use the screen to display only frames of interest.

You can specify these mark conditions in the Mark Frames window:

- Frames with an error
- Frames with a warning
- Frames containing specific data
- Frames going to or coming from specific addresses

All frames that meet ALL the specified conditions are marked. In other words, the mark conditions you specify are ANDed together.

Marked frames are indicated by an asterisk (\*) at the left of the frame number in the decode window.

Once frames are marked, you can use the Display Marked Frames item in the Actions menu to display only the marked frames.

The Menu Bar Description help topic, available in any decode window, describes what the other items in the Actions menu do.

---

## Marking Frames

Because the Mark Frames window ANDs all conditions that are specified in it at any one time, you must make sure you don't specify more than one condition unless you want only frames that meet multiple conditions to be marked.

The procedure below is for marking and displaying only frames meeting all specified conditions. To mark frames that meet one condition or another, use the procedure *Mark Multiple Frame Conditions* later in this chapter.

## **Running Decode Measurements**

### **Marking and Displaying Specific Frames**

1. Select the Mark Frames item in the Actions menu of the decode window. The Mark Frames window opens.
2. In the Mark Frames window, enable the Clear Prior Marks check box. This causes any previously marked frames to be unmarked before the new conditions are marked.
3. If you want to mark only the frames in a specified range, specify the range in the Frames From # and To # fields.
4. If you want to mark frames that contain an error and any other specified conditions, enable the Frames With Error check box.
5. If you want to mark frames that contain a warning and any other specified conditions, enable the Frames With Warning check box.
6. If you want to mark frames that contain certain data and any other specified conditions, specify the data in the Frames With Data field. The online help for the Mark Frames window has more information on how to specify the data.
7. If you want to mark frames that meet certain address and traffic mode conditions and any other specified conditions, double-click on the Addresses push button. This opens the Addresses window in which you can specify the addresses and the traffic mode, such as frames coming from or going to a specific address.
8. Select Accept Changes and Exit in the Done menu. This closes the Mark Frames window, unmarks all previously marked frames, and marks the frames that meet all the specified conditions.
9. In the decode window, select Display Marked Frames in the Actions menu. This causes only marked frames to be displayed.

## Running Decode Measurements Marking and Displaying Specific Frames

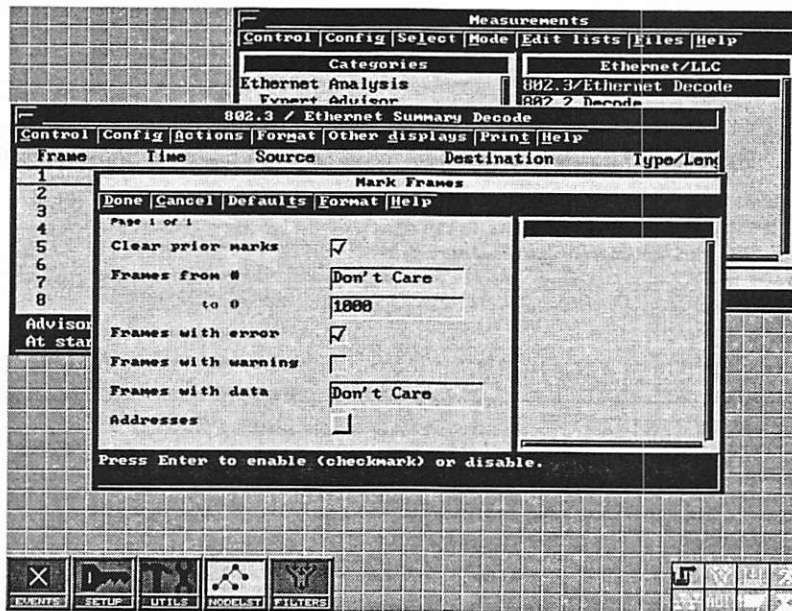


Figure 4-5: Mark Frames window

---

### Mark Multiple Frame Conditions

Because the Mark Frames window ANDs all conditions that are specified in it at any one time, to OR conditions, you must mark frames that meet one condition, and then leave those frames marked while you mark frames that meet the other conditions.

Following is an example of marking all frames that contain errors OR warnings, but the procedure is similar for marking multiple frames for other conditions.

### Mark First Condition

1. Select the Mark Frames item in the Actions menu of the decode window. The Mark Frames window opens.



## **Running Decode Measurements**

### **Marking and Displaying Specific Frames**

2. In the Mark Frames window, enable the Clear Prior Marks check box. This unmarks any previously marked frames.
3. Enable the Frames With Error check box.
4. Make sure the Frames With Warning check box is disabled (not checked) and the Frames With Data field says Don't Care.
5. Make sure the address conditions specified in the Addresses window are don't cares (all Xs), and the traffic mode is Between Station 1 and Station 2.
6. Select Accept Changes and Exit in the Done menu. The Mark Frames window closes, all previously marked frames are unmarked, and all frames with errors are marked.

### **Mark Second Condition**

1. When the marking is done, go back into the Mark Frames window.
2. Disable the Clear Prior Marks check box. This ensures that the previously marked error frames remain marked.
3. Disable the Frames With Error check box.
4. Enable the Frames With Warning check box.
5. Select Accept Changes and Exit in the Done menu. The Mark Frames window closes and all frames with warnings are marked.
6. In the decode window, select Display Marked Frames in the Actions menu if you want only marked frames to be displayed.

---

## Saving the Capture Buffer to a File

When you capture data from the network, the data is stored temporarily in the capture buffer. If you want to have the data for future use, you must save the contents of the capture buffer to either of two types of files. If you do not do save the data to a file, the data is overwritten the next time you run a measurement.

- **Advisor data file** - If you save the contents of the capture buffer to an Advisor Data file, you can later run different decode measurements using that one file as the data source by selecting Advisor Data File as the data source in the LAN Advisor Setup window. This lets you repeatedly post-process the data. This is the preferred method of saving data from the capture buffer.
- **Decode result file** - If you save the contents of the capture buffer to a Decode Result file, all the frames that were processed by the decode measurement are saved. This gives you the ability to repeat viewing a previous measurement's result.

---

## Saving to The LAN Advisor Data File

Save the capture buffer to an Advisor Data File if you want to run several different measurements on the saved data, or if you want to use the capture buffer while post-processing the saved data. There are two ways to save the capture buffer contents to an Advisor Data File, depending on the current data source:

- If the data source is currently Network Under Test, you can use the Save Capture Buffer to Advisor Data File item in the Files menu of the LAN Advisor Setup window.
- If the data source is already Capture Buffer, you can use the Save Advisor Data File item in the Actions menu of the decode window.

## **Running Decode Measurements**

### **Saving the Capture Buffer to a File**

#### **If the Data Source is Network Under Test**

1. Stop the decode by selecting Stop Measurement in the Control menu of the decode window.
2. In the LAN Advisor Setup window, select the Save Capture Buffer to Advisor Data File item in the Files menu. This opens a Save File Selector window where you can specify the name of a file in which to save the contents of the capture buffer.
3. Type the drive (if it is different than the current drive), file name and extension (optional) of the file to which you want to save the data. For example, `a:\ethernet.dat` .
4. Select Accept Selection and Exit in the Done menu to close the File Selector window and save to the file.

#### **If the Data Source is Capture Buffer**

1. In the decode window, select the Save Advisor Data File item in the Actions menu. This opens a Save File Selector window where you can specify the name of a file in which to save the contents of the capture buffer.
2. Type the drive (if it is different than the current drive), file name and extension (optional) of the file to which you want to save the data. For example, `a:\ethernet.dat` .
3. Select Accept Selection and Exit in the Done menu to close the File Selector window and save the data to the file.

## Running Decode Measurements Saving the Capture Buffer to a File

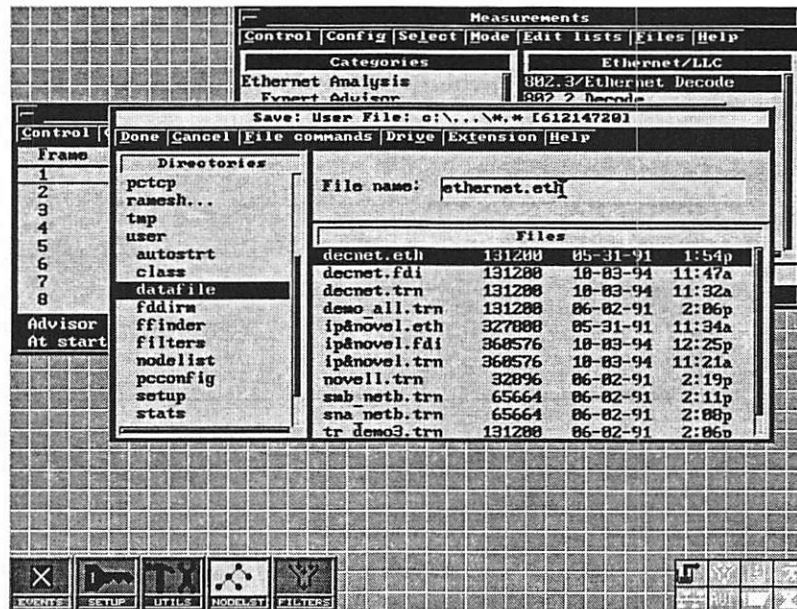


Figure 4-6: Save File Selector window

### Saving to a Decode Result File

Save the capture buffer to a Decode Result File if you only want to re-run the current decode on the saved data. To save the contents of the capture buffer to a Decode Result File, you use the Save Decode Result File item in the Actions menu of the decode window. Since the Actions menu is disabled (grayed-out) when the data source is Network Under Test, you may first need to change the data source to Capture Buffer.

## **Running Decode Measurements**

### **Saving the Capture Buffer to a File**

1. If the data source is already Capture Buffer, select either **Save Decode Result File All Frames** or **Save Decode Result File Marked Frames** in the **Actions** menu of the decode window. This opens a **Save File Selector** window where you can specify the name of a file in which to save the contents of the capture buffer.

**OR**

If the data source is **Network Under Test**, select **Switch to Capture Buffer** in the **Control** menu of the decode window, and then select **Save Decode Result File All Frames** or **Save Decode Result File Marked Frames** in the **Actions** menu.

2. Type the drive (if it is different than the current drive), file name and extension (optional) of the file to which you want to save the data. For example, `a:\tokenrng.dat` .
3. Select **Accept Selection and Exit** in the **Done** menu to close the **File Selector** window and save the data to the file.

## Running Decode Measurements Saving the Capture Buffer to a File

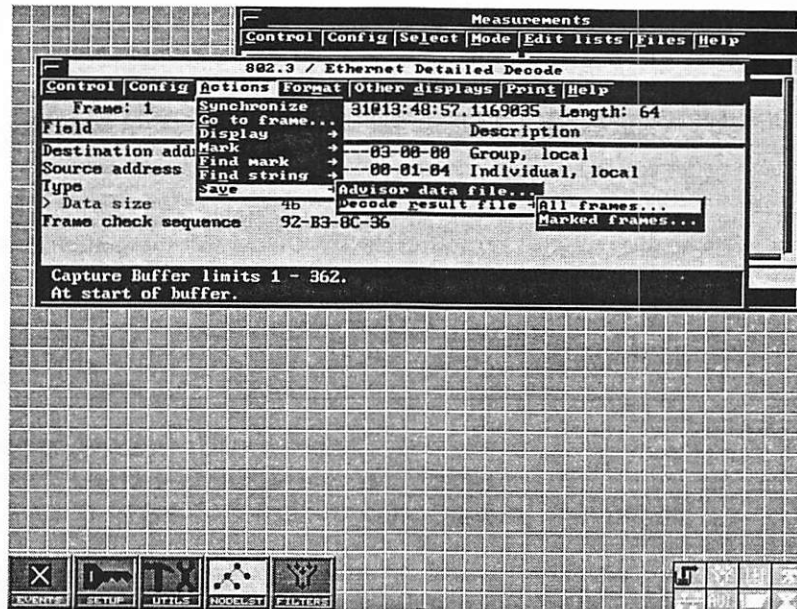


Figure 4-7: Decode with Save Decode Result File menu displayed

---

## Printing a Decode Measurement

After you run a decode measurement, you can print the viewed frames to either a printer or to a file.

In any decode measurement window, the Print menu bar item lets you print either the currently viewed frame, a range of the frames, or all the frames in the capture buffer.

The Print dropdown items act in combination with the display mode selected in the Actions menu. If the current display mode views all frames then all frames (marked and unmarked) can be printed. If the current display mode views only marked frames, then only marked frames can be printed. In all cases, the printed output displays the frames that are being viewed.

The print output goes to either a printer or to a file depending on your selection in the Print Screen Output field of the Utilities/PC Hardware Configuration window.

The Print menu bar item has these commands:

- **All Frames-** This item prints all viewed frames (marked and unmarked) in the capture buffer.
- **Current Frame-** In summary decodes, this item prints the frame that is underlined. In detail or data decodes, this item prints the currently viewed frame.
- **From # to #-** This item prints a range of frame numbers you select. When you select this item, you are prompted to enter the beginning and ending frame numbers for the range of frames you want to print. If you enter the same frame number for the start and end frame, only that one frame is printed.

Remember that printing a large number of frames to a file requires a large amount of disk space (especially for detailed decode and data decode windows). Also, printing a large file to a printer requires a long time period.

---

## **Running Application Measurements**



## Running Application Measurements

This chapter describes how to use the LAN Advisor's various application measurements. "Applications" are measurements that perform a specific test. Some application measurements transmit onto the network.

---

### NOTE

This manual provides detailed information about typical measurements on the LAN Advisor, but does not cover every measurement in every category.

For detailed information and step by step instructions on any measurement, use the LAN Advisor online help topics for each measurement.

---

In the Measurement window, the application measurements are organized under these categories:

- Commentator
- Stimulus/Response Tests
- Network Discovery

Following is a partial list of some of the application measurements. For more help on these measurements and any measurements not listed here, open the measurement, then choose the Help menu bar item to see a list of topics for that measurement.

*Commentator* applications include:

- **Network Commentators** - the Network Commentator measurements for Ethernet, FDDI, and Token-Ring provide a high-level report of significant protocol events that may be preludes to network performance degradation or network failure. The related menus in the Help windows define each protocol event. You can run Commentators on frames captured in the capture buffer using the Control menu Run Measurements from Capture Buffer. You can get more detailed information on the Commentator measurements by "drilling down" (double clicking) on an event.

*Stimulus/Response Tests* include:

- **Ethernet Transceiver Test** - this measurement sends a frame onto an Ethernet network and then checks the capture buffer to see if the frame was captured correctly.

- **TCP/IP ARP Request** - the ARP (Address Resolution Protocol) Request measurement gives you a quick way to verify connectivity to a node. It attempts to find the physical address for a target host on the same physical network to which the LAN Advisor is connected.
- **TCP/IP PING (Packet InterNet Groper)** - the PING measurement lets you test whether destinations can be reached.
- **FDDI Traffic Generator** - this measurement lets you send an LLC frame or a MAC or SMT frame on the network. The FDDI Traffic Generator can also generate line states and raw symbols.
- **Token-Ring Traffic Generator** - this measurement lets you send an LLC frame or one of four MAC packets (Remove Ring Station, Request Ring Station Address, Request Ring Station State, Request Ring Station Attachments) on the network.
- **Token-Ring Lobe Test** - the Lobe Test measurement performs a lobe test on the wiring connecting the LAN Advisor to the ring.
- **Token-Ring Request Station ID** - the Request Station ID measurement tests connectivity to a station on a local or remote ring.
- **Token-Ring Station Adapter Status** - the Station Adapter Status measurement gives you information about a station on the ring.

*Network Discovery* applications include:

- **Audit Network** - the Audit Network measurement lets the LAN Advisor document the operation of your Ethernet or Token-Ring network for future reference. When you start this measurement, the LAN Advisor runs a number of separate tests. As each test ends, its results are written to a common audit report file.
- **Node Discovery and Station Discovery** - the Discovery measurements let you find all addresses occurring on the local network. The MAC address as well as network layer addresses are found. New 'observed' addresses may be added to the node list in the Node/Station List window. You can run Node/Station Discovery on frames captured in the capture buffer using the Control menu Run Measurement from Capture Buffer.

## Running Application Measurements

- **Token-Ring Active Station List** - when you run the Active Station List measurement, the LAN Advisor monitors the neighbor notification process on the ring to generate a list of stations on the ring.
- **Token-Ring Calculate Ring Length** - the Calculate Ring Length measurement attempts to measure (in feet and meters) the ring length of an active Token-Ring network.

---

## Using the Ethernet Transceiver Test

Ethernet Transceiver Test sends a frame onto an Ethernet network and then checks the capture buffer to see if the frame was captured correctly.

Running the Transceiver Test measurement is not an exhaustive test of the network nor the LAN Advisor, but it is an easy way to prove the following:

- The LAN Advisor is connected to the network correctly.
- The LAN Advisor is able to transmit.
- The LAN Advisor is able to receive.
- The network is functioning.

---

## Starting the Ethernet Transceiver Test

1. In the LAN Advisor Setup window, make sure the data source is Network Under Test and the network interface is Ethernet.
2. Stop any other running measurements.

You can do this from the Control menu of the individual measurements, or you can stop all measurements at once by selecting Stop All Measurements in the Control menu of the Measurements window.

3. In the Measurements window, start the Ethernet Transceiver Test measurement. A window opens showing the results of the measurement.

If the LAN Advisor is able to transmit the frame and the capture buffer receives the frame correctly, the measurement displays the message "Frame transmitted. Frame received. Transceiver test passed."

If the LAN Advisor is able to transmit the frame but the capture buffer does not receive the frame correctly, the measurement displays the message "Frame transmitted. Frame could not be received. Transceiver test failed."

## Running Application Measurements Using the Ethernet Transceiver Test

If the LAN Advisor is not able to transmit the frame, the measurement displays the message “Frame could not be transmitted. Transceiver test failed.”

If the Transceiver Test measurement fails, it may be caused by the connection between the LAN Advisor and the network or by a serious physical problem (for example, a short) on the network. Refer to *What to Do if the Transceiver Test Fails*.

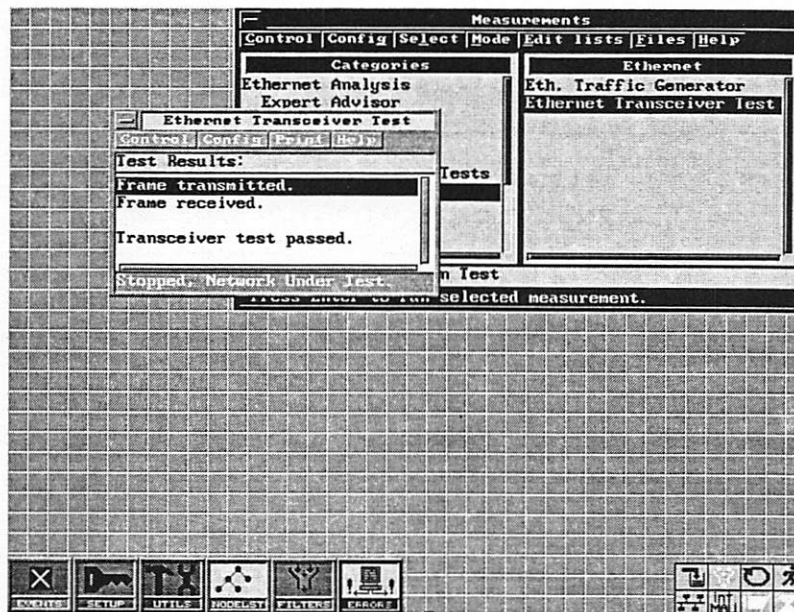


Figure 5-1: Ethernet Transceiver Test window

---

## **What to do if the Transceiver Test Fails**

Below are some things to check if the Ethernet Transceiver Test fails. In addition, running Fault Finder may provide you with more information.

1. There are two Ethernet connectors on the LAN Advisor: one labeled AUI and one labeled THINLAN. Check that the selection for the media connection in the Ethernet Parameters window (accessed through the LAN Advisor Setup window) is correct for the connector you are using.
2. Check the connection between the LAN Advisor and the cable, and make sure that the unused Ethernet connector is not connected to anything.
3. Check the end of the cable connected to the LAN to ensure a solid connection.
4. Check the network for shorts or improper (missing) terminators.

## Using the ARP/RARP Request Measurement

The TCP/IP ARP (Address Resolution Protocol) Request measurement in the Stimulus/Response Tests category of the Measurement window gives you a quick way to verify connectivity to a node. It attempts to find the physical address for a target host on the same physical network to which the LAN Advisor is connected.

To do this, the LAN Advisor sends an ARP Request packet to the target host's Internet (IP) address. You supply the target host's Internet address in the ARP Request Configuration window.

The ARP protocol is implemented on most Ethernet networks that run the TCP/IP protocols. The ARP Request measurement is useful on these networks, as well as for networks that run UNIX™ or X-Windows™.

---

## Starting the ARP Request Measurement

1. In the LAN Advisor Setup window, make sure the data source is Network Under Test and the network interface is Ethernet.
2. Stop any other running measurements.

You can do this from the Control menu of the individual measurements, or you can stop all measurements at once by selecting Stop All Measurements in the Control menu of the Measurements window.

3. In the Stimulus/Response Tests category of the Measurements window, start the TCP/IP ARP Request measurement.

A window opens showing the results of the measurement. You can change certain parameters of the measurement by configuring the measurement.

## Running Application Measurements Using the ARP/RARP Request Measurement

The results of the ARP Request measurement are displayed in three columns:

- **IP Address** - this column shows the Internet address of the target machine to which the ARP Request packet is sent.
- **Physical Address** - this column shows the resolved address of the target machine. If the LAN Advisor does not receive an ARP Response Packet, the message "No Response" is displayed.

If a response is seen (that is, the resolved address is displayed in the Physical Address column), it indicates the interface card hardware and low-level drivers are probably all right.

Intermittent failures might point to a low-level driver problem, an overloaded node, or excessive broadcast traffic on the network.

Continuous failures point to a bad interface card, a misconfigured IP address, or a fatal software defect on the node (assuming the ARP protocol is implemented on that node).

If more than one response is seen, a duplicate IP address might exist on the network or multiple routing paths to the node might exist. Duplicates are labeled.

- **Delay** - this column shows the time between when the ARP Request packet was sent and when the ARP Response packet was received. Long delay times tend to indicate a long routing path to the device or an overloaded node.

When the ARP Request measurement stops, additional statistical information is shown at the bottom of the window:

- The total number of ARP Request packets transmitted
- The total number of ARP Response packets received
- The minimum, average, and maximum times between the ARP Request packets and the ARP Response packets (if any packets were received)



## Running Application Measurements Using the ARP/RARP Request Measurement

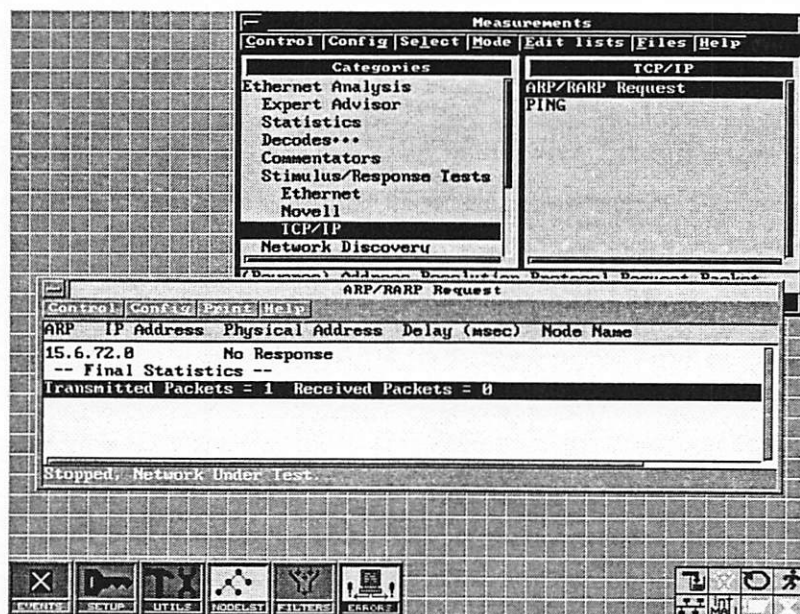


Figure 5-2: ARP Request Window

---

### Configuring the ARP Request Measurement

The Configure Measurement item in the Config menu of the ARP Request window opens the ARP Request Configuration window. From the configuration window, you can change parameters that affect how the measurement runs. For example, you can specify the number of times the ARP Request packet is transmitted and to what target address it is sent.

1. In the ARP Request window, select Stop Measurement in the Control menu.
2. Select Configure Measurement in the Config menu. The ARP Request Configuration window opens.

## **Running Application Measurements Using the ARP/RARP Request Measurement**

3. In the Target Address field, specify the internet (IP) address of the host machine you want to test with the ARP Request measurement.

The items in the Format menu let you enter the address in dot decimal or you can select a node name that is in the LAN Advisor's node/station list from the list pane (if there are any node names that have IP addresses). An example four-byte dot decimal format is - 15 . 162 . 48 . 43

4. In the Sender Address field, specify the internet address of the LAN Advisor. It is VERY important to configure the Sender Address so it is unique for your network.
5. In the Timeout field, select the amount of time in milliseconds that the ARP Request measurement should wait for an ARP Response packet after it sends an ARP Request packet. Timeout values should be greater than 1000 milliseconds and less than 60,000 milliseconds.
6. In the Number Packets field, select the number of times the ARP Request packet is transmitted. You can enter a number greater than or equal to one, or you can select Continuous from the list pane.

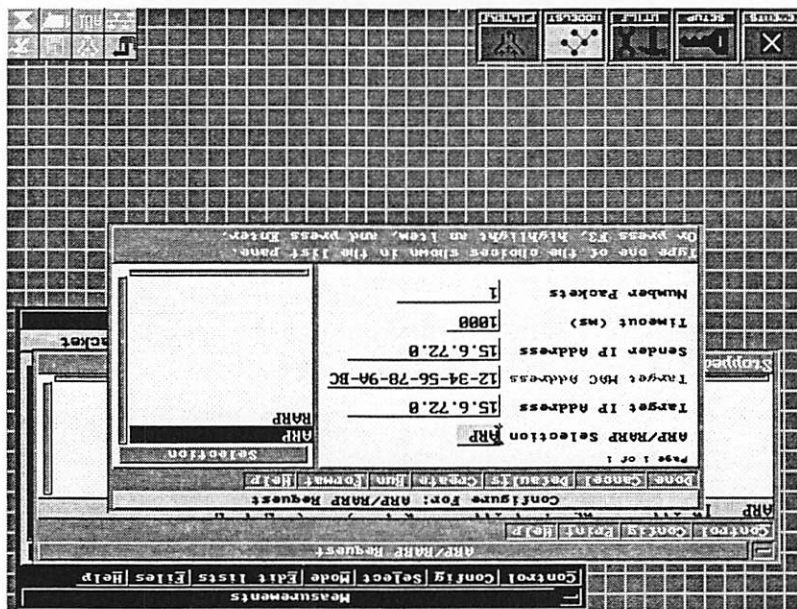
In the continuous mode, ARP Request packets are transmitted continuously until you stop the measurement. As each ARP Response is displayed, another ARP Request is sent.

7. Select Accept Changes and Exit in the Done menu to save your selections and return to the ARP Request window. The new configuration is used the next time you start the measurement.

OR

Select Run in the Run menu. This saves your selection, returns to the ARP Request window, and starts the ARP Request measurement using the new configuration.

Figure 5-3: ARP Request Configuration window



Running Application Measurements  
Using the ARP/RARP Request Measurement

---

## Using the PING Measurement

The TCP/IP PING (Packet InterNet Groper) measurement lets you test whether destinations can be reached. To do this the LAN Advisor sends out an ICMP Echo Request packet to the target host's Internet (IP) address. You supply the target host's Internet address in the PING Configuration window.

If the Enable Default Routing check box in the PING Configuration window is checked, the LAN Advisor uses the router address in the Default Router IP Address field of the PING Configuration window. Otherwise, the LAN Advisor sends an ARP Request to get the physical address.

---

## Starting the PING Measurement

The PING measurement automatically activates special filters to ensure that it can process all necessary frames. This measurement activates the following filters:

- arp
- ping

These filters can be examined in the list of filters in the Filters window. No other filters should be active when the PING measurement runs. Check the funnel-shaped filter status icon in the lower right screen and be sure it is white before running this measurement.

If another filter is currently active, a message is displayed stating that the automatic filters could not be activated. The results of running without the automatic filters may be misleading.

If another measurement is running when PING is started, the automatic filters cannot be activated. If another measurement is started after the PING measurement, the filters cannot be deactivated. It is best to run the PING measurement when no other measurements are running.

## Running Application Measurements Using the PING Measurement

1. In the LAN Advisor Setup window, make sure the data source is Network Under Test.
2. Stop any other running measurements. You can do this from the Control menu of the individual measurements, or you can stop all measurements at once by selecting Stop All Measurements in the Control menu of the Measurements window.
3. In the Measurements window, start the PING measurement. A window opens showing the results of the measurement. You can change certain parameters of the measurement by configuring the measurement.

The results of the PING measurement are displayed in five columns:

- **IP Address** - this column shows the Internet address of the target machine to which the ICMP Echo Request packet is sent.
- **Physical Address** - this column shows the resolved address of the target machine. If the LAN Advisor does not receive an ICMP Reply packet, the message "Address can not be resolved" is displayed.
- **Delay** - this column shows the time between when the ICMP Echo Request packet was sent and when the ICMP Reply packet was received.
- **Length** - this column shows the length in bytes of the received ICMP Reply packet.
- **Sequence** - this column shows the Sequence Number of the received ICMP Reply packet.

When the PING measurement stops, additional statistical information is shown at the bottom of the window:

- the total number of ICMP Echo Request packets transmitted
- the total number of ICMP Reply packets received
- the minimum, average, and maximum times between the ICMP Echo Request packets and the ICMP Reply packets (if any packets were received)

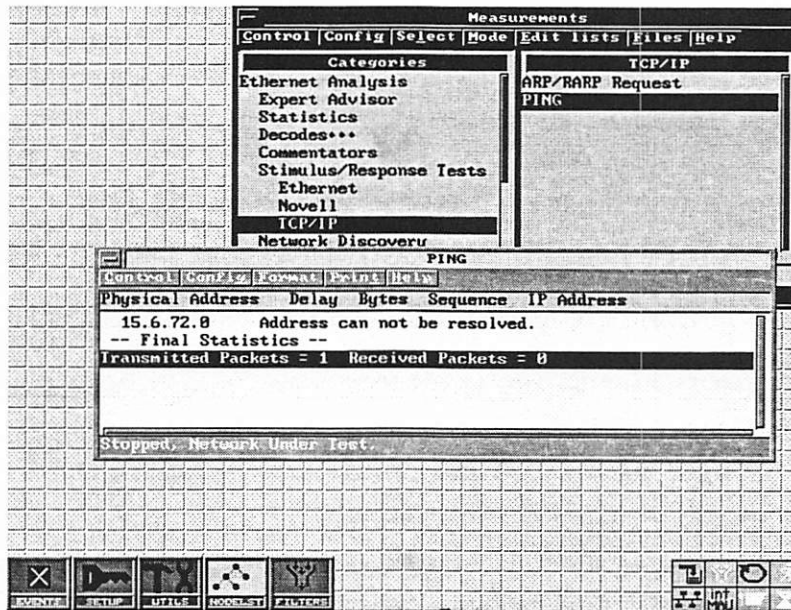


Figure 5-4: PING window

---

## Configuring the PING Measurement

The Configure Measurement item in the Config menu of the PING window opens the PING Configuration window. From the configuration window, you can change parameters that affect how the measurement runs. For example, you can specify the number of times the ICMP Echo Request packet is transmitted and to what target address it is sent.

1. In the PING window, select Stop Measurement in the Control menu.
2. Select Configure Measurement in the Config menu. The PING Configuration window opens.

## Running Application Measurements Using the PING Measurement

3. In the Target Address field, specify the internet (IP) address of the host machine you want to test with the PING measurement.

The items in the Format menu let you enter the target address in dot decimal or hexadecimal format, or you can select a node name that is in the LAN Advisor's node/station list from the list pane (if there are any node names that have IP addresses).

Example four-byte dot decimal format: 15.6.132.42

Example four-byte hexadecimal format: 01-A2-30-2B

Example node name format: brutus

4. In the Sender Address field, specify the internet address of the LAN Advisor. It is VERY important to configure the Sender Address so it is unique for your network.

Remember, the items in the Format menu let you enter the address in dot decimal or hexadecimal format, or select a node name from the list pane.

5. In the Packet Data Size field, specify the number of bytes that will be inserted into the data field of the ICMP Echo Request packets. You can enter values between 0 and 1,472.

The ICMP Echo Request packet is always at least 64 bytes; therefore if the total size of the packet is still less than 64 bytes, the LAN Advisor automatically pads the packet with the correct number of bytes.

6. In the Timeout field, select the amount of time in milliseconds that the PING measurement should wait for an ICMP Reply packet after it sends an ICMP Echo Request packet.

Timeout values should be greater than 1000 milliseconds and less than 60,000 milliseconds. When you are running the PING measurement across long distances (via a WAN or satellite link, for example) or through many routing hubs, delays may be greater than one second. Use a longer timeout in these cases.

## **Running Application Measurements Using the PING Measurement**

7. In the Number Packets field, select the number of times the ICMP Echo Request packet is transmitted.

You can enter a number greater than or equal to one, or you can select Continuous from the list pane.

In the continuous mode, ICMP Echo Request packets are transmitted continuously until you stop the measurement. As each ICMP Reply is displayed, another ICMP Echo Request is sent.

8. Enable or disable the Enable Default Routing check box.
9. If you enabled the Enable Default Routing check box, enter an address in the Default Router IP Address field.
10. Select Accept Changes and Exit in the Done menu to save your selections and return to the PING window. The new configuration is used the next time you start the measurement.

OR

Select Run in the Run menu. This saves your selection, returns to the PING window, and starts the PING measurement using the new configuration.



## Running Application Measurements Using the PING Measurement

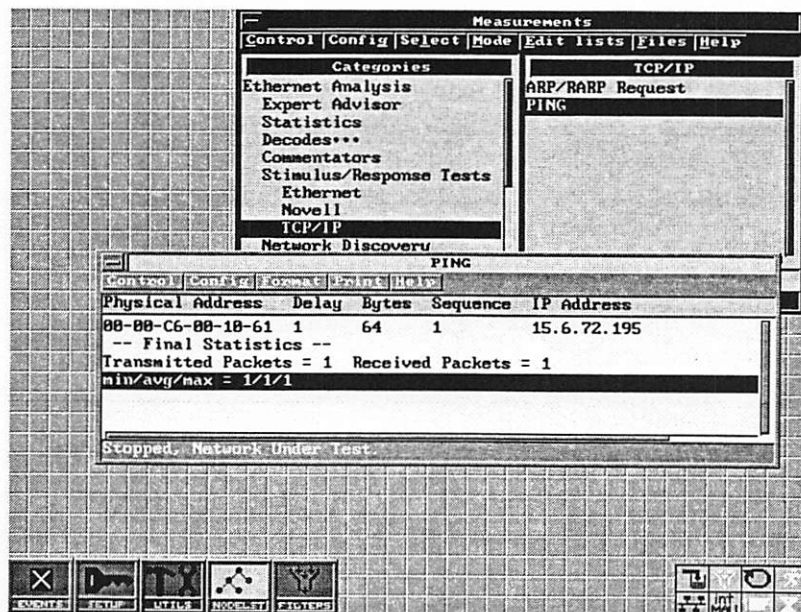


Figure 5-5: PING Configuration window

---

## Using the Active Station List Measurement

When you run the Token-Ring Active Station List measurement, the LAN Advisor monitors the neighbor notification process on the ring to generate a list of stations on the ring.

The LAN Advisor monitors the Active Monitor Present (AMP) and Standby Monitor Present (SMP) frames that are sent between the stations on the ring. The neighbor notification process allows each station to acquire the address of its nearest active upstream neighbor (NAUN).

---

### Starting the Active Station List Measurement

1. In the LAN Advisor Setup window, make sure the data source is Network Under Test and the network interface is Token-Ring.
2. In the Measurements window, start the Active Station List measurement.

A window opens showing the results of the measurement. You can change certain parameters of the measurement by configuring the measurement.

The results of the Active Station List measurement are displayed in four columns:

- **Relative Number** - this column shows the relative position of each station in the ring. This information is used for reference only; it is not derived from the Token-Ring protocol.
- **MAC Address** - this column shows the MAC address of each station in the ring. The first MAC address listed is the address of the Active Monitor.
- **Delay** - the delay time for the Active Monitor is always zero. For all other stations, this column shows the time in milliseconds between when a station sent an SMP and when it saw the last SMP. This lets you see the amount of time it takes for the frames to travel between neighbors.

## Running Application Measurements

### Using the Active Station List Measurement

- **Station Name** - if an address shown in the MAC Address column belongs to the Active Monitor, (Active Monitor) is displayed in this column.

Otherwise, for each MAC address shown in the MAC Address column, the LAN Advisor attempts to identify the station by its address name or station name (depending on which item is active in the Display Name menu) from the LAN Advisor's node/station list.

If there is no address name nor station name in the node/station list, the LAN Advisor attempts to identify the station by a vendor name. For example, "HP----010203".

If there is no vendor name, the Station Name column is blank.

When the Active Station List measurement stops, you can use the ↑ , ↓ , PgUp, and PgDn keys to scroll the list.

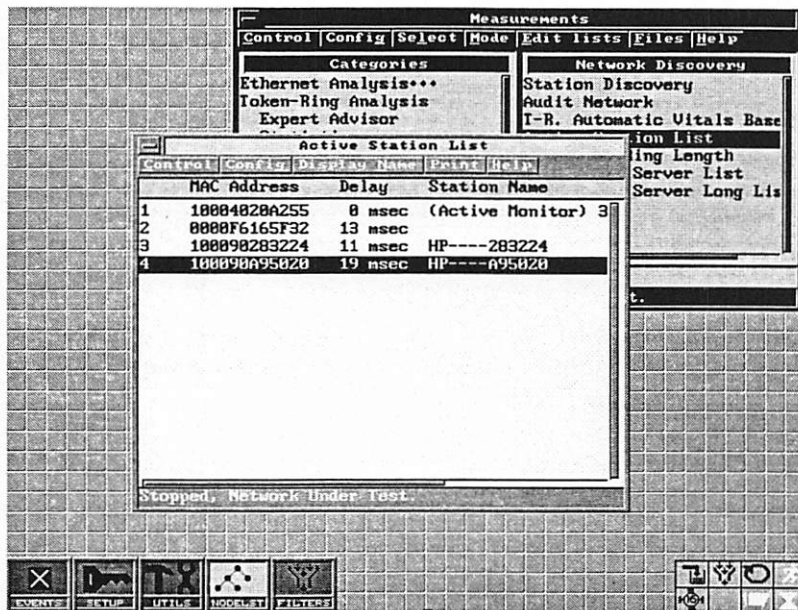


Figure 5-6: Active Station List window

---

## Configuring the Active Station List Measurement

The Configure Measurement item in the Config menu of the Active Station List window opens the Active Station List Configuration window. From the configuration window, you can change parameters that affect how the measurement runs.

For Example... You can specify whether the Active Station List measurement should run continuously or only once.

...

1. In the Active Station List window, select Stop Measurement in the Control menu.
2. Select Configure Measurement in the Config menu. The Active Station List Configuration window opens.
3. In the Timeout field, select the amount of time in seconds that the LAN Advisor should wait before giving up on the neighbor notification process. Timeout values should be greater than 14 seconds.

A neighbor notification process happens every seven seconds on a healthy network. By waiting at least 14 seconds, you ensure that if the LAN Advisor starts monitoring in the middle of the process it can follow the next process.

4. Enable or disable the Continuous Display check box.

If you enable it (indicated by a check mark), the Active Station List measurement runs continuously until you stop it. If you disable it, the Active Station List measurement runs only once.

## Running Application Measurements Using the Active Station List Measurement

5. Select Accept Changes and Exit in the Done menu to save your selections and return to the Active Station List window. The new configuration is used the next time you start the measurement.

OR

Select Run in the Run menu. This saves your selection, returns to the Active Station List window, and starts the Active Station List measurement using the new configuration.

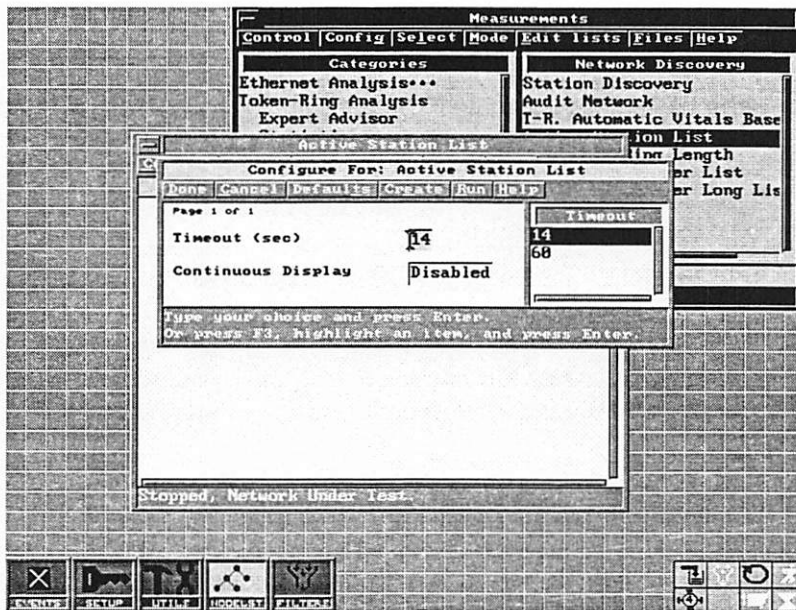


Figure 5-7: Active Station List Configuration window

---

## **Using the Calculate Ring Length Measurement**

The Token-Ring Calculate Ring Length measurement attempts to measure (in feet and meters) the ring length of an active Token-Ring network. To do this, the LAN Advisor uses two values:

- The velocity propagation delay (VPD) of the network
- The number of stations in the ring

The LAN Advisor uses a VPD that corresponds to the cable type you specify in the Cable Type field of the Calculate Ring Length Configuration window.

To determine the number of stations in the ring, the LAN Advisor follows the Neighbor Notification process.

---

## **Starting the Calculate Ring Length Measurement**

1. In the LAN Advisor Setup window, make sure the data source is Network Under Test and the network interface is Token-Ring.
2. In the Token-Ring Parameters window (accessed through the Advisor Setup window), make sure the Participate in Ring check box is enabled.
3. Stop any other running measurements.

You can do this from the Control menu of the individual measurements, or you can stop all measurements at once by selecting Stop All Measurements in the Control menu of the Measurements window.

4. In the Measurements window, start the Calculate Ring Length measurement.

A window opens showing the results of the measurement. You can change certain parameters of the measurement by configuring the measurement.

## Running Application Measurements

### Using the Calculate Ring Length Measurement

If the LAN Advisor is unable to determine the VPD or the number of stations in the ring before the timeout period specified in the Calculate Ring Length Configuration window, it displays the message "Network conditions prevented calculation. Please try again." Refer to *What to do if the measurement fails or is inaccurate* in the next section for more information.

If the LAN Advisor can calculate the ring length, the following results are shown:

- **Calculated Ring Length** - the calculated ring length is shown in meters and feet. The calculation is accurate to + or - 200 feet provided the following are true:
  - The LAN Advisor can accurately determine the number of stations in the ring.
  - All stations in the ring participate in the Neighbor Notification process.
  - The cable type selected in the Ring Length Configuration window is correct.
- **Inserted Station Count** - this shows the number of stations that the LAN Advisor determined are in the ring. If you suspect the inserted station count is wrong, refer to *What to do if the measurement fails or is inaccurate*.
- **Token Rotation Time** - the Token Rotation Time is the time between back-to-back tokens on the network. In other words, it is the velocity propagation delay on the network. It is NOT the average time it takes for a station to get a token.
- **Selected Cable Type** - this shows the cable type that is currently selected in the Cable Type field of the Calculate Ring Length Configuration window.
- **Local Addresses** - this shows whether there are any locally administered addresses on the network. If there are no locally administered addresses, the message "Not Present" is displayed.

## Running Application Measurements Using the Calculate Ring Length Measurement

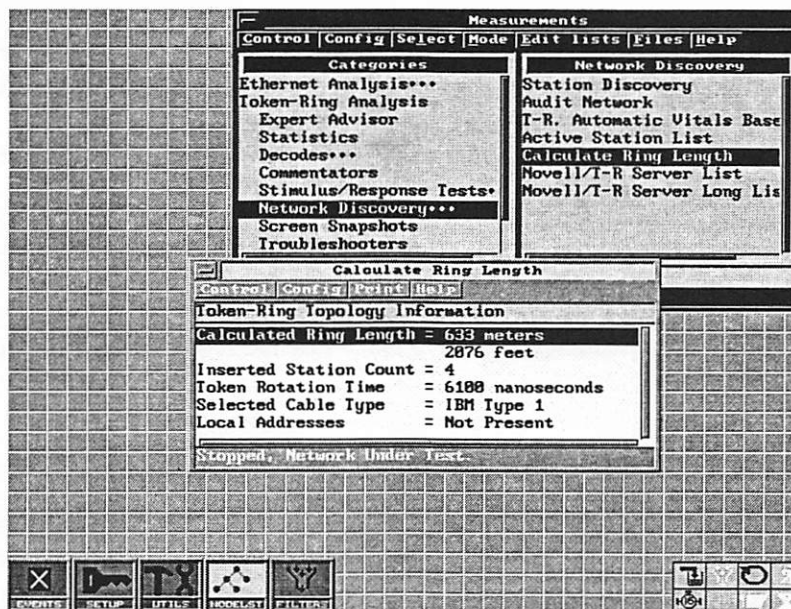


Figure 5-8: Calculate Ring Length window

---

### What to Do if the Measurement Fails or is Inaccurate

#### If the Ring Length or Inserted Station Count Seems Wrong

To accurately measure the ring length, the Calculate Ring Length measurement uses two values: the velocity propagation delay (VPD) of the network and the number of stations in the ring.

The LAN Advisor determines the number of stations by following the Neighbor notification process. The determined number of stations could be incorrect if the Neighbor Notification process is preempted by a station inserting or de-inserting.



## **Running Application Measurements Using the Calculate Ring Length Measurement**

The number of stations could also be wrong if there is a break in the line causing the Neighbor Notification process to be abruptly terminated. In this case, the LAN Advisor may think there are less stations in the ring than there really are. This results in an apparent ring length that is much greater than the actual ring length.

If either of these values cannot be determined or are inaccurate, the measurement fails or is inaccurate. Below are some possible solutions.

1. Make sure the correct cable type is specified in the Cable Type field of the Ring Length Configuration window.
2. Run the measurement again to make sure the LAN Advisor determines the correct number of stations in the ring.

### **If Network Conditions Prevented Calculation**

If the LAN Advisor is unable to determine the VPD or the number of stations in the ring before the timeout period specified in the Ring Length Configuration window, it displays the message "Network conditions prevented calculation. Please try again." One possible cause is that the network traffic is so high the LAN Advisor could not see two back-to-back tokens during the calculation. Below are some possible solutions.

1. Try running the measurement again.
2. If the measurement still fails, try changing any or all of the following items and then run the measurement again:
  - a. Increase the timeout value in the Calculate Ring Length Configuration window.
  - b. Increase the capture buffer size in the Capture Buffer Control window (accessed through the LAN Advisor Setup window).
  - c. Enable partial packet store (packet slicing) in the Capture Buffer Control window, and set the partial packet size to a relatively low number (for example, 48 bytes).

---

## Configuring the Calculate Ring Length Measurement

The Configure Measurement item in the Config menu of the Calculate Ring Length window opens the Calculate Ring Length Configuration window. From the configuration window, you can change parameters that affect how the measurement runs. For example, you can specify the type of cable used in the network.

1. In the Calculate Ring Length window, select Stop Measurement in the Control menu.
2. Select Configure Measurement in the Config menu. The Calculate Ring Length Configuration window opens.
3. In the Cable Type field, select the appropriate cable type for the ring you are testing.

The measurement assumes the network has the one type of cabling specified in the Cable Type field. The measurement does not account for mixed cable types. If your network has more than one type of cable, choose the type there is the most of. The resulting ring length calculation will not be extremely accurate if the Vapid are different, but you can get an idea of the ring length.

The online help for the Calculate Ring Length Configuration window describes each of the possible cable types.

4. In the Timeout field, select the amount of time in seconds that the LAN Advisor should wait before giving up on the Neighbor Notification process.

The LAN Advisor follows the Neighbor Notification process to determine the number of stations in the ring. Timeout values must be greater than 14 seconds.

A Neighbor Notification process happens every seven seconds on a healthy network. By waiting at least 14 seconds, you ensure that if the LAN Advisor starts monitoring in the middle of the process it can follow the next process.

## Running Application Measurements Using the Calculate Ring Length Measurement

5. Select Accept Changes and Exit in the Done menu to save your selections and return to the Calculate Ring Length window. The new configuration is used the next time you start the measurement.

OR

Select Run in the Run menu. This saves your selection, returns to the Calculate Ring Length window, and starts the Calculate Ring Length measurement using the new configuration.

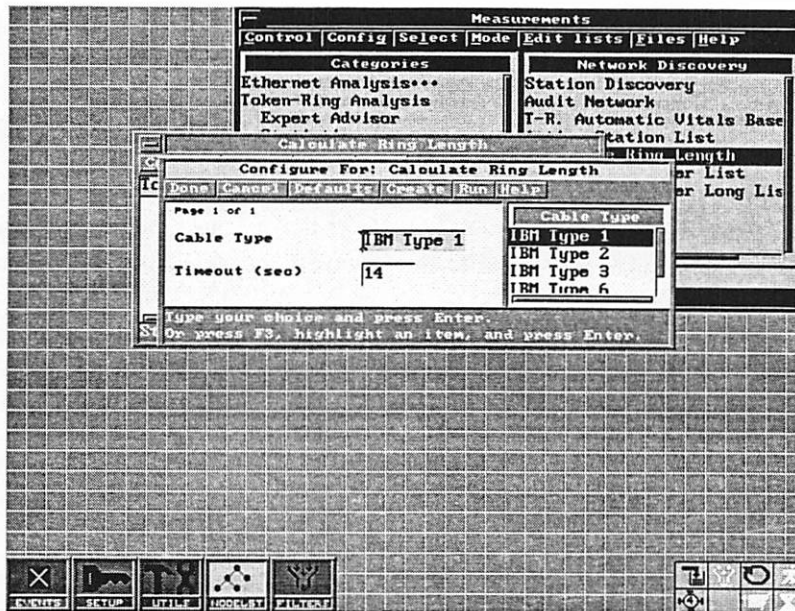


Figure 5-9: Calculate Ring Length Configuration window

---

## Using the Request Station ID Measurement

The Token-Ring Request Station ID measurement tests connectivity to a station on a local or remote ring. To do this, the LAN Advisor sends out a Test Command packet to the station. You supply the station's MAC address in the Request Station ID Configuration window.

For the Test Command packet, the LAN Advisor uses source routing to send an 802.2 "test" message as a single-route broadcast. This message is forwarded by source routing bridges. The response is sent back as all-routes broadcast so the LAN Advisor sees a Test Response packet from each possible route.

---

## Starting the Request Station ID Measurement

1. In the LAN Advisor Setup window, make sure the data source is Network Under Test and the network interface is Token-Ring.
2. In the Token-Ring Parameters window (accessed through the Advisor Setup window), make sure the Participate in Ring check box is enabled.
3. In the Measurements window, start the Token-Ring Request Station ID measurement.

A window opens showing the results of the measurement. You can change certain parameters of the measurement by configuring the measurement.

The results of the Request Station ID measurement tell you this information:

- **MAC Address** - this column shows the MAC address of the station to which the Test Command packet is sent.
- **Delay** - this column shows the time between when the Test Command packet was sent and when a Test Response packet was received. If the LAN Advisor does not receive a response "No Response Returned" is displayed.

## Running Application Measurements

### Using the Request Station ID Measurement

- **Routing** - this column shows whether the station is on a local or remote ring.
- **Duplicate** - if two different stations respond to the Test Command packet, duplicate addresses may exist on the network.

If you supplied a MAC address in the MAC Address field of the Request Station ID Configuration window, "Duplicate" indicates that the LAN Advisor saw the MAC address on different rings.

If you supplied a functional address in the MAC Address field of the Request Station ID Configuration window, you should ignore the "Duplicate" label because each ring could have a station that responded to that functional address, and it is not really a duplicate MAC address.

When the Request Station ID measurement stops, additional statistical information is shown at the bottom of the window:

- The total number of Test Command packets transmitted
- The total number of Test Response packets received
- The minimum, average, and maximum times between the Test Command packets and the Test Response packets (if any packets were received)

## Running Application Measurements Using the Request Station ID Measurement

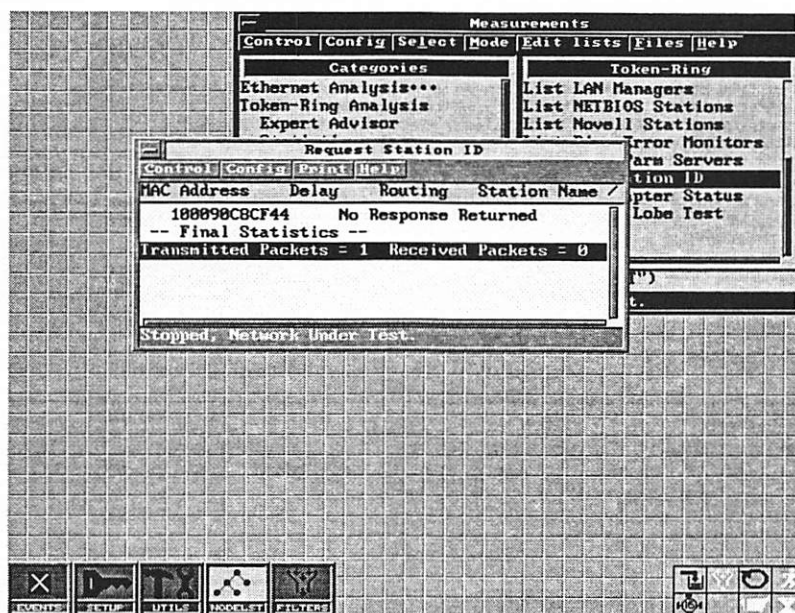


Figure 5-10: Request Station ID window

---

### Configuring the Request Station ID Measurement

The Configure Measurement item in the Config menu of the Request Station ID window opens the Request Station ID Configuration window. From the configuration window, you can change parameters that affect how the measurement runs. For example, you can specify the MAC address you want to test.

1. In the Request Station ID window, select Stop Measurement in the Control menu.
2. Select Configure Measurement in the Config menu. The Request Station ID Configuration window opens.

## **Running Application Measurements Using the Request Station ID Measurement**

3. In the MAC Address field, specify the MAC address of the station you want to test with the Request Station ID measurement.

The items in the Format menu let you enter the MAC address in hexadecimal format or you can select a station name that is in the LAN Advisor's node/station list from the list pane (if there are any station names that have Token-Ring addresses).

You can also enter a hexadecimal functional address. If you enter a functional address, you should ignore any packets that are labeled as duplicates because each ring could have a station that responds to the functional address.

Example six-byte hexadecimal format: 01A2302B1122

Example six-byte hexadecimal functional format: C00000000001

Example station name format: brutus

4. In the Timeout field, select the amount of time in milliseconds that the Request Station ID measurement should wait for a Test Response packet after it sends a Test Command packet.

Timeout values should be greater than 1000 milliseconds.

5. In the Number Packets field, select the number of times the Test Command packet is transmitted.

You can enter a number greater than or equal to one, or you can select Continuous from the list pane.

In the continuous mode, Test Command packets are transmitted continuously until you stop the measurement. As each Test Response is displayed, another Test Command is sent.

## Running Application Measurements Using the Request Station ID Measurement

6. Select Accept Changes and Exit in the Done menu to save your selections and return to the Request Station ID window. The new configuration is used the next time you start the measurement.

OR

Select Run in the Run menu. This saves your selection, returns to the Request Station ID window, and starts the Request Station ID measurement using the new configuration.

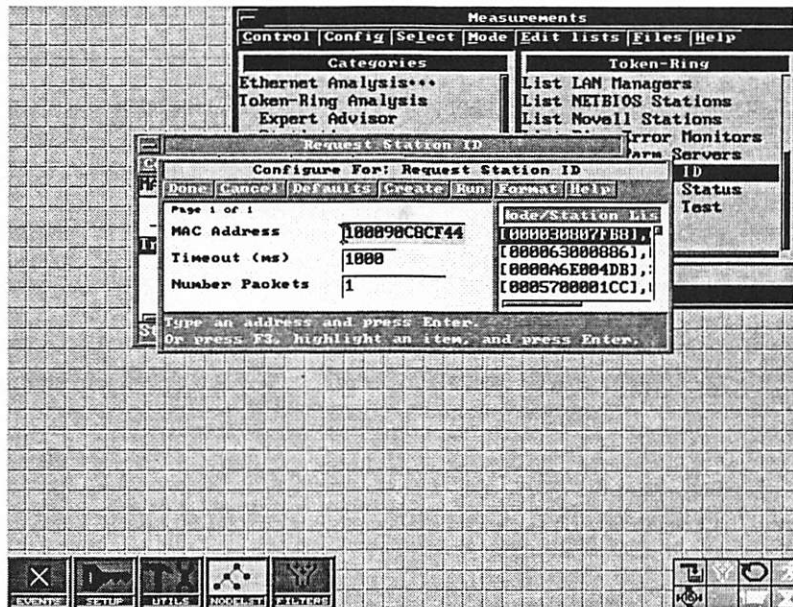


Figure 5-11: Request Station ID Configuration window



## Using the Station Adapter Status Measurement

The Token-Ring Station Adapter Status measurement gives you information about a station on the ring. To do this, the LAN Advisor sends out a Request Ring Station Address frame to the station. You supply the station's MAC address in the Station Adapter Status Configuration window. The addressed station should return a frame containing its adapter status.

This MAC frame will not be forwarded by source-routed bridges.

---

## Starting the Station Adapter Status Measurement

1. In the LAN Advisor Setup window, make sure the data source is Network Under Test and the network interface is Token-Ring.
2. In the Token-Ring Parameters window (accessed through the LAN Advisor Setup window), make sure the Participate in Ring check box is enabled.
3. In the Measurements window, start the Station Adapter Status measurement.

A window opens showing the results of the measurement. You can change certain parameters of the measurement by configuring the measurement.

The results of the Station Adapter Status measurement tell you this information:

- **MAC Address and Time** - the MAC address of the station to which the Request Ring Station Address frame is sent is displayed. Next to it, the time it took for the LAN Advisor to receive a Report Ring Station Address frame is displayed. If the LAN Advisor does not receive a response, "No Response Returned" is displayed and no other information is displayed.
- **NAUN** - the address of the Nearest Active Upstream Neighbor is displayed.
- **Physical Location** - the four-byte assigned physical location of the station is displayed.

## Running Application Measurements Using the Station Adapter Status Measurement

- **Group** - the four-byte group address recognized by this station is displayed.
- **Functional Address** - the four-byte functional address is displayed.
- **Station Function** - the type of Token-Ring functions the station is performing are listed. For example, if the station is the Active Monitor, "Active Monitor" is displayed.

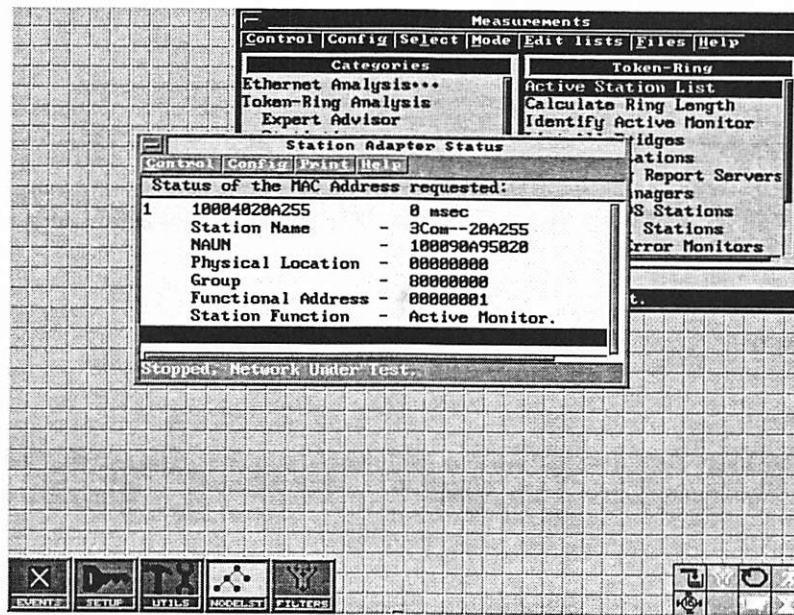


Figure 5-12: Station Adapter Status window

---

### Configuring the Station Adapter Status Measurement

The Configure Measurement item in the Config menu of the Station Adapter Status window opens the Station Adapter Status Configuration window. From the configuration window, you can change parameters that affect how the measurement runs.

## **Running Application Measurements Using the Station Adapter Status Measurement**

**For Example...** You can choose the specific MAC address you want to test.  
...

1. In the Station Adapter Status window, select Stop Measurement in the Control menu.
2. Select Configure Measurement in the Config menu. The Station Adapter Status Configuration window opens.
3. In the MAC Address field, specify the MAC address of the station you want to test with the Station Adapter Status measurement.

The items in the Format menu let you enter the MAC address in hexadecimal format or you can select a station name that is in the LAN Advisor's node/station list from the list pane (if there are any station names that have Token-Ring addresses). You can also enter a hexadecimal functional address.

Example six-byte hexadecimal format: 01A2302B1122

Example six-byte hexadecimal functional format: C00000000001

Example station name format: brutus

4. In the Timeout field, select the amount of time in milliseconds that the Station Adapter Status measurement should wait for a Report Ring Station Address frame after it sends a Request Ring Station Address frame.

Timeout values should be greater than 1000 milliseconds.

5. Select Accept Changes and Exit in the Done menu to save your selections and return to the Station Adapter Status window. The new configuration is used the next time you start the measurement.

**OR**

Select Run in the Run menu. This saves your selection, returns to the Station Adapter Status window, and starts the Station Adapter Status measurement using the new configuration.

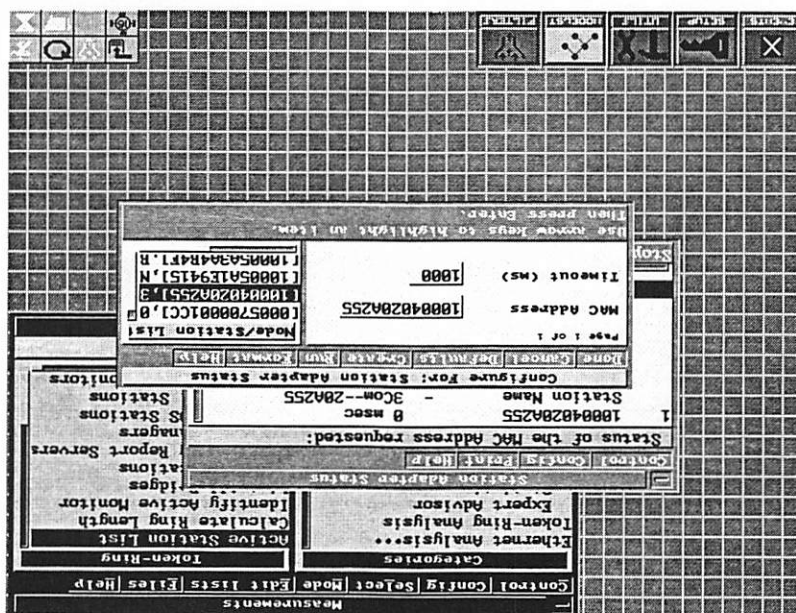


Figure 5-13: Station Adapter Status Configuration window

## Printing Node Discovery and Station Discovery Measurements

The Node Discovery and Station Discovery measurements in the Ethernet, FDDI, and Token-Ring network interfaces let you write the discovery results to either a printer or a file.

The Print menu bar item in both of these measurements lets you print either all displayed nodes/stations or only selected nodes/stations. The Format and the Node/Station List menu bar items let you control what nodes/stations are displayed in the measurement window.

1. Open either the Node Discovery or the Station Discovery measurement window.
2. Use the Display menu bar items to set up which discovered nodes are displayed.
3. Run the discovery measurement.
4. (Optional) After the measurement ends, use the Node/Station List menu bar item to select the nodes/stations you are interested in.
5. Select either the Print All Displayed Records item or the Print Selected Records item in the Print menu.

The measurement result is written to either a printer or a file depending on your selection in the Print Screen Output field of the PC Hardware Configuration window (accessed from the Utilities window).

---

## Using the Network Commentator Measurements

The Network Commentator measurements for Ethernet, Token-Ring, and FDDI provide high-level reports of significant protocol events that may be preludes to network performance degradation or network failure.

From the Network Commentator display, you can get more specific information by “drilling down” on certain measurements.

You can customize Commentator and Vitals measurements to test for certain conditions on your network. You can set up the filters to search for specific events, and then rename the measurement and save it so you can use it again. See the online help for more information about setting up filters and renaming measurements.

---

## Starting a Commentator Measurement

1. The Commentators can run either from the frames on the Network Under Test or from frames in the Capture Buffer. Set the Data Source using the Advisor Setup window or the Control menu of the Commentator.
2. You may want to set some configurable event parameters in the Configuration window of the Commentator before starting the measurement. Use the Config menu button to go to the Configuration window.
3. Select which events you want to comment on. See the online help in the Configuration window for more information.
4. Start the Commentator measurement from the Control menu.

The Network Commentator window lists information about important events on the network. The online help for the Network Commentator window describes the meaning of each of these events in more detail.

## **Running Application Measurements Using the Network Commentator Measurements**

You can easily get more detailed information about a particular event in the Network Commentators display by double clicking the mouse on an event. This “drill down” capability lets you see more information quickly. Press **F5** to return to the main Network Commentator display.

**For Example...** Moving the mouse cursor over the first line of an event and then double-clicking opens the help text for that event. The help text describes the event, and if the event is a Warning or an Alert, and it offers advice on how to resolve the problem.

...

Moving the mouse cursor over any part of an event and double-clicking causes one of the following things to occur:

- If you are running the Commentator from the Capture Buffer, and the frame which caused the event is in the Buffer, the appropriate decode measurement is opened displaying that frame so you can see the content of the frame.
- If you are running the Commentator from the Capture Buffer, but the frame which caused the event is NOT in the Buffer, a message is displayed.
- If you are running the Commentator from the network, the appropriate decode measurement is opened and it is started so that you can capture traffic from the network.

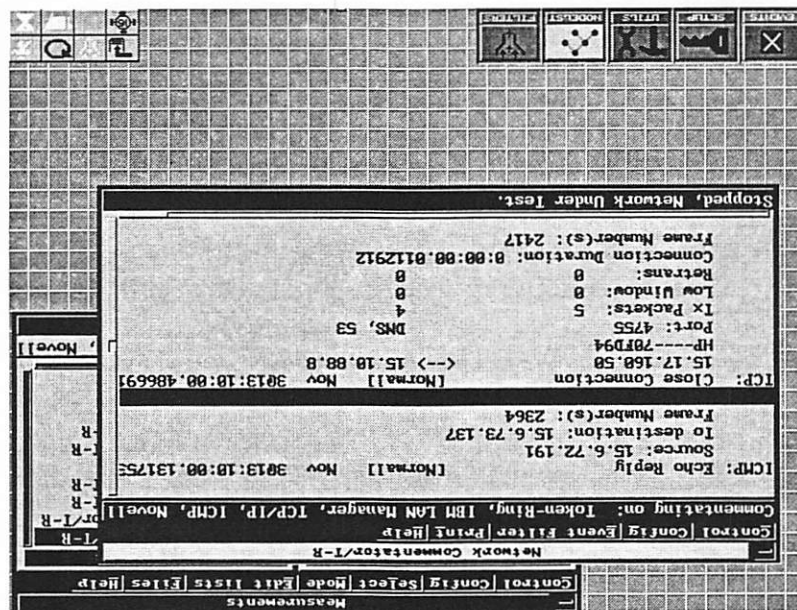


Figure 5-14: Network Commentator Window



## **Using the Lobe Test Measurement**

The Token-Ring protocol specifies that a station be able to perform a lobe test on itself to check the loop of wiring between the station and the relay in the MAU (Multistation Access Unit). The Token-Ring Lobe Test measurement performs a lobe test on the LAN Advisor.

---

## **Starting the Lobe Test Measurement**

1. Make sure the network interface in the LAN Advisor Setup window is Token-Ring.
2. Stop any other running measurements.

You can do this from the Control menu of the individual measurements, or you can stop all measurements at once by selecting Stop All Measurements in the Control menu of the Measurements window.

3. In the Measurements window, start the Token-Ring Lobe Test measurement. A window opens showing whether the test passed or failed.

When you start the Lobe Test, the LAN Advisor is removed from the ring if it is currently inserted in the ring.

After the lobe test, the LAN Advisor remains de-inserted from the ring regardless of its initial insertion status.

The online help for the Lobe Test window describes what a lobe test is and conditions under which the Lobe Test is run automatically.

## Running Application Measurements Using the Lobe Test Measurement

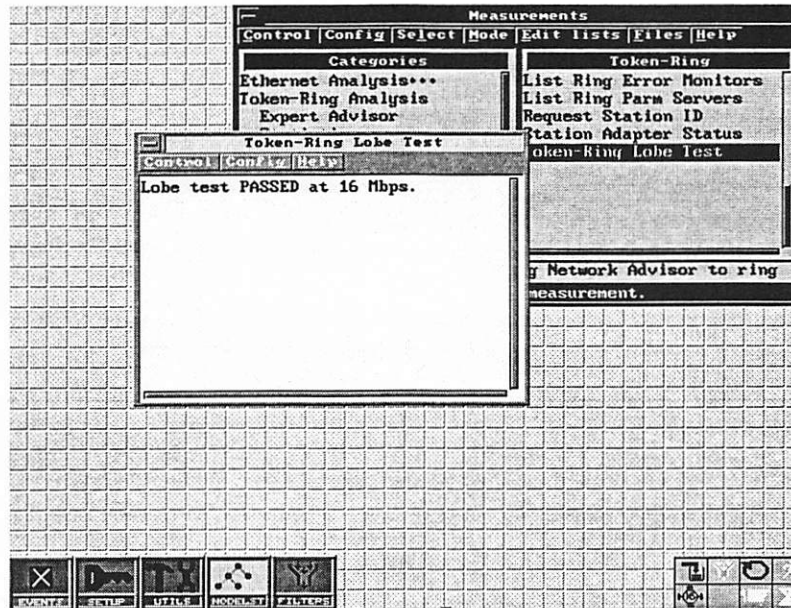


Figure 5-15: Token-Ring Lobe Test window

---

## Using the Token-Ring and Ethernet Traffic Generator Measurements

The Token-Ring and Ethernet Traffic Generator measurements for the LAN Advisor are similar enough to be described in the same section. The FDDI Traffic Generator measurement is described in the following section.

The Traffic Generator measurements let you duplicate frame content and traffic conditions on the network to help solve problems. This section describes how to use the Token-Ring Traffic Generator, but the setup and use of the Ethernet Traffic Generator is similar.

The Token-Ring Traffic Generator measurement lets you transmit frames with an LLC frame format or choose from four MAC packets (Remove Ring Station, Request Ring Station Address, Request Ring Station State, Request Ring Station Attachments).

You can test either a device or a system to determine the limits of network hardware or protocol implementations by increasing the amount of traffic they handle, or by inducing perturbations on the network. You can also find the limits of a device or a group of stations for handling congestion or errors.

---

### Starting the T-R Traffic Generator Measurement

---

#### NOTE

In order to protect your network, all measurements which transmit on the network can be set up to require a password. The LAN Advisor is shipped with the password set to **advisor**. You may change the password or disable it. See the online help in the Setup window for more information.

1. In the LAN Advisor Setup window, make sure the data source is Network Under Test and the network interface is Token-Ring.

## Running Application Measurements

### Using the Token-Ring and Ethernet Traffic Generator Measurements

2. In the Token-Ring Parameters window (accessed through the LAN Advisor Setup window and the Interface Parameters subwindow), make sure the Participate in Ring check box is enabled.
3. Stop any other running measurements.

You can do this from the Control menu of the individual measurements, or you can stop all measurements at once by selecting Stop All Measurements in the Control menu of the Measurements window, or you can select the active running figure icon.

---

#### **NOTE**

---

After starting the traffic generator, you can also run decodes and summary stats, but don't run applications that transmit on the network such as Active Station List.

4. In the Measurements window, select Stimulus/Response Tests under Token Ring Analysis, then open the T-R Traffic Generator measurement.

If you choose to run the measurement from the Stimulus/Response Tests pane, you will be asked whether you want to run the measurement on the network. If you select Yes, the measurement will run with the current configuration. If you want to specify your own configuration, select No and proceed to the configuration task.

## Running Application Measurements

### Using the Token-Ring and Ethernet Traffic Generator Measurements

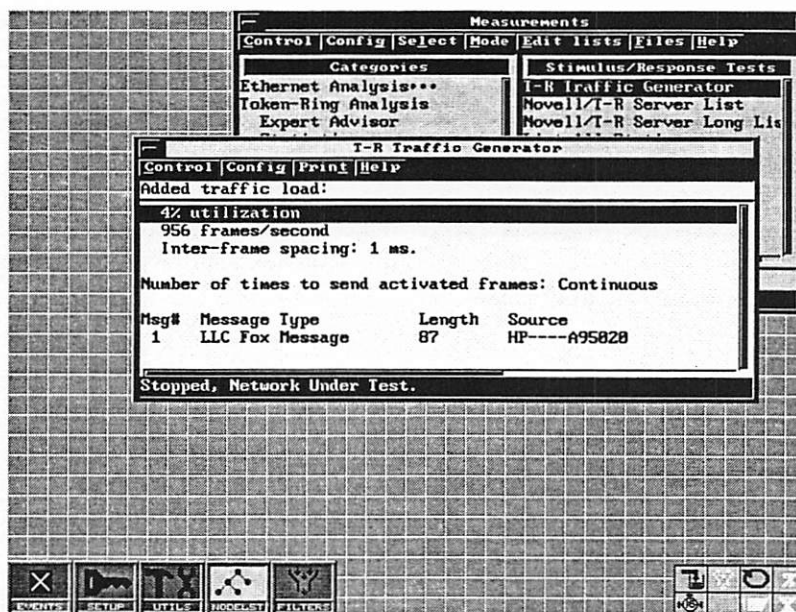


Figure 5-16: Traffic Generator window

---

## Saving Your Configuration as a New Measurement

If you know you will want to use the same measurement configuration again, you can create a new measurement that is listed in the Stimulus/Response Tests pane. You can then open this measurement and set up the configuration.

1. In the Traffic Generator window, select Config in the menu bar, then select Configure Measurement.

In the Configure window, select Create in the menu bar, then select Create New Measurement.

2. Give your measurement a name and add a comment.

## Running Application Measurements Using the Token-Ring and Ethernet Traffic Generator Measurements

3. Select Accept Changes and Exit in the Done menu of the Create New Measurement window.
4. Select Accept Changes and Exit in the Done menu of the Configure window.
5. Select Accept Changes and Exit in the Done menu of the Traffic Generator window. The new measurement is saved and its name is displayed in the Stimulus/Response Tests list pane of the Measurement window.
6. Open the new measurement from the Stimulus/Response Tests list pane and make the configuration changes you want.

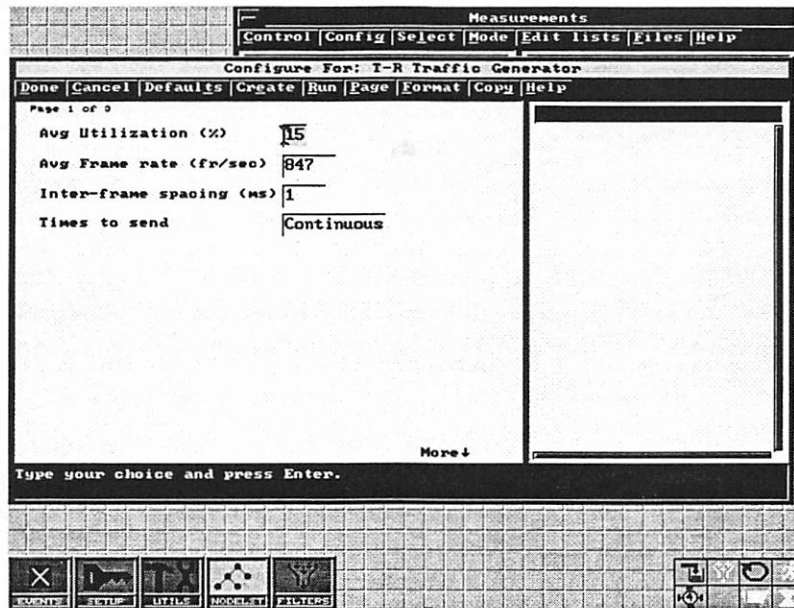


Figure 5-17: Configure for Traffic Generator window

## **Configuring the Token-Ring Traffic Generator Measurement**

In the Configure Measurement window you will be able to:

- Control the number of frames, frequency of transmission and percent utilization of the network.
- Edit frame content and choose which messages are active.
- Edit data bytes or choose random data for the frames.

You can activate up to 32 messages to be transmitted by the Traffic Generator. A message is a frame that has its contents specified in the Traffic Generator. A message can be any of the predefined message types, or a frame you have copied from the capture buffer, or a frame you have modified or created.

If you know you will use the measurement parameters you are setting up only during this session, you can edit the T-R Traffic Generator measurement, run your test, and then cancel the changes and exit when you are done.

If you think you may reuse a traffic generator configuration several times, you may want to use the preceding procedure "Saving your configuration as a new measurement", and then use the steps below to edit that new measurement for your test conditions.

To begin configuring the Traffic Generator, select Config in the menu bar of the T-R Traffic Generator window (or from the traffic generator measurement you have created). Select Configure Measurement to open the Configure window. There are three pages of parameters in this window in which you do the following tasks:

1. Setup network traffic conditions
  - a. In the Avg. Utilization field, specify the percentage of the network's capacity to be used under the current configuration. The average utilization of the network is a function of frame rate, inter-frame spacing, and frame length.

## Running Application Measurements Using the Token-Ring and Ethernet Traffic Generator Measurements

- b. In the Avg. Frame Rate field, specify in frames/second, the average number of frames to be transmitted.
- c. In the Inter-frame Spacing field, specify in milliseconds the amount of time between transmitted frames.

When you modify any of the preceding three fields, the values for the other two fields are automatically recalculated and updated.

- d. In the Times to Send field, specify how many times the activated messages should be transmitted. You can enter an integer value to send the frame a specific number of times, or you can select Continuous to send the frames continuously until you stop the measurement.

### 2. Edit and activate messages

- a. Select the Next Page item in the Page menu or press **PgDn** to see the message parameters.
- b. The Activate Messages check box is used to activate or deactivate any of the messages. To activate a message, select the check box to enable it, then in the right pane, select the message numbers you wish to activate. An arrow appears to the left of each selected message number. The selected messages are transmitted when you run the measurement. To deactivate all but message 1, select the check box again.
- c. Edit the Message # field to the message you want to enter values for. All field values are saved to the message currently being configured, that is, the message corresponding to the number in the Message # field.
- d. The Message Type field allows you to select from a list of predefined message types. A predefined message includes values for all fields on this page, but the fields may be customized. The 32 predefined messages are initially defaulted to the LLC Fox Message type. You may also use the Message Type field to label messages you've created.



## Running Application Measurements

### Using the Token-Ring and Ethernet Traffic Generator Measurements

- e. The Frame Length field specifies how many bytes are in this message. When you use a predefined message type, the correct length will be filled in, although you may modify the frame length by editing this field.

When the Frame Length field is modified, the values of Avg. Utilization, Avg. Frame Rate and Inter-frame Spacing fields are automatically recalculated and updated. To get maximum network utilization, choose Maximum as a value for the Frame Length field.

---

#### NOTE

---

The total length of all activated messages must not exceed 32 Kilobytes.

- f. The Source and Destination Address fields let you specify addresses for the source and destination of the frame.

The items in the Format menu control whether the address is displayed in hex or as a station name that is in the LAN Advisor's node/station list from the list pane (if there are any station names that have Token-Ring addresses).

If the most-significant bit of the source address is 1 (you enter between 8 and F as the left most character of the Source Address), then source routing is used. The online help describes more about using source routing.

- g. In the FCS Type field, specify whether the frame will have a good or bad Frame Check Sequence.

If you choose to have a good FCS, the FCS value is automatically calculated, and the FCS Value field is grayed out.

If you chose to have a bad FCS in the FCS Type field, specify the bad FCS value in the FCS Value field.

- h. In the Priority field, specify what priority the frame should have.
- i. The Frame Format field shows whether this frame is an LLC or MAC format frame. If you change the format, the message type may change to match the format you have indicated.

## Running Application Measurements Using the Token-Ring and Ethernet Traffic Generator Measurements

3. Specify the data bytes of the message
  - a. Select the Next Page item in the Page menu or press **PgDn** to see the rest of the configurable parameters.
  - b. Enabling the Random Data field check box fills in each of the data byte fields with a random character. The Pad Type field will be set to Random and the Pad Value will also contain random characters.
  - c. If you want to specify your own data, edit Frame fields 15 through 78.
  - d. The Pad Type field allows you to select among Random, Incremental and User-defined pad data. Choose the online help topic Pad Type for more information.
4. Select Accept Changes and Exit in the Done menu to save your selections and return to the Traffic Generator window. The new configuration is used the next time you start the measurement.

OR

Select Run in the Run menu. This saves your selection, returns to the T-R Traffic Generator window, and starts the T-R Traffic Generator measurement using the new configuration.

---

### Copying a Message

You can create new messages easily by copying the field values from an already defined message or from a frame in the capture buffer. The Copy menu item copies into the message you are currently editing from the message or frame you specify.

To copy from the capture buffer, the data source must be set to Capture Buffer. You can use the control menu in the Traffic Generator window to switch to the capture buffer if it is not currently the data source.

# Running Application Measurements

## Using the Token-Ring and Ethernet Traffic Generator Measurements

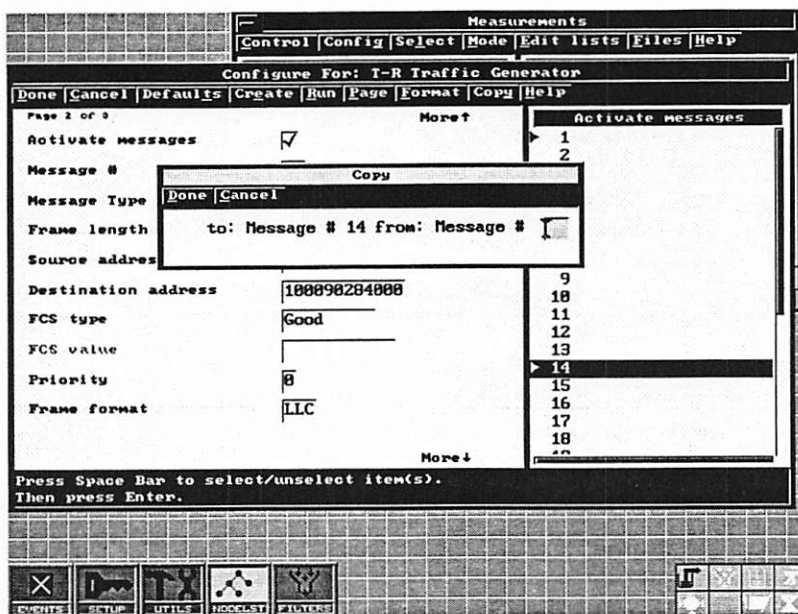


Figure 5-18: Copy message from Capture Buffer window

---

## Using the FDDI Traffic Generator Measurement

The FDDI Traffic Generator measurement provides a full range of choices to accommodate research and development engineers who use the LAN Advisor in a controlled environment. However, generating traffic is potentially hazardous to the health of your network. It is possible to choose options that will make various timers expire and cause the network to claim. Users not involved in device testing and development should use caution when generating traffic.

---

### NOTE

In order to protect your network, all measurements which transmit on the network can be set up to require a password. The LAN Advisor is shipped with the password set to **advisor**. You may change the password or disable it. See the online help in the Setup window for more information.

The FDDI Traffic Generator measurement is found in the Stimulus/Response Tests section under FDDI Analysis in the Measurements window. The Traffic Generator can transmit frames, generate line states, and generate raw symbols to test either a device or a network.

---

## Starting the FDDI Traffic Generator Measurement

1. In the LAN Advisor Setup window, make sure the data source is Network Under Test and the network interface is FDDI.
2. In the Measurements window, select Stimulus/Response Tests under FDDI Analysis, then open the FDDI Traffic Generator measurement.

If you choose to run the measurement from the Stimulus/Response Tests pane, you are asked whether you want to run the measurement on the network. If you select Yes, the measurement runs with the current configuration. If you want to specify your own configuration, select No and proceed to the configuration task.

## Running Application Measurements Using the FDDI Traffic Generator Measurement

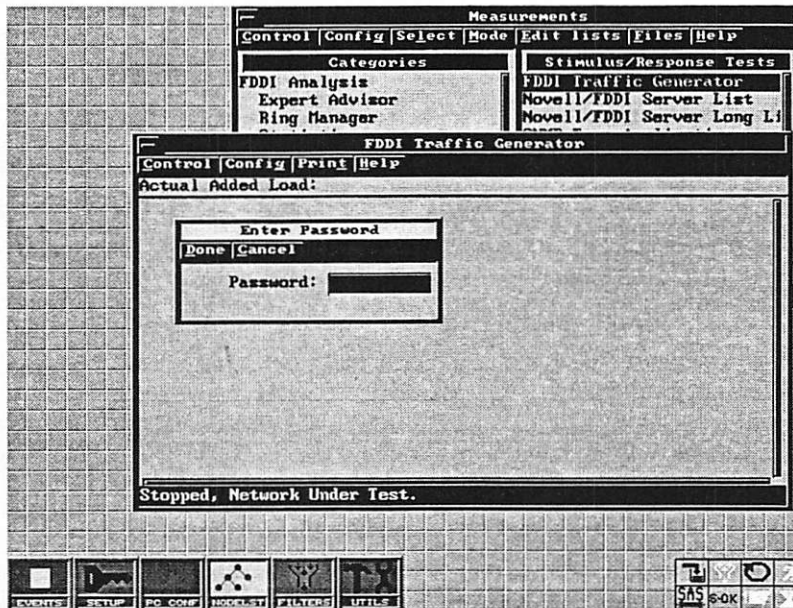


Figure 5-19: FDDI Traffic Generator window

---

### Saving Your Configuration as a New Measurement

If you know you will use the same measurement configuration again, you can save the configuration by creating a custom measurement that is listed in the Stimulus/Response Tests pane. You can then open this measurement and set up the configuration. To create a custom measurement, follow the steps below.

1. In the Traffic Generator window, select **Config** in the menu bar, then select **Configure Measurement**. Or, if you have not opened the Traffic Generator window, you can choose **Config** from the Measurements window to **Configure the selected measurement**.

In the Configure window, select **Create** in the menu bar, then select **Create New Measurement**.

## Running Application Measurements Using the FDDI Traffic Generator Measurement

2. Give your measurement a name and add a comment.
3. Select Accept Changes and Exit in the Done menu of the Create New Measurement window.
4. Select Accept Changes and Exit in the Done menu of the Configure window.
5. Select Accept Changes and Exit in the Done menu of the Traffic Generator window.

The new measurement is saved and its name is displayed in the Stimulus/Response Tests list pane of the Measurement window.

6. Open the new measurement from the Stimulus/Response Tests list pane and make the configuration changes you want.

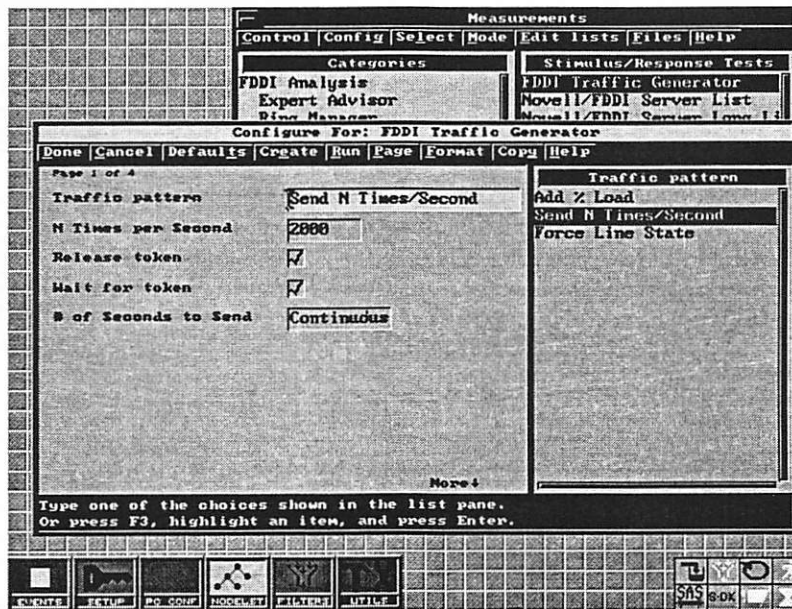


Figure 5-20: Configure for FDDI Traffic Generator window

---

## Configuring the FDDI Traffic Generator Measurement

In the Configure Measurement window you can:

- Set up traffic patterns
- Specify a line state
- Activate and edit predefined messages to send on the network
- Set up to transmit raw symbols

You can activate up to 32 messages to be transmitted by the Traffic Generator. A message is a frame that has its contents specified in the Traffic Generator configuration fields. A message can be any of the predefined message types, a frame you have copied from the capture buffer, or a frame you have modified or created.

If you know you will use the measurement parameters you are setting up only during this session, you can edit the FDDI Traffic Generator measurement, run your test, and then cancel the changes and exit when you are done.

If you think you may reuse a Traffic Generator configuration, you may want to use the preceding procedure "Saving your configuration as a new measurement", and then follow the steps below to edit that new measurement for your test conditions.

To begin configuring the Traffic Generator, select Config in the menu bar of the FDDI Traffic Generator window (or from the traffic generator measurement you have created). Select Configure Measurement to open the Configure window. There are four pages of parameters in this window in which you do the following tasks:

1. Select a traffic pattern
  - a. The Traffic Pattern field lets you choose among three patterns:
    - ☐ Add a percent load to the network
    - ☐ Transmit the activated messages a certain number of times per second
    - ☐ Force a line state

## Running Application Measurements Using the FDDI Traffic Generator Measurement

Your choice for Traffic Pattern affects the label of the next field on this page.

- b. If you choose Add % Load, the second field becomes % Load. Enter an integer from 1 to 100.
- c. If you choose Send N Times/Second, the second field becomes N times per Second. Enter an integer between 1 and 15,000 to specify a value for N. The number of packets transmitted each second will be N times the number of activated messages.
- d. If you choose Force Line State, the second field becomes Line State. Use the list pane to select the line state to be transmitted.
- e. The Wait for Token checkbox should be activated unless you want to test error conditions on the network by transmitting before capturing the token. Be aware if you do not wait for the token, the ring may claim. Wait For Token is grayed out if the Traffic Pattern is Force Line State.
- f. The Release Token checkbox should be activated unless you want to test error conditions on the network by causing a valid transaction (TVX) timer to expire. Be aware if you do not release the token, the ring may claim. Release Token is grayed out if the Traffic Pattern is Force Line State.
- g. In the # of Seconds to Send field, (or # of Times to Send if Traffic Pattern is Force Line State) specify the duration of time the activated messages should be transmitted (or specify how many times to transmit the specified line state).

You can enter an integer between 1 and 65,535 for the duration of transmission, or you can select Continuous to transmit the frames continuously until you stop the measurement.

### 2. Edit message fields and activate messages

- a. Select the Next Page item in the Page menu or press **PgDn** to see the message parameters.



## **Running Application Measurements Using the FDDI Traffic Generator Measurement**

- b. The Activate Messages field lets you quickly activate and deactivate messages. Activated messages are transmitted when the measurement is run. To activate a message, use the list pane to select message numbers you wish to activate. To deactivate all messages except message 1, select the checkmark in the Activate messages field and click on it.
- c. Edit the Message # field to the message you want to enter values for. You can enter values for up to 32 messages.
- d. The Message Name field lets you select from a list of predefined messages, including SMT and LLC messages. You can use the Message Name field to label messages you've created.
- e. The Frame Control field can signal an SMT Info frame, Beacon frame, Claim frame, User Defined frame, LLC Asynchronous frame, or an LLC Synchronous frame. Select one of these from the list pane.
- f. The Data Length field specifies how many bytes are in this message. When you use a predefined message, the correct length is filled in, although you may modify the data length by editing this field.
- g. The Source Address field lets you specify the address of the sending node. You can enter an address other than the LAN Advisor physical address. However, since the sending node is responsible for removing the frame, the address should exist on the ring. If the address does not exist on the ring, the frame will not be removed until the next ring reconfiguration event.
- h. The Destination Address field lets you specify the address of the destination node. Note: the destination address should exist on the ring. Transmitting to non-existent addresses can cause the ring to fill up with unstripped frames.

The items in the Format menu control whether the address is displayed in hex or as a station name that is in the LAN Advisor's node/station list from the list pane (if there are any station names that have FDDI addresses).

## Running Application Measurements Using the FDDI Traffic Generator Measurement

- i. The Preamble Symbols field lets you specify the symbols to appear in the preamble to the frame. Idle symbols are the default.
  - j. The Starting Delimiter Symbols field lets you specify the symbols to be used as the starting delimiter. The JK symbol pair is the default.
3. Edit the data bytes of the message
- a. Select the Next Page item in the Page menu or press **PgDn** to see the rest of the configurable parameters.
  - b. For predefined messages, bytes 14 through 77 are filled in for you. If you want to specify your own data, you may edit these fields.
  - c. The Pad Symbol Pair is 00 by default, but you may edit it.
  - d. The Violation symbol value can be selected from the list pane.
4. Edit the Frame Status field
- a. Select the Next Page item in the Page menu or press **PgDn** to see the rest of the configurable parameters.
  - b. In the FCS Type field, specify whether the frame has a good or bad Frame Check Sequence.  
  
If you choose to have a bad FCS in the FCS Type field, specify a value in the FCS Value field.  
  
If you choose to have a good FCS, the FCS value is automatically calculated, and the FCS Value field is grayed out.
  - c. The Terminate Symbol field lets you specify a termination symbol. For a valid frame, this field should be T, but any other FDDI symbol is accepted for the Raw Symbol mode.

## **Running Application Measurements Using the FDDI Traffic Generator Measurement**

- d. The EAC Symbols Field lets you specify values for the Error Detect Indicator, Address Recognized Indicator, and Frame Copied Indicator respectively. They can each be specified as Set(S), Reset(R), or None(0).
- e. The Additional Symbols field lets you add up to six additional FDDI symbols.

Select **Accept Changes and Exit** in the **Done** menu to save your selections and return to the **Traffic Generator** window. The new configuration is used the next time you start the measurement.

OR

Select **Run** in the **Run** menu. This saves your selection, returns to the **FDDI Traffic Generator** window, and starts the **FDDI Traffic Generator** measurement using the new configuration.

---

## **Using Raw Symbol Mode**

Sometimes it may be helpful in device testing to transmit symbols that do not necessarily form a valid frame. You can set up the **Traffic Generator** so that it functions as a raw symbol generator by following these steps:

1. On the first page of the **Configuration** window, choose the **Traffic Pattern Send N Times/Second**.
2. Enter a number for **N**.
3. Enter a value for **# of Seconds to Send**.
4. On the second page of the **Configuration** window, set the **Data Length** field to 0.

## Running Application Measurements Using the FDDI Traffic Generator Measurement

5. Enter FDDI symbols to be transmitted in any or all of the following fields:
  - Preamble Symbols
  - Starting Delim. Symbols
  - Violation Symbol
  - EAC Symbols
  - Termination Symbols
  - Additional Symbols
6. When you run the measurement, the LAN Advisor generates the symbols in these fields for the specified duration of time.

---

### Copying a Message

You can create new messages easily by copying the field values from an already defined message or from a frame in the capture buffer. The Copy menu item copies into the message you are currently editing from the message or frame you specify.

When copying from another message, all fields are copied. When copying from the capture buffer, the following fields are not copied: preamble symbols, starting delimiters, and EAC symbols. The values for these fields come from the configuration page of the Traffic Generator.

To copy from the capture buffer, the data source must be set to Capture Buffer. You can use the control menu in the Traffic Generator window to switch to the capture buffer if it is not currently the data source.

## Running Application Measurements Using the FDDI Traffic Generator Measurement

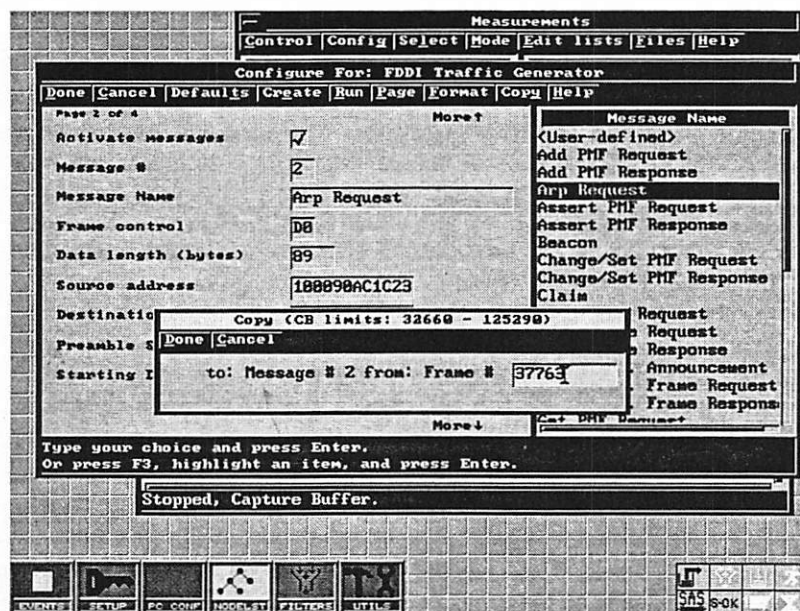


Figure 5-21: Copy message from Capture Buffer window

---

## Using the FDDI Ring Manager Measurement

The FDDI Ring Manager gives you a complete view of the status, topology, and events on your FDDI ring. The main Ring Manager window is divided into three sections:

- Ring Status
- Logical or Physical Ring Map
- Status Bar

Each section is documented in online help topics in the Ring Manager window. See chapter 12 “FDDI Ring Manager” for more information.

---

### Ring Status

In the Ring Status section, you see at a glance whether the ring is wrapped or twisted or functioning normally. You can see which station won the right to set the token rotation time and other token rotation statistics. You can see the network utilization as a percentage, as the number of frames per second, and as the number of kilobytes per second.

## Running Application Measurements Using the FDDI Ring Manager Measurement

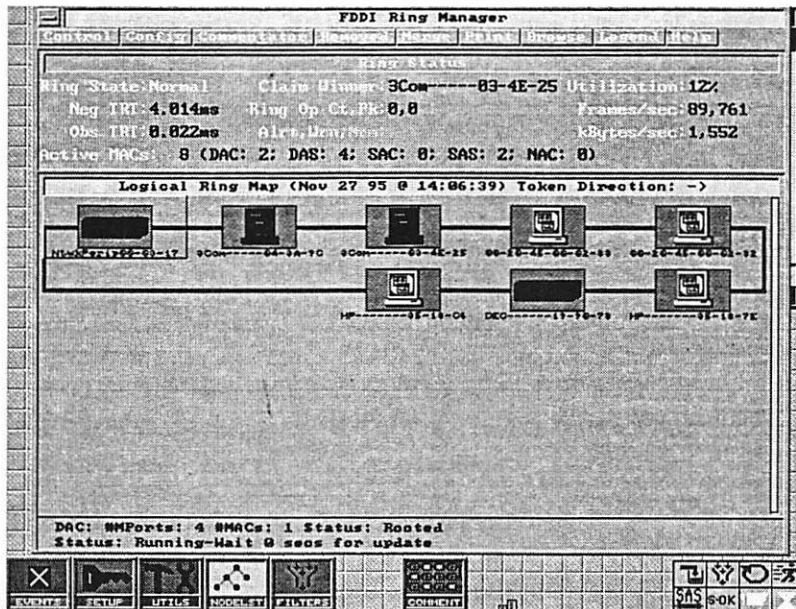


Figure 5-22: The FDDI Ring Manager window

---

### Ring Map

The Ring Map shows the stations on your ring either in the order of the token path (Logical Ring Map) or the physical connection order (Physical Ring Map). You can switch between Logical and Physical views of the ring in the Configuration window.

---

### Status Bar

The Status Bar gives a summary description of the highlighted station in the Ring Map and notifies you of the time to wait for an update when the Ring Manager is running.

## M-port Connections and Station Information Windows

Highlight and select any node in the Ring Map. If the node is a concentrator, it opens to the M-port connections map for that concentrator. In the M-ports connections map, you see all the nodes which are connected to that concentrator. The "Concentrator" menu bar item opens a Station Information window for the concentrator.

If you highlight and select a station node, it opens a Station Information window. For each MAC in the station, this window lists connection information, timer values, port status, and link error information. The online help in the Station Information window gives details for each field.

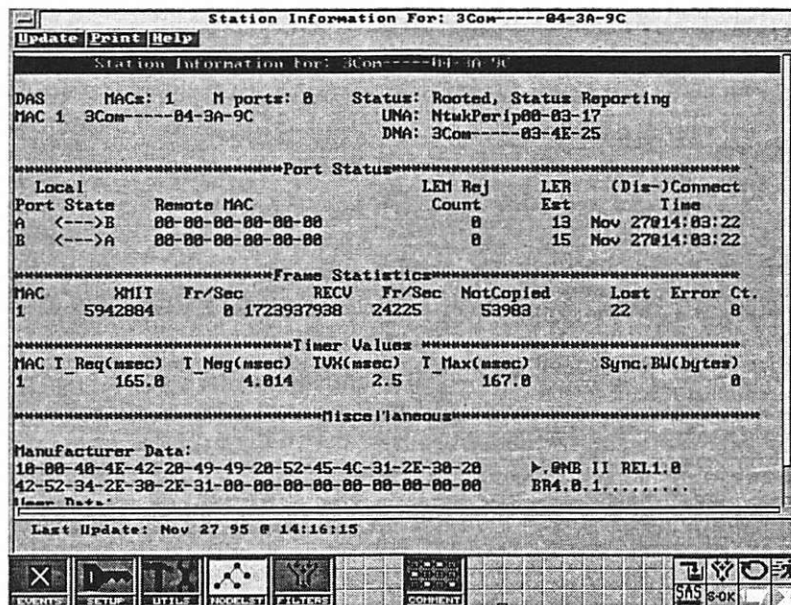


Figure 5-23: The Station Information window



---

## The Ring Manager Commentator

The Ring Manager Commentator chronicles ring events such as stations inserting or leaving the ring, address anomalies, twisted or wrapped ring, and events that may cause a twisted or wrapped ring. The Ring Manager Commentator runs automatically when the Ring Manager is started.

The Commentator events are classified as Alert, Warning, or Normal. You can specify the level of events you want to see in the Ring Manager configuration window.

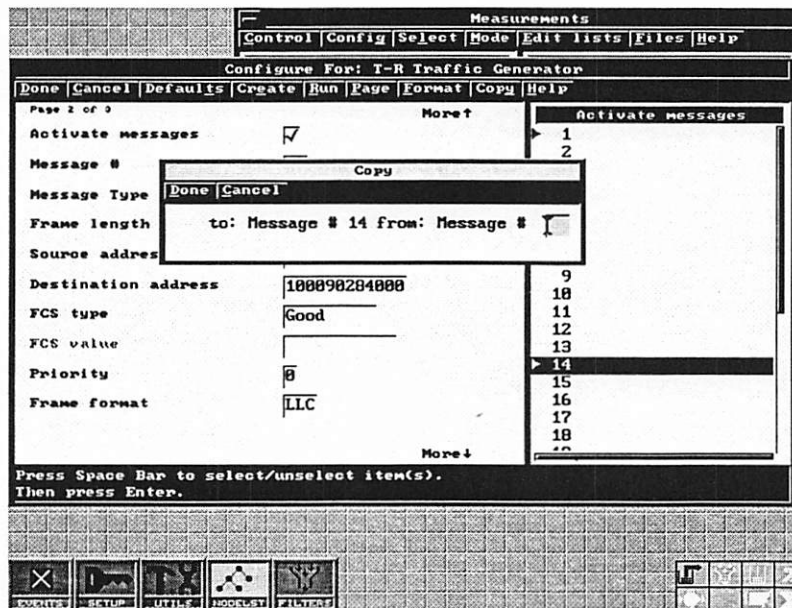


Figure 5-24: The Ring Manager Commentator window

## Changing Event Levels

You can change the level of an event (from Alert to Warning, for example) by changing the file -

`C:\ANALYZER\BUNDLES\FDDI\FDDINMPC.NLS`

To change this file, you must exit the LAN Advisor to the DOS environment. Use the DOS EDIT command or any other text editor to change the classification of events. For more information, see the topic "Changing the Level of Events" in the Commentator help window.

## Opening the Commentator

The Ring Manager Commentator is started automatically when the Ring Manager is started. To view the Commentator window, either select the Comment icon, or use the Commentator menu bar item in the Ring Manager menu bar.

Use the online help in the Ring Manager Commentator window to see explanations for events reported in this window.

---

## Building an FDDI Node List

As a shortcut to creating a node list for your FDDI ring, you can add any selected FDDI node in the Ring Map to the LAN Advisor node list. Use the Merge command in the Ring Manager menu bar to open the Add window of the Node List. The FDDI address is already entered for you. Enter a node name and a node type to complete the Node List entry. The new node name is available the next time the Ring Manager is started.

Use the Format menu bar item of the Ring Manager Configuration window to display stations in hexadecimal format or by node names. The Address Format field in the Setup window determines whether hexadecimal addresses are in canonical or MSB format.

---

## Starting the Ring Manager

1. In the LAN Advisor Setup window, make sure the data source is Network Under Test. The first status icon in the lower right of the screen shows a data arrow filling up a buffer when the data source is Network Under Test.
2. Stop any other running measurements. If another measurement is running when you start the Ring Manager, a message informs you that the Ring Manager cannot run. This is because the Ring Manager includes an automatically activated SMT filter and a filter cannot be activated while another measurement is running.
3. In the Measurements window, select the FDDI Ring Manager.

The Ring Manager Commentator starts automatically and then iconizes. The Ring Manager window opens and displays a map of your FDDI ring. The view of your ring depends on the Ring Manager configuration.

---

## Configuring the Ring Manager

The Configure Measurement item in the Config menu of the Ring Manager window opens the configuration window. From the configuration window, you can change the following parameters to affect how the measurement runs.

- **Access Mode** - The Ring Manager gets information about your ring in either Passive or Active mode. Select either Active or Passive from the list pane.

---

### NOTE

The Ring Manager measurement must be stopped in order to change the Access Mode.

- **Passive Mode:** the LAN Advisor receives and analyzes Neighborhood Information Frames (NIFs). The Ring Manager does not transmit any frames on the network.
- **Active Mode:** the Ring Manager transmits and receives Station Information Frames (SIFs). You can control the frequency of the SIF requests using the Update Interval field.

## Running Application Measurements Using the FDDI Ring Manager Measurement

- **Ring View** - You can change the view of your ring to either Logical (token path) or Physical (trunk ring connections). Select either Logical or Physical from the list pane so that it is displayed in the Ring View field. When the Access Mode is Active, you can switch between Logical and Physical views of the ring without stopping the Ring Manager.
  - **Logical View** - The logical view of the ring shows every station on the token path in the order in which the token is passed. The Access Mode can be either Active or Passive for the logical view. When the Ring Manager is in Passive Mode, the LAN Advisor does not transmit frames requesting station information. The available station information is limited to the information in NIFs.
  - **Physical View** - The physical view of the ring presents stations in the order of physical connections. The Access Mode must be Active for the physical view of the ring. The FDDI backbone ring is displayed on the first screen. The nodes on the backbone ring (also known as the trunk ring) are usually concentrators and servers. The stations connected to the concentrators' M ports are displayed by selecting the concentrator to expand it to its M Ports window. If the M Ports window contains other concentrators, they can also be expanded by selecting them.
- **Build Map From NIFs** - In Active Access Mode and Logical Ring View, you also have the option of selecting this field. When this field is enabled, the Ring Manager uses Neighbor Information Frames (NIFs) instead of Station Information Frames (SIFs) to build the Ring Map.

This option is available because some manufacturers of FDDI nodes have not yet fully implemented SIF capabilities. SIF abnormalities can cause the ring discontinuity symbol (??) to appear on your map. Many of these discontinuities may be resolved if you enable this selection.

The detailed station information that is available on SIFs is still displayed when possible if Build Map From NIFs is enabled.

When you choose to build the Ring Map from NIFs, the update interval is fixed at 45 seconds.

This field is grayed out in Passive Access Mode and in Active Access Mode for the Physical Ring View.

## Running Application Measurements Using the FDDI Ring Manager Measurement

- **Update Interval** - This field controls the frequency of SIF requests sourced by the Ring Manager. This field can be edited when the Access mode is Active. When the access Mode is Passive, the update interval is set to 35 seconds and this field is grayed out.
- **Start Map From** - Select an entry from the list pane as the starting node for the ring map. The default is any rooted station. If the Address format in the Format menu is Hex, you can enter an address in this field.
- **Show the Following Events** - These fields control which events are reported in the Ring Manager Commentator. Select the box (so that the check mark is displayed) beside the events you want to see in the Commentator.

To stop reporting on events at a particular level, select the check mark so that the box is blank.

---

## Using The Expert Advisor

## Using The Expert Advisor

The Expert Advisor measurements for Ethernet, Token-Ring, and FDDI provide a top-level overview of a network's health. To do this, the Expert Advisor automatically opens and runs specialized versions of other LAN Advisor measurements:

<b>Regular Measurement</b>	<b>Special Version Run by Expert Advisor</b>
Ethernet Vital Signs	Ethernet Expert Advisor Vital Signs
Network Commentator/Eth.	Ethernet Expert Advisor Commentator (also called Ethernet Network Commentator)
Node Discovery	Ethernet Expert Advisor Node Discovery
Ethernet Protocol Stats	Ethernet Expert Advisor Protocols

These measurements gather data from the network and present it to the Expert Advisor measurement, which displays the data in graphical and numerical form.

When the Expert Advisor measurement is running, a new sample is taken from the network every 10 seconds and the display is updated. (However, the Expert Advisor Node/Station Discovery measurement can fall behind if there are a lot of new nodes.)

In addition to the data presented in the Expert Advisor window, you can get more detailed information by "drilling down" from the Expert Advisor window to additional windows where you can get more detailed information. When the cursor is over an item where you can drill down, it changes into a magnifying glass. To drill down you merely double-click the mouse, or you can use the items in the Display drop-down menu.

Moving the mouse cursor over the first line of a description or over the blank line between descriptions turns the mouse cursor into a question mark. Double-clicking here opens the help text for that Alert or Warning.

---

### NOTE

---

The specific measurements or help text which Expert Advisor opens when you drill down are described in the online help topics under the heading "Drilling Down to Get More Detailed Information."

---

## Network Health and Network Utilization Graphs

In the top half of the Ethernet Expert Advisor window are two graphs that show you information about the general health of the network and network utilization.

These graphs show the following:

- An overview of the Network Health is shown graphically in blue from the top of this area.
- An overview of the Network Utilization is shown graphically in green from the bottom of this area.

Alerts, Warnings, and bad frames are reported to the Expert Advisor by the Expert Advisor Vital Signs and the Expert Advisor Commentator measurements. Alerts and Warnings are significant network events which may indicate problems that could lead to network performance degradation or network failure. Alerts are more serious than Warnings. The Network Health percentage is calculated for each sampling period using this formula:

$$100\% - X(\% \text{ per Alert}) - Y(\% \text{ per Warning}) - Z(\% \text{ bad Frames})$$

The default values used in this formula are  $X=10$ ,  $Y=3$ , and  $Z=1$ . However, you can change these values in the Expert Advisor Configuration window so that the Network Health % is calculated using values that are typical of the traffic conditions on your network. Network Health is defined to be zero if the formula produces a negative number.

If the Show Threshold checkbox is enabled in the Expert Advisor Configuration window, then a horizontal dotted line appears in the graph area to indicate the Network Health threshold level (which is also set in the Expert Advisor Configuration window). This lets you easily see when the threshold is exceeded.

The Network Utilization graph provides an overview of the total activity on the network in frames per second. This provides a context for interpreting the results of the other Expert Advisor statistics.



## Using The Expert Advisor Network Health and Network Utilization Graphs

Above the two graphs, these things are shown:

- The scale of the vertical axis of both the graphs is displayed (for example, 0 to 100%). The Network Health graph is always scaled at 0 to 100%.

The Network Utilization graph is either autoscaled or scaled at 0 to 100%, depending on whether the Network Utilization Graph Autoscale item in the Expert Advisor Configuration window is enabled (marked with a check). If this item is enabled, the graph is autoscaled according to the peak utilization rate so the Network Utilization graph does not overwrite the Network Health graph.

If the Network Utilization Graph Autoscale item in the Expert Advisor Configuration window is not enabled, the Network Utilization graph is scaled at 0 to 100%.

- The scale of the horizontal axis of both graphs is shown (30 minutes).
- The lowest and latest Network Health percentages and the highest and latest Network Utilization percentages are shown.

---

## Statistics, Warnings, and Alerts

In the bottom half of the Expert Advisor window various statistics are displayed:

- Depending on what is selected in the "First Column Shows" field of the Expert Advisor Configuration window, the column next to the "Protocols" column, which is called the First Column, can show one of these items:
  - The number of bytes sent by each protocol (Bytes)
  - The number of frames sent by each protocol (Frames)
  - The percentage of available network bandwidth taken by each protocol (% Utiliz)
  - The number of bytes per second sent by each protocol (Bytes/sec)
  - The frames per second sent by each protocol (Frames/sec)

You can change what is shown in this column in two ways:

- First, you can use the Config menu bar item to open the Expert Advisor Configuration window, where you can change what is selected in the First Column Shows field.
- Or, you can double-click on the title of this column. When the mouse cursor is over the right half of the title, it becomes a right arrow. Double-clicking here cycles forward through the possible choices. Similarly, when the mouse cursor is over the left half of the title, it becomes a left arrow. Double-clicking here cycles backwards through the possible choices.
- In the Stations column, the number of stations running each protocol is shown, and the MAC Level number indicates the total number of MAC-level stations on the network.

## **Using The Expert Advisor Statistics, Warnings, and Alerts**

- In the Warnings and Alerts columns, the number of Warning and Alert events generated for each protocol in the Expert Advisor Commentator and Expert Advisor Vital Signs measurements are shown. Alerts and Warnings are significant network events which may indicate problems that could lead to network performance degradation or network failure. Alerts are more serious than Warnings.

In all columns, the number shown for the Network Total equals the total of all other items in that column.

If a cell in any of these columns is blank, this means that none of that particular item has been seen since the Expert Advisor measurement was started.

---

## Drilling Down to Get More Detailed Information

You can easily get more detailed information from Expert Advisor by double-clicking the mouse on various items in the Expert Advisor window. When the mouse cursor is over an area from which you can "drill down," it turns into a magnifying glass.

---

### NOTE

If you drill down to another screen, you can press F5 to close the drill-down screen and return to Expert Advisor. You can also use the Close item, which is accessed by clicking on the Window Menu Button in the upper left corner of the drill-down screen.

---

---

#### Double-Clicking on this

#### causes this

---

Network Health/Network  
Utilization graph area

The Node Stats/Station Stats measurement is started. It shows statistical information for up to 20 of the most active nodes on the network.

## Using The Expert Advisor Drilling Down to Get More Detailed Information

<b>Double-Clicking on this in the Protocols Column</b>	<b>causes this</b>
Network Total in the Protocols column	The Expert Advisor Protocols measurement is started. It shows Frames, Bytes, DLL (Data Link Layer) Errors, and Average Frame Length for all protocol stacks.
A non-grayed protocol in the Protocols column	The Expert Advisor Protocols measurement is started. It is configured to show what is relevant for that particular protocol.
Other Protocols in the Protocols column (if it isn't grey)	The Ethernet Expert Advisor Protocols measurement is started. It is configured to show MAC statistics for DDL Types or SAPs (Service Access Points).

In the following table, "First Column" refers to the column immediately to the right of the "Protocols" column. What is shown in the First Column depends on how the First Column Shows field in the Expert Advisor Configuration window is configured

<b>Double-Clicking on this in the First Column</b>	<b>causes this</b>
The Network Total number in the First Column	The Expert Advisor Vital Signs measurement is started.
The Other Protocols number (if there is one) in the First Column	The Expert Advisor Vital Signs measurement is started.
The MAC Level number (if there is one)	The Expert Advisor Vital Signs measurement is started.
Any other non-blank number in the First Column	The Vital Signs measurement for that protocol is started.

**Using The Expert Advisor  
Drilling Down to Get More Detailed Information**

**Double-Clicking on this  
in the Stations Column**

**causes this**

---

The Network Total number in  
the Stations column

The Expert Advisor Node/Station Discovery  
measurement is started. It is configured to  
show all observed nodes.

The Other Protocols number  
(if there is one) in the Stations  
Node Discovery column

The Expert Advisor Node/Station Discovery  
measurement is started. It is configured to  
show all observed nodes/stations which have  
sent traffic that does not contain a network  
address or that contains a network address  
that the Expert Advisor does not recognize.

The MAC Level number (if  
there is one)

The Expert Advisor Node/Station Discovery  
measurement is started.

The Routers number (if there  
is one) in the Stations column

The Expert Advisor opens a list which  
describes all the routers that have been  
discovered

Any other non-zero number in  
the Stations column

The Expert Advisor Node/Station Discovery  
measurement is started. It is configured to  
show all observed nodes that have sent traffic  
using a network address for the selected  
protocol.

**Using The Expert Advisor  
Drilling Down to Get More Detailed Information**

**Double-Clicking on this  
in the Warnings Column**

**causes this**

---

The Network Total number (if there is one) in the Warnings column

The Network Total Event Summary window is opened. This is a list that shows the types of Warnings and the number of each type of Warning that has been received from the Expert Advisor Commentator measurement or the Expert Advisor Vital Signs measurement.

From the Network Total Warning Event Summary window you can drill down one level to get more detailed information on a particular Warning type, or you can drill down two levels to get either a decode measurement or help text that describes why a Warning was generated and what to do to resolve the problem.

See the online help topic "Drilling Down to Get More Information on Warnings" for more information (for example, the meaning of "!" in the leftmost column, and when to single-click or double-click to drill down)

The MAC Level number (if there is one) in the Warnings column

The MAC Level Warning Event Summary window is opened. This summary list works the same as the Network Total Warning Event Summary described above.

Any other non-zero number in the Warnings column

A Warning Event Summary window for the selected protocol or for routers is opened. This summary list works the same as the Network Total Warning Event Summary described above.

**Using The Expert Advisor  
Drilling Down to Get More Detailed Information**

**Double-Clicking on this  
in the Alerts Column**

**causes this**

---

The Network Total number (if there is one) in the Alerts column

The Network Total Alert Event Summary window is opened. This is a list that shows the types of Alerts and the number of each type of Alert that has been received from the Expert Advisor Commentator measurement or the Ethernet Expert Advisor Vital Signs measurement.

From the Network Total Alert Event Summary window you can drill down one level to get more detailed information on a particular Alert type, or you can drill down two levels to get either a decode measurement or help text that describes why an Alert was generated and what to do to resolve the problem.

See the help topic "Drilling Down to Get More Information on Alerts" for more information (for example, the meaning of "!" in the leftmost column, and when to single-click or double-click to drill down).

The MAC Level number (if there is one) in the Alerts column

The MAC Level Alert Event Summary window is opened. This summary list works the same as the Network Total Alert Event Summary described above.

Any other non-zero number in the Alerts column

An Alert Event Summary window for the selected protocol or for routers is opened. This summary list works the same as the Network Total Alert Event Summary described above.



**Using The Expert Advisor**  
**Drilling Down to Get More Detailed Information**

**For Example...** If you run Expert Advisor and the number "3" is shown in the Warnings column for the Network Total row, then selecting the Warnings/Network Total item in the Display menu would open the Network Total Warning Event Summary window, just as double-clicking on the "3" with the mouse would. Then, from the Network Total Warning Event Summary window, you could use the keyboard to drill down to more detailed information on each type of Warning by using the ARROW keys to highlight the Warning type of interest and then pressing ENTER.

...

---

## Expert Advisor Menu Bar

The menu bar in the Expert Advisor window contains the following selections:

- Control
- Config
- Display
- Files
- Print
- Help

---

### Control Menu

The Control menu has these items:

- Run Measurement/Stop Measurement
- Pause Display
- Switch to Capture Buffer
- Run Measurement From Capture Buffer
- Run Measurement From Network
- Run Open Measurements From Network

#### Run Measurement/Stop Measurement

The first item in the Control menu toggles between Run Measurement and Stop Measurement. Selecting Run Measurement starts the Expert Advisor measurement. Selecting Stop Measurement stops the Expert Advisor measurement.

#### Pause Display

The second item in the Control menu is always disabled (grayed-out).

## **Using The Expert Advisor Expert Advisor Menu Bar**

### **Switch to Capture Buffer**

If the data source in the LAN Advisor Setup window is NOT already Capture Buffer, this item lets you change to Capture Buffer without going into the Setup window. This is a much faster and easier way to change the data source.

After you select this item, any currently running measurements are stopped and the data source is changed to Capture Buffer. Once the data source is Capture Buffer, you are in a post-processing mode so you can analyze the data in the Capture Buffer.

This item is disabled (grayed-out) if the data source is already Capture Buffer.

### **Run Measurement From Capture Buffer**

When there are frames in the Capture Buffer, you can use them as the source of information for this and other measurements. This lets you re-examine a network situation or replay frames which you may have captured at a time when you were not observing the Advisor.

The data source must be Capture Buffer before you can choose Run Measurement From Capture Buffer. Then you can use the Run Measurement From Capture Buffer/All Frames item to run the Expert Advisor using the frames in the Capture Buffer.

The Frame(s) and Next items in the Run Measurement From Capture Buffer menu are disabled.

### **Run Measurement From Network**

If the data source in the LAN Advisor Setup window is not already Network Under Test, this item lets you change to Network Under Test without going into the Setup window. This is a much faster and easier way to change the data source.

After you select this item, the data source is changed and the Expert Advisor measurement is started.

This item is disabled (grayed-out) if the data source is already Network Under Test.

## **Run Open Measurements From Network**

This item works like the Run Measurement From Network item except that in addition to making the data source Network Under Test and starting the Expert Advisor measurement, it also starts any other open measurements.

This item is never disabled, even if the data source is already Network Under Test, because there may be other open, but stopped measurements. Using this item is a fast way to run all open measurements regardless of the current data source setting.

---

## **Configuring the Expert Advisor**

When you select item in the Config menu, a Configuration window for the Expert Advisor measurement is opened where you can set parameters for the Expert Advisor.

For Example...

You can control such things as what is shown in the first column of the Expert Advisor and how many Warnings and Alerts are saved by the Expert Advisor. In this window you can also configure parameters for many of the other measurements that Expert Advisor runs, such as Ethernet Expert Advisor Commentator and Ethernet Expert Advisor Vital Signs.

...

---

## **Displaying the Drill-Down Actions using the Keyboard**

The Display menu and its submenus contain items that let you perform with the keyboard the same "drill-down" actions you can perform by clicking on parts of the Expert Advisor window with a mouse.

For Example...

For example, if you run Expert Advisor and the number "3" is shown in the Warnings column for the Network Total row, then selecting the Warnings/ Network Total item in the Display menu would open the Network Total Warning Event Summary window, just as double-clicking on the "3" with the mouse would.

Then, from the Network Total Warning Event Summary window, you could use

## Using The Expert Advisor Expert Advisor Menu Bar

the keyboard to drill down to more detailed information on each type of Warning by using the ARROW keys to highlight the Warning type of interest and then pressing ENTER.

...

---

## Expert Advisor Files

The Files menu contains these items:

- Write Data from Previous Run to ASCII File ...
- Log Data to ASCII File During Next Run...

These items let you log Expert Advisor information to a file. The data is logged in a CSV (Comma Separated Variable) format. The CSV file can then be read into a spreadsheet program such as Microsoft Excel, or it can be examined with a text editor.

When you use either of these items, the File Manager window opens to let you select the path and file name you want to use. The File Manager window defaults to showing only files with a .CSV extension. Use the Extension menu if you want to change this default.

Both of these items are disabled (grayed-out) if the measurement is currently running.

### Write Data From Previous Run to ASCII File

This item lets you save Expert Advisor data, which has already been collected, to a file.

### Log Data to ASCII File During Next Run

This item writes data to a file as the Expert Advisor measurement is running, so choose this option before you start the Expert Advisor measurement. The data is logged to disk each time the display is updated.

If power goes off while logging is on, all samples written before the power outage are saved in the log file. Data logging is turned off automatically when the measurement is stopped.

---

**NOTE**

---

Logging data as it is being gathered can cause other interactions with the Advisor to slow down since the computer CPU time must be shared.

---

## Printing Expert Advisor Files

The Print menu contains these items:

- Print Brief Report
- Print Report with Alerts
- Print Report with Alerts and Warnings

These items let you print the results displayed in the Expert Advisor window. The output goes to either a printer or to a file, depending on the settings in the PC Hardware Configuration window (accessed from the Utilities window).

If the PC Hardware Configuration window is set up to print to a file, when you use any of these Print items, the File Manager window opens so you can specify the path and file name. The File Manager window defaults to showing only files with a .CSV extension. Use the Extension menu if you want to change this default.

If you print to a file, you can then examine the file with a text editor. For example, you can exit the Advisor (by selecting "Exit to DOS" in the Utilities window), and then you can use the MS-DOS editor to open the file.

You can use the Print items while the Expert Advisor is running, so they are never disabled (grayed-out).

### Print Brief Report

This item prints the results shown in the bottom half of the Expert Advisor window.

**Using The Expert Advisor  
Expert Advisor Menu Bar**

**Print Report with Alerts**

This item prints the results shown in the bottom half of the Expert Advisor window, and it also prints descriptions of any Alerts that were reported.

**Print Report with Alerts and Warnings**

This item prints the results shown in the bottom half of the Expert Advisor window, and it also prints descriptions of any Alerts and Warnings that were reported.

---

**Expert Advisor Online Help**

Use the Online Help menu items to access help topics.

---

## Tips for Using the Expert Advisor

There may be times when you run Expert Advisor and you get a very large number of many kinds of Warnings and/or Alerts. This tells you that there is a potentially serious problem on the network.

In such situations, you may want to exercise some control over when events are reported to the Expert Advisor so that you can focus on other aspects of the problem. There are three things you can do:

- You can turn off the reporting of particular Warning and/or Alert events.
- You can change the threshold for a particular event so that it is not reported as often.
- You can turn off an entire category of events (for example, all TCP/IP events).

---

## Turning Off a Particular Event

To turn off a particular kind of event, do the following:

1. Open the Expert Advisor Configuration window by using the Config menu.
2. Highlight the checkbox that controls the category in which the particular event you want to turn off resides. For example, if you want to turn off the IP Low Time-To-Live event, highlight the TCP/IP checkbox.
3. In the list pane on the right, click on the particular event you want to turn off. When an event is disabled (turned off), there is no arrow in front of it in the list pane. Or, to use the keyboard to disable the event, press F3, use the ARROW keys to highlight the event, press the SPACE BAR, and then press F3 again.



---

## **Changing the Threshold for a Particular Event**

To change the threshold for a particular event, do the following:

1. Open the Expert Advisor Configuration window by using the Config menu.
2. Highlight the threshold field for the particular event you are interested in.

For example, the value in the IP Low TTL Value field (under the TCP/IP Events category) controls when an IP Low Time-To-Live Warning is generated. This Warning is generated if a frame is detected which has a TTL less than the value specified in the Configuration window's IP low TTL Value field.

3. Enter an appropriate number in the threshold field.

---

## **Turning Off an Entire Category of Events**

To turn off an entire category of events, do the following:

1. Open the Expert Advisor Configuration window by using the Config menu.
2. Highlight the checkbox that controls the category of events you want to turn off. For example, if you want to turn off the reporting of all TCP, IP, RIP, IGRP, and OSPF events, highlight the TCP/IP Events checkbox.
3. Click on the checkbox so that no checkmark is displayed in it. Or, to use the keyboard to disable the category, press ENTER until no checkmark is displayed.

---

## **Sizing the Expert Advisor Window**

You can size the Expert Advisor measurement by clicking on the Size item in the Window Menu. Or, using the keyboard, you can press F4 and then S (for Size), and then use the ARROW keys to change the size. Press ENTER to redraw the window to its new size.

---

**NOTE**

If you size the window too small, numbers may not be shown in the cells in the bottom half of the window if there is not enough room for them to be displayed. If you make the window larger, the numbers will then be displayed again.

---

---

**Drilling Down to Get More Information on Warnings**

In the Expert Advisor window, if you double-click on a number in a cell of the Warnings column (or if you use the Warnings item in the Display menu), a Warning Event Summary window opens.

The Warning Event Summary window lists the types of Warnings and the number of each type of Warning that the Expert Advisor has received from the Ethernet Expert Advisor Commentator measurement or the Ethernet Expert Advisor Vital Signs measurement.

---

**NOTE**

The Retain Description For Warnings field in the Expert Advisor Configuration window determines the total number of Warnings that the Expert Advisor saves before it overwrites the earliest saved Warnings. If the Expert Advisor receives more than this number of Warnings, the Warning Event Summary window will not have descriptions for the Warnings which were overwritten.

---

In the Warning Event Summary window, the Count column shows the total number of each type of Warning, and the Prot column shows the protocol for each type of Warning. The Description column shows the name of each type of Warning.

In addition, any event type which caused the Network Health graph to go beneath the threshold (which is set in the Expert Advisor Configuration window), is marked by an exclamation point (!) in the first column. This lets you identify which type of event(s) caused the graph to cross the threshold.

If you click once on a highlighted Warning type or twice on a non-highlighted Warning type, a Warning Event Detail window opens which shows the details of that type of Warning.

## Using The Expert Advisor

### Tips for Using the Expert Advisor

---

#### NOTE

---

When you double-click on a non-highlighted Warning type, the first click highlights (selects) the Warning type and the second click drills down. Therefore, you only need to click once, not twice, to drill down from a Warning type that is already highlighted (for example, the first Warning type in the list).

The details shown in the Warning Event Detail window include the source address for the node that sent the frame which caused the Warning, along with other relevant information. In addition, any individual event which caused the Network Health graph to go beneath the threshold is marked by an exclamation point (!) in the first column. This lets you identify which individual event(s) caused the graph to cross the threshold.

In the Warning Event Detail window, moving the mouse cursor over the first line of the Warning description, or over the blank line between Warning descriptions, turns the mouse cursor into a question mark. Double-clicking here (or single-clicking if the area is already highlighted) opens the help text for that Warning. The help text describes when the Warning is generated (that is, what caused the Warning), and it offers advice on how to resolve the problem.

When the mouse cursor is over any other part of the Warning description, it turns into a magnifying glass. Double-clicking here (or single-clicking if the area is already highlighted) causes one of the following things to occur:

- If you are running the Expert Advisor from the Capture Buffer, and the frame which caused the Warning is in the Buffer, the appropriate decode measurement is opened displaying that frame so you can see the contents of the frame.
- If you are running the Expert Advisor from the Capture Buffer, but the frame which caused the Warning is NOT in the Buffer, a message is displayed.
- If you are running the Expert Advisor from the network, the appropriate decode measurement is opened and it is started so that you can capture traffic from the network.

---

## Drilling Down to Get More Information on Alerts

In the Expert Advisor window, if you double-click on a number in a cell of the Alerts column (or if you use the Alerts item in the Display menu), a Alert Event Summary window opens.

The Alert Event Summary window lists the types of Alerts and the number of each type of Alert that the Expert Advisor has received from the Ethernet Expert Advisor Commentator measurement or the Ethernet Expert Advisor Vital Signs measurement.

---

### NOTE

The Retain Description For Alerts field in the Expert Advisor Configuration window determines the total number of Alerts that the Expert Advisor saves before it overwrites the earliest saved Alerts. If the Expert Advisor receives more than this number of Alerts, the Alert Event Summary window will not have descriptions for the Alerts which were overwritten.

In the Alert Event Summary window, the Count column shows the total number of each type of Alert, and the Prot column shows the protocol for each type of Alert. The Description column shows the name of each type of Alert.

In addition, any event type which caused the Network Health graph to go beneath the threshold (which is set in the Expert Advisor Configuration window), is marked by an exclamation point (!) in the first column. This lets you identify which type of event(s) caused the graph to cross the threshold.

If you click once on a highlighted Alert type or twice on a non-highlighted Alert type, an Alert Event Detail window opens which shows the details of that type of Alert.

---

### NOTE

When you double-click on a non-highlighted Alert type, the first click highlights (selects) the Alert type and the second click drills down. Therefore, you only need to click once, not twice, to drill down from an Alert type that is already highlighted (for example, the first Alert type in the list).

## Using The Expert Advisor

### Tips for Using the Expert Advisor

The details shown in the Alert Event Detail window include the source address for the node that sent the frame which caused the Alert, along with other relevant information. In addition, any individual event which caused the Network Health graph to go beneath the threshold is marked by an exclamation point (!) in the first column. This lets you identify which individual event(s) caused the graph to cross the threshold.

In the Alert Event Detail window, moving the mouse cursor over the first line of the Alert description, or over the blank line between Alert descriptions, turns the mouse cursor into a question mark. Double-clicking here (or single-clicking if the area is already highlighted) opens the help text for that Alert. The help text describes when the Alert is generated (that is, what caused the Alert), and it offers advice on how to resolve the problem.

When the mouse cursor is over any other part of the Alert description, it turns into a magnifying glass. Double-clicking here (or single-clicking if the area is already highlighted) causes one of the following things to occur:

- If you are running the Expert Advisor from the Capture Buffer, and the frame which caused the Alert is in the Buffer, the appropriate decode measurement is opened displaying that frame so you can see the contents of the frame.
- If you are running the Expert Advisor from the Capture Buffer, but the frame which caused the Alert is NOT in the Buffer, a message is displayed.
- If you are running the Expert Advisor from the network, the appropriate decode measurement is opened and it is started so that you can capture traffic from the network.

---

## List of Possible Warning and Alert Events

Following is a list, categorized by protocol, of all the possible Warnings and Alerts the Expert Advisor can receive from the Commentator and the Vital Signs measurements.

If you would like to read the online help text for events that are not reported to the Expert Advisor, you can do this by opening the Expert Advisor Commentator measurement and using the topics item in its Help menu to access the list of Commentator help topics. Then select the help topic for the protocol category that contains the event you are interested in.

For Example... For example, if you are interested in the ICMP Source Quench event, select the ICMP Miscellaneous Events topic. From the help window that then opens, you can use the Related menu to open the help for the Source Quench event.

...

### **Events Reported from the Expert Advisor Commentator**

The following events can be reported for the Ethernet, Token-Ring, and FDDI Expert Advisor measurements. Specific events for the different versions of the Expert Advisor are listed later in this chapter.

---

#### **NOTE**

"A" denotes an Alert and "W" denotes a Warning.

\* denotes that there is more than one event in this category, but at least one of the events is a Warning or Alert.

---

#### **ICMP Miscellaneous Warning and Alert Events:**

- W ICMP Source Quench
- W ICMP Time To Live Expired
- A ICMP Fragment Lost
- A ICMP Parameter Problem
- A ICMP Option Missing

#### **ICMP Destination Unreachable Warning and Alert Events:**

- W ICMP Unreachable Port
- A ICMP Admin Prohib Host
- A ICMP Admin Prohib Network
- A ICMP Fragmentation Needed
- A ICMP Isolated Source Host

## **Using The Expert Advisor**

### **Tips for Using the Expert Advisor**

- A ICMP Source Route Failed
- A ICMP Unknown Host
- A ICMP Unknown Network
- A ICMP Unreachable Host
- A ICMP Unreachable Host and TOS
- A ICMP Unreachable Network
- A ICMP Unreachable Network and TOS
- A ICMP Unreachable Protocol Service

### **ICMP Redirect Warning Events:**

- W ICMP Host and TOS Redirect
- W ICMP Host Redirect
- W ICMP Network and TOS Redirect
- W ICMP Network Redirect

### **Novell Warning and Alert Events:**

- W Novell: Delay- Dup Service Req
- \* Novell: Open File Events
- \* Novell: Create File Events
- W Novell: Slow File Transfer
- \* Novell: General Service Events
- A Novell: Down File Server
- \* Novell: Nearest Service Events

### **Novell Burst Mode Warning and Alert Events:**

- W Novell: Burst Mode Read File Error
- W Novell: Burst Mode Write File Error
- W Novell: Burst Mode Slow File Transfer

**IP Warning and Alert Events:**

- W IP: Low Time-To-Live
- A IP: Zero Time-To-Live
- A IP: Broadcast Storm
- A IP: Duplicate Address

**TCP/IP Warning and Alert Events:**

- W TCP: Reset Connection
- W TCP: Excessive Retransmission
- W TCP: Low Window

**OSI Warning and Alert Events:**

- W OSI CLNP Low Lifetime
- A OSI CLNP Zero Lifetime
- W OSI CLNP Error PDU
- W OSI TP Connection Rejected
- W OSI TP Connection Aborted
- W OSI TP Excessive Retransmission
- A OSI TP Low Credit
- W OSI TP Slow Transfer Rate
- W OSI TP Error PDU

**AppleTalk Warning and Alert Events:**

- A DDP Destination Unreachable
- W DDP Hop Count Exceeded
- W ATP Excessive Retransmission
- W ASP Session Reject
- W ASP Slow Transfer Rate
- W ADSP Connection Denied
- W ADSP Slow Transfer Rate



**Using The Expert Advisor**  
**Tips for Using the Expert Advisor**

- W ADSP Excessive Retransmission
- W ADSP Low Window
- W PAP Printer Busy

**Banyan Vines Warning and Alert Events:**

- W VIP Low Hop Count
- A VIP Broadcast Storm
- A VIP Duplicate Address
- W VSPP Low Window
- W VSPP Excessive Retransmission
- W VIPC Excessive Retransmission

**DECnet Routing Protocol (DRP) Warning and Alert Events:**

- W DRP Return to Sender Packet
- W DRP High Visit Count
- W DRP Duplicate Network Address
- W DRP Incorrect Hello Timer

**DECnet Network Service Protocol (NSP) Warning and Alert Events:**

- W NSP Connection Rejected
- W NSP Connection Aborted
- W NSP Excessive Retransmitted Connect Initiates
- W NSP Excessive Retransmissions
- A NSP Flow Control Stop Data Message

**DECnet Local Area Transport Protocol (LAT) Warning and Alert Events:**

- W LAT Virtual Connection Reject
- W LAT Service Connection Reject
- W LAT Excessive Retransmissions

**DECnet Data Access Protocol (DAP) Warning and Alert Events:**

- W DAP File Open Error
- W DAP File Close Error
- W DAP Slow File Transfer

**DECnet Phase V (DECV) Warning and Alert Events:**

- W DECV CLNP Low Lifetime
- A DECV CLNP Zero Lifetime
- W DECV CLNP Error PDU
- W DECV TP Connection Rejected
- W DECV TP Connection Aborted
- A DECV TP Low Credit
- W DECV TP Excessive Retransmission
- W DECV TP Error PDU
- W DECV TP Slow Transfer Rate

**Router Warning and Alert Events:**

- W RIP: Router Change
- W IGRP: Router Change
- W OSPF: Designated Router Change
- W OSPF: Neighbor Change
- W OSPF: Incorrect Hello Time
- W OSPF: Router Change
- W OSI ES-IS Redirect
- W OSI ES-IS Low Holding Time
- W OSI ES-IS High Holding Time
- W OSI IS-IS Low Holding Time

## **Using The Expert Advisor**

### **Tips for Using the Expert Advisor**

- W OSI IS-IS High Holding Time
- W RTMP Router Change
- W VRTP Router Change
- A VICP Exception Notification
- W DRP Level 1 Router Change Message
- W DRP Level 2 Router Change Message
- A ZIP Zone Diameter Exceeded

## **Ethernet Specific Expert Advisor Events**

### **Ethernet MAC Level Warning and Alert Events:**

- W Bad FCS
- W Broadcast Frames
- W Dribble Frames
- W Frames (Network)
- W Frames (Buffer)
- W Jabbers
- A Jabbers w/bad FCS
- A Late Collisions
- W Local Collisions
- W Misaligns
- W Missed Frames
- W Multicast Frames
- W Remote Collisions
- A Remote Late Collisions
- W Runt
- W Runt (w/good FCS)
- W Utilization % (Network)
- W Utilization % (Buffer)

## Token-Ring Specific Expert Advisor Events

### LAN Manager Warning and Alert Events:

- A L-M: Beaconing
- A L-M: Beaconing Recovered
- W L-M: Bridge Performance Exceeded
- W L-M: Error Rate Decaying
- W L-M: Non-Isolating Exceeded
- W L-M: Pre-Weight Exceeded
- A L-M: Receiver Congested
- A L-M: Receiver Congested Ended
- W L-M: Weight Exceeded

### Token-Ring Warning and Alert Events

- W T-R: Active Monitor Error
- A T-R: Beacon
- A T-R: Beaconing
- A T-R: Catastrophic Error
- W T-R: Failed Insertion
- W T-R: Failed Neighbor Notification
- W T-R: Monitor Contention
- W T-R: Ring Purging
- W T-R: Ring Resetting
- W T-R: Soft Error
- A T-R: Streaming Beacons

### Token-Ring MAC Level Warning and Alert Events:

- W Aborts (Network)
- W Aborts (Buffer)
- A Beacons
- W Burst Errors

## Using The Expert Advisor

### Tips for Using the Expert Advisor

- W Claim Tokens
- W Code Violations(Network)
- W Code Violations(Buffer)
- W Frames (Network)
- W Frames (Buffer)
- W Line Errors
- W Missed Frames
- W Receiver Congestion
- A Ring Purges
- W Soft Errors
- W Utilization (Network)
- W Utilization (Buffer)
- W Bad FCS
- W Tokens

## FDDI Specific Expert Advisor Events

### LAN Manager Warning and Alert Events:

- A L-M: Beaconsing
- A L-M: Beaconsing Recovered
- W L-M: Bridge Performance Exceeded
- W L-M: Error Rate Decaying
- W L-M: Non-Isolating Exceeded
- W L-M: Pre-Weight Exceeded
- A L-M: Receiver Congested
- A L-M: Receiver Congested Ended
- W L-M: Weight Exceeded

### FDDI MAC Level Warning and Alert Events:

---

**NOTE**

---

The following events can be warnings or alerts.

**Using The Expert Advisor  
Tips for Using the Expert Advisor**

Utilization %  
Frames  
Tokens  
LLC Frames  
Claims  
Beacons  
Stripped Frames  
Void Frames  
Other Frames  
Bad FCS  
Violations  
E Bit Set  
PDU Too long  
Token Rotation Time

**Using The Expert Advisor**  
**Tips for Using the Expert Advisor**

---

## Using the Event Log



## Using the Event Log

This chapter describes the Event Log. The Event Log is a file on the LAN Advisor's hard disk that provides high visibility of "events" occurring on the network and in the LAN Advisor. Events are occurrences that are especially significant or noteworthy.

Events are saved to the file in a linear manner. Events are logged to the file until the file is full. Then as a new event is logged, the oldest event is removed and its space is reused for the newest event.

The Event Log window and its subwindows let you view events. There are six categories of events:

- **Protocol events** - Examples of protocol events include a connection was established or a protocol violation occurred.
- **Threshold events** - An example of a threshold event is that the number of collisions exceeded a threshold.
- **Topology events** - Examples of topology events include a ring insertion occurred or a node was unreachable.
- **Fault events** - Examples of fault events include a broadcast storm occurred or there is a bad cable.
- **Instrument events** - Examples of instrument events include measurements started or stopped and a log of system problems.
- **All events** - This category includes all of the other categories.

In the Event Log window, there is a box called an indicator light for each category. The indicator lights change color to indicate the occurrence and severity of events in a given category. The indicators always show the most severe level that has occurred in each category. There are three levels of severity:

- **No events or normal events** - These events are indicated by green on a color display and dark gray on a monochrome display.
- **Warning events** - These events are indicated by yellow on a color display and light gray on a monochrome display.

- **Alert events** - These events are indicated by red with a white X on a color display and black with a white X on a monochrome display.

To view (browse) all the events in a given category, you can go to a dedicated subwindows for that category.

The Event Log can be turned on (activated) or off (deactivated). While it is on, all events are stored. While it is off, only instrument events are stored. You can also clear the Event Log.

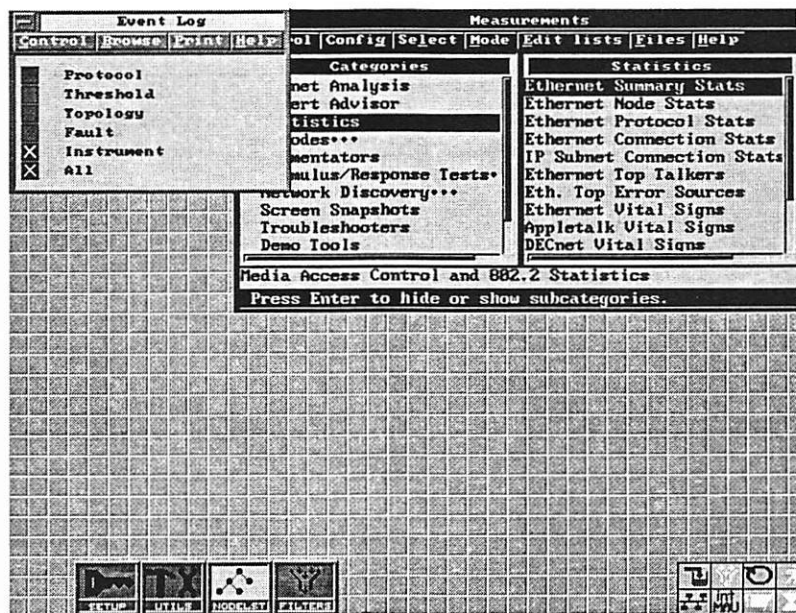


Figure 7-1: Event Log window

---

## Activating, Deactivating, and Clearing the Event Log

The Event Log can be turned on (activated) or turned off (deactivated). The default mode for the Event Log is on. While it is on, all events are stored. While it is off, only instrument events are stored.

You may want to turn the event log off if you want to reduce the number of events written to the Event Log. You can also clear the Event Log.

- To activate the Event Log, select **Activate Event Log** in the Control menu of the Event Log window. This turns the Event Log on.
- To deactivate the Event Log, select **Deactivate Event Log** in the Control menu of the Event Log window. This turns the Event Log off.
- To clear the Event Log, select **Clear Event Log** in the Control menu of the Event Log window. This clears all the events from the Event Log file.

---

## Browsing Events

To browse (view) all the events in a given category, you can go to a dedicated window for that category.

1. In the Event Log window, click on the indicator light for the particular type of events you want to browse (Protocol, Threshold, Topology, Fault, Instrument, or All). This opens the browser window for that category of events.

OR

Select the appropriate item in the Browse menu.

In the browser window, a description is displayed for each event along with the date and time each event occurred. The severity of each event is indicated by A (alert), W (warning), or N (normal).

Using the Acknowledge menu, you can acknowledge all events or events of a certain severity. Acknowledging events clears them from the browser window. It also affects the color of the indicator light for that category of events in the Event Log window. The online help for the browser windows describes how to acknowledge events.

## Using the Event Log Browsing Events

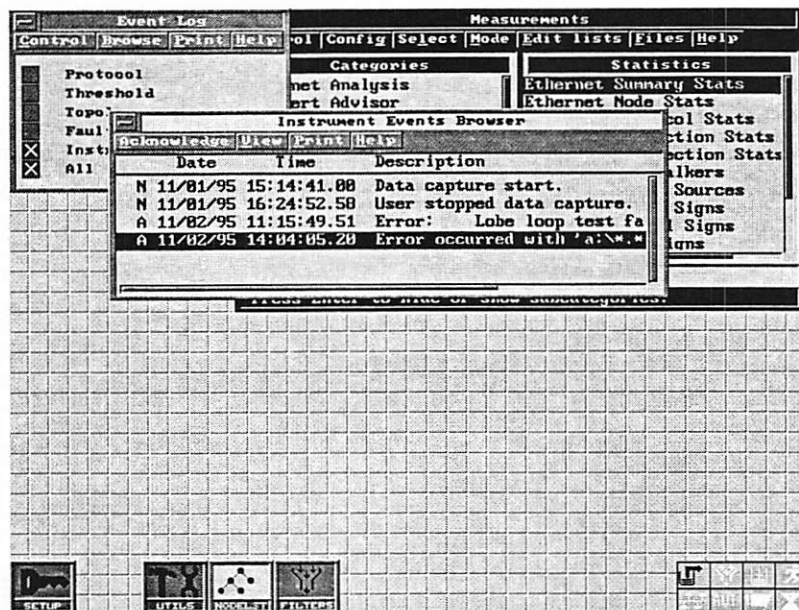


Figure 7-2: Threshold Events Browser window

---

## Printing Events

The Print menu bar item lets you print information in the Event Log. You can select the format for the data to be printed, and you can choose what type of events you want to print.

---

### Selecting the Text Format

You can print out Event Log data in either ASCII or CSV (Comma Separated Variable) format. Only one of the two formatting types can be selected, and the active item is indicated by a checkmark.

Using the Text formatting option will produce a printout in ASCII.

Using the CSV formatting option will print the file in comma-separated variable format which is acceptable to most spreadsheet programs.

---

### Printing Different Types of Events

Using the three include items, you can control whether all the Alert, Warning, and Normal events in the Event Log file are printed. You can select any combination of the three to be printed; the active items are indicated by a checkmark next to the item.

**For Example...** All categories of events of the selected items are printed. For example, if you select Alert Events, all protocol, threshold, topology, fault, and instrument Alert events are printed. To print only a specific category of Alert events, open the Browser window for that category and use its Print menu. For instance, to print only protocol Alert events, open the Protocol Events Browser window by selecting Browse Protocol Events in the Browse menu, and then use the Print menu in the Protocol Events Browser window.

...

## **Using the Event Log Printing Events**

When you select the Print item, the event types you selected are printed in the format you selected. The output goes to either a printer or to a file depending on the settings in the PC Hardware Configuration window (accessed from the Utilities window).

---

## Using the Capture Filters window



## Using the Capture Filters window

This chapter describes how to create, customize, and activate filters in the Filters window.

The purpose of filters is to control which frames the LAN Advisor captures or excludes when you are testing a network. Filters can also be used to stop the LAN Advisor when a specified frame is encountered on the network.

The LAN Advisor comes with basic Ethernet, FDDI, and Token-Ring filters. It also contains basic filters for many protocols such as IP, VIP, IPX, DDP, DRP, and TCP.

To create a new filter, you can modify one of the provided filters and save the changes to a new filter name.

To enable a filter, you activate it using the Control menu in the Capture Filters window.

You can tell when a filter has been activated by looking at the status icons in the lower right corner of the display. When the data source is Network Under Test and a filter is activated, the top-row, second-from-left status icon (in the lower right corner of the screen) is a black funnel. If no filter is active, the funnel is white.

---

## Creating a Filter

The following procedure can be used for creating Token-Ring, FDDI, or Ethernet filters.

1. Open the Capture Filters window either by double selecting the Filters window icon or by pressing **F12**.
2. In the list pane, highlight a filter you want to use as a template.

A filter must be deactivated before it can be modified. Use the Control menu if you need to deactivate a filter. If this is the first user defined filter, you can use the Basic filter. The status line area at the bottom of the window briefly explains what the filter does.

3. Select the Filter item in the Modify menu. A new Capture Filter window opens to let you modify the highlighted filter.
4. If you want to capture or exclude traffic coming from or going to a particular address, enter the hex address in the Station 1 Address field, or select a node/station name from the list pane.

If you do not want to specify an address condition, leave the field as "don't care" (all Xs).

5. If you want to specify a second address condition, repeat the previous step for the Station 2 Address field.
6. In the Traffic Mode field, select the direction of traffic you want to capture or exclude.

## Using the Capture Filters window

### Creating a Filter

7. Enable or disable the Frame Attributes check box. If you enable it (indicated by a check mark), you can control what frames are captured or excluded based on whether they have certain attributes.

In the FDDI Capture Filter window, you can also enable or disable the Frame Types check box to control filtering on frame types.

To select an attribute, click on the attribute in the list pane. A mark is shown next to a selected attribute. You can select multiple attributes.

8. In the Filter Action field, select a filter action. There are three choices:
  - ☐ Capture Matched Frames causes frames that meet all the other specified conditions to be captured.
  - ☐ Exclude Matched Frames causes frames that meet all the other specified conditions to be excluded (not captured).
  - ☐ Stop When Frame Matched causes any running measurements to be stopped when a frame occurs that meets all the other specified conditions.
9. If you want to capture or exclude frames that contain specific data in the first 48 bytes of the data field of a packet select Next Page in the Page menu or press **PgDn**. Enter the values in the Data Byte fields.
10. Select Save to New Filter in the Save menu to save your selections. A window opens that asks you to name the new filter.
11. Type a name for the new filter, and press **ENTER**. This copies the filter to the new name and then returns to display the filter you were editing.
12. Select Cancel Changes and Exit in the Done menu. This cancels the displayed values and keeps the original values for the current filter.
13. If you want to activate the new filter, scroll to the bottom of the filters list pane and highlight the new filter name, then select the Activate item in the Control menu.

14. Select Accept Changes and Exit in the Done menu to implement your changes and exit from the filters window.

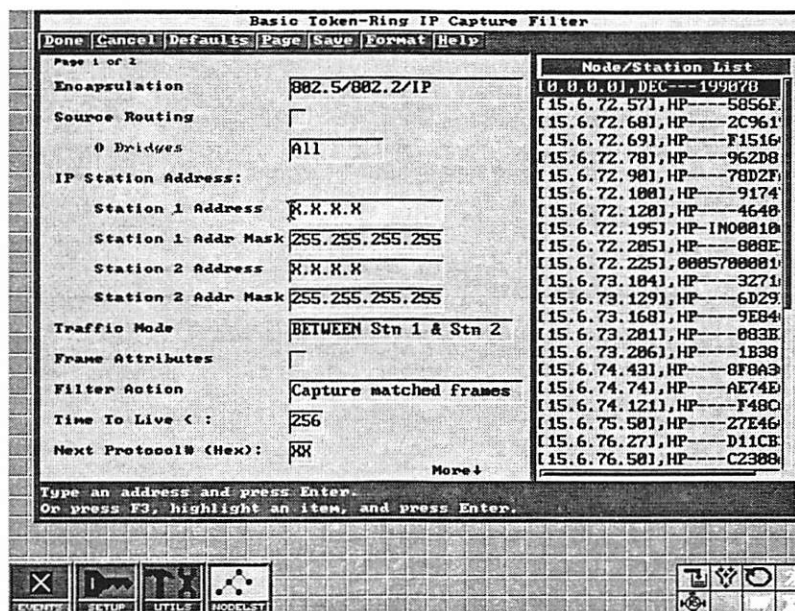


Figure 8-1: Basic Token-Ring Capture Filter window

## Activating a Filter

In order to use a filter, you must "activate" it in the Capture Filters window.

1. In the list pane, highlight the filter you want to activate.
2. Select **Activate Filter** in the **Control** menu. This displays the filter in the **Active Filters** pane.
3. Repeat steps 2 and 3 to activate additional filters.
4. Select **Accept Changes and Exit** in the **Done** menu to save your selections and return to the **LAN Advisor Setup** window. The activated filters are used whenever you start any measurements.
5. Once you activate a filter or group of filters, selecting the filter status icon (second from the left, on the top row) toggles the filters between active and inactive.

The online help describes how to deactivate and delete filters.

## Using the Capture Filters window Activating a Filter

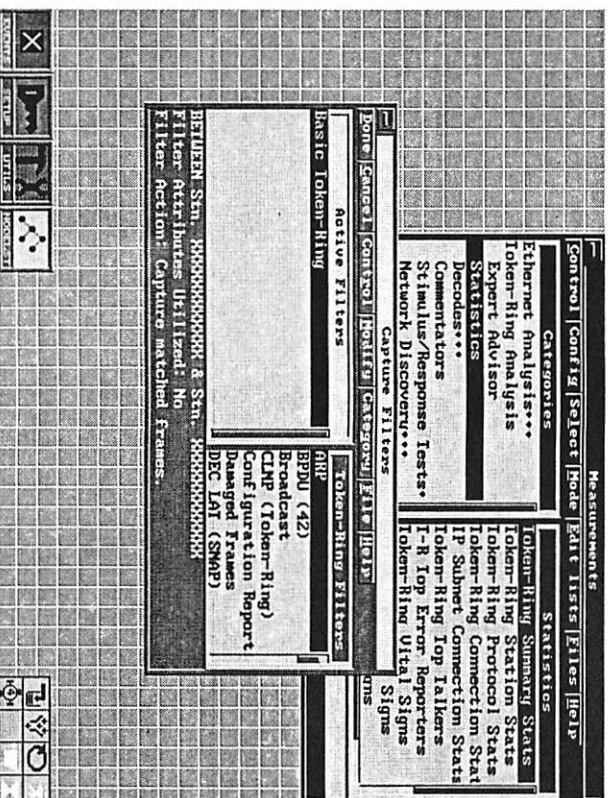


Figure 8-2: Capture Filters window with an activated filter

**Using the Capture Filters window**  
**Activating a Filter**

---

## **Using the Node/Station List Window**



## Using the Node/Station List Window

In the Node/Station List window, you can create a node list (symbolic name table) so you can use meaningful names rather than hexadecimal addresses to identify the nodes or stations on your network.

The node list is a global database that can be used by the LAN Advisor's measurements to provide name/address mapping.

For each node, you can identify the general type of node, add comments about the node, and identify address information about the node.

Refer to chapter 11, "Converting trace data and node list files" for more information on converting trace data files and node list files from other LAN analyzers for use in the LAN Advisor.

---

## The Node List Panes

The Node List window is divided into three panes:

- Node/Stations
- Information For:
- Addresses For:

The Node/Station list pane shows the list of node names in the current node list.

The Information For: pane shows information about the highlighted node in the node list. The following information is shown:

- Node/Station Name
- Node Type
- Comments

The Addresses For: pane shows address information for the highlighted node in the node list. The following address information is shown:

- Address
- Protocol Layer
- Address Name
- Cable ID

## Using the Node/Station List Window

### The Node List Panes

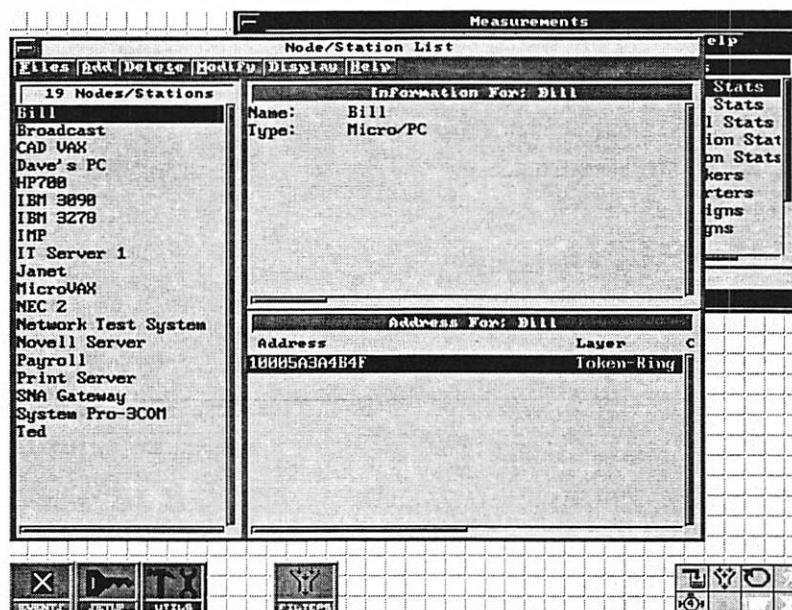


Figure 9-1: The Node List Window

---

## Adding a Node to the Node List

The procedure below summarizes the actions for adding a new node to the node list.

1. Press **ESC** (Menu Bar).
2. Press **A** (Add).
3. Press **N** (Add a Node to the Node List). A new window opens that prompts you to enter the new node name you want to add to the node list.
4. Type the new node name you want to add to the node list. Press **ENTER**.
5. Select the Protocol Layer Field and choose a protocol name from list pane.

6. Select the Address field and enter the address.
7. Enter a Cable Id and a Comment if desired.
8. To add another node, select Save from the menu bar and then Save and Add Another.
9. To exit the window, select Done from the menu bar and then Accept Changes and Exit.
10. To Cancel changes, select Cancel from the menu bar and then Cancel changes and exit or Cancel changes.

---

## **Modifying Node Information**

You can modify the Node/Station Name, Node Type, and Comment fields for a node already in the node list. Use the Modify menu bar item, and the appropriate choice for node or address.

As a shortcut to opening the node modification window, double-click on the node or address in the Node/Station list pane or the Addresses For: pane.

---

## **Modifying Address Information**

You can modify the Address, Protocol Layer, Address Name, and Cable ID fields for a node already in the node list. Either double-click the address in the Addresses For: pane, or use the menu bar item Modify to open the Address Editor window.

---

## **Printing the Node List**

You can print the node list from the Node Discovery or Station Discovery measurement. Follow the steps below:

1. Open the Discovery measurement.

## **Using the Node/Station List Window**

### **The Node List Panes**

2. Use the Node/Station list menu in the Discovery measurement to reinitialize from the node/station list.
3. Use the Print menu to print the measurement.

---

## **Online Help for the Node List Window**

The online help for the node list window explains every field in the Node List window, and every action available in the menu bar. In addition, there are topics explaining:

- How to delete nodes and addresses from the node list
- How to save a node list to a file
- How to load a node list into the LAN Advisor

---

## Using the Advisor's Utilities

## Using the Advisor's Utilities

This chapter describes how to use the utilities provided in the LAN Advisor's Utilities window. These utilities provide functionality not directly related to running measurements:

- **File Manager** - lets you perform common file management tasks such as copying, deleting, printing, and renaming files, and creating and deleting subdirectories.
- **PC Configuration** - lets you control whether the internal LCD display or an external display is used. It also lets you control whether the **PRTSC** key is disabled or sends output to a printer or a file, and whether the screen is blanked after a period of mouse or keyboard inactivity.
- **Autostart** - lets you automatically control the LAN Advisor's configuration and automatically run measurements.
- **Version Information** - shows you what version of software and hardware your LAN Advisor has.
- **Exit to DOS** - lets you leave the LAN Advisor mode and go to the DOS environment.

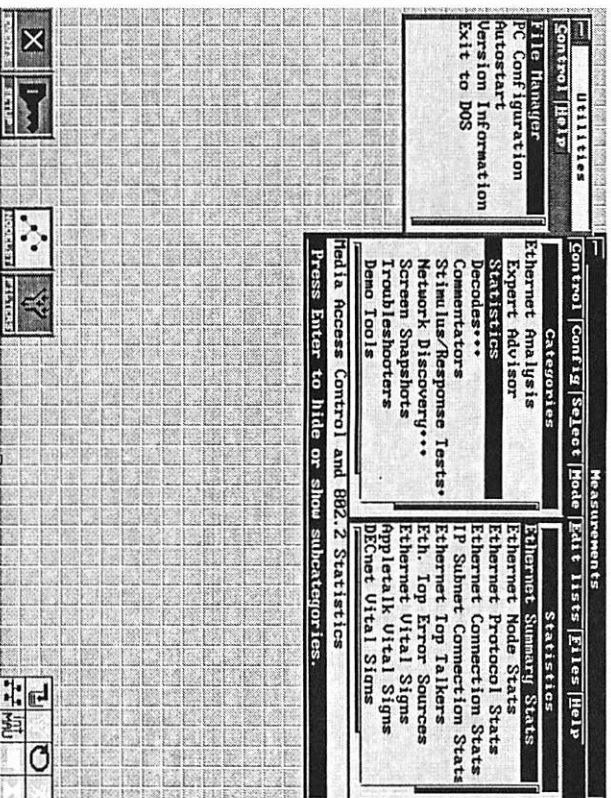


Figure 10-1: Utilities window



## Using File Manager

File Manager lets you perform common file management tasks such as copying, deleting, printing, and renaming files, and creating and deleting subdirectories.

When you open the File Manager window, its title bar indicates which disk drive is displayed. It also indicates (in brackets) how many bytes are left on the drive.

The left pane of the window, labeled Directories, shows the directories on the drive. Directories that contain subdirectories are shown with a trailing ellipsis (...). Clicking expands the subdirectory structure.

The right pane, labeled Files, shows the files in the highlighted directory.

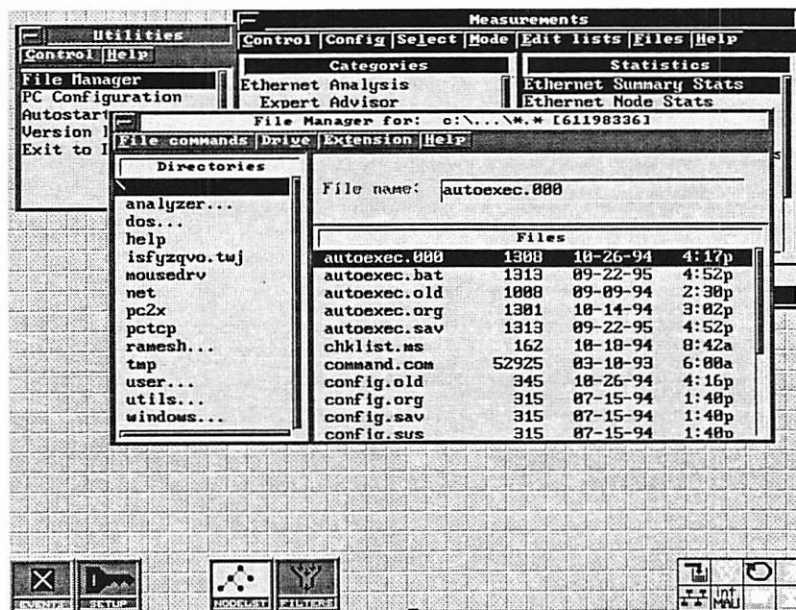


Figure 10-2: File Manager window

---

## Copying, Deleting, and Renaming Files

The following procedure is for copying a file, but the procedure is similar for deleting a file or renaming a file.

1. In the Utilities window, select File Manager. The File Manager window opens.
2. If the file you want to copy is on another drive, select the appropriate drive in the Drive menu.
3. If the file you want to copy is not in the highlighted directory, click on the appropriate directory in the Directories pane. You may first need to click on the vertical scroll bar in the Directories pane to display more directories.
4. In the Files pane, click on the file you want to copy.
5. Select Copy a File in the File Commands menu. A new window opens in which can specify the name of the destination file.
6. Type the destination drive (if it is different from the current drive), the destination file name, and an extension (optional). For example,  
`a:\myfile.doc` or `newfile`.
7. Press **ENTER** to copy the file.

OR

To cancel the copy function, select Cancel Selection and Exit in the Cancel menu.

## Using the Advisor's Utilities Using File Manager

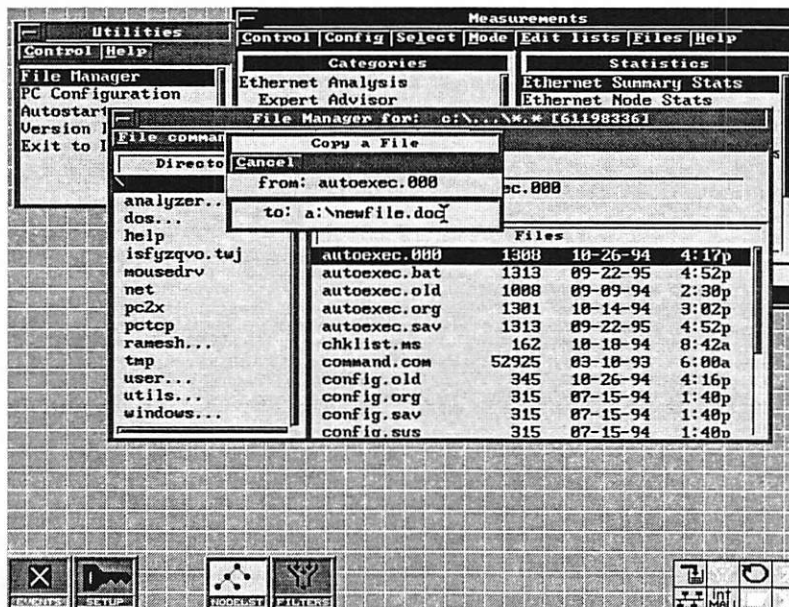


Figure 10-3: Copy a File window

## Printing a File

You can print a file to a printer connected to the LAN Advisor's parallel port or serial port 2.

If you have a serial printer connected to the serial port 2, before you use the procedure below, make sure you have re-routed the output of the parallel port (LPT1) to the serial port 2 (COM2) through a statement in your autoexec.bat file such as `MODE LPT1 : =COM2`. To do this, exit to DOS from the Utilities window and use an editor such as EDIT provided by DOS 5.0. See *Exiting to DOS* in this chapter for information on exiting to DOS, and *Using the ED editor* in chapter 11 for information on ED.

---

**NOTE**

Capture buffer data files and decode result files are binary files and must be converted to ASCII file format before they can be printed. Use the Data File Conversion Program in the DOS utility named CONV.

Refer to "Converting trace data and node list files" in chapter 11 for a procedure to convert files.

---

1. In the Utilities window, select File Manager. The File Manager window opens.
2. If the file you want to print is on another drive, select the appropriate drive in the Drive menu.
3. If the file you want to print is not in the highlighted directory, click on the appropriate directory in the Directories pane. You may first need to click on the vertical scroll bar in the Directories pane to display more directories.
4. In the Files pane, click on the file you want to print.
5. Select the Print a File item in the File Commands menu. The file is printed in ASCII format.

## Using the Advisor's Utilities

### Using File Manager

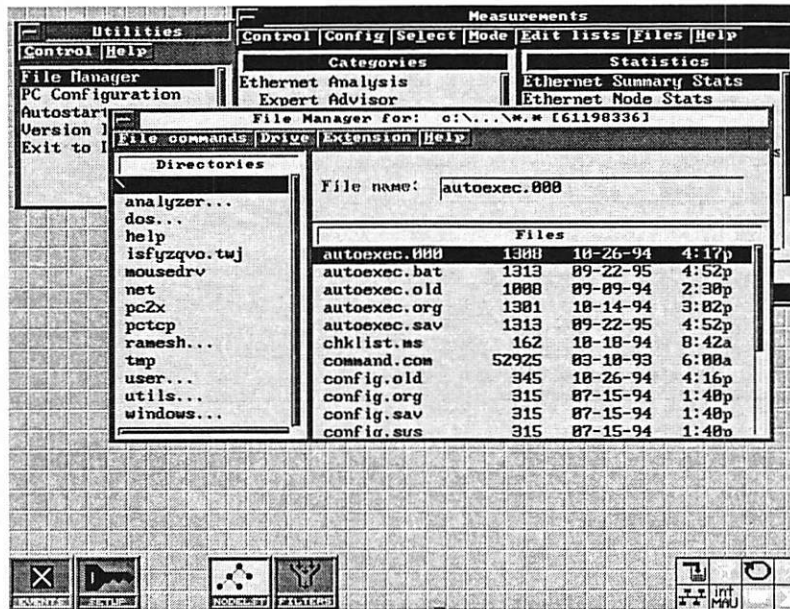


Figure 10-4: File Manager window

## Using PC Configuration

PC Configuration lets you control whether the internal LCD display or an external display is used. It also lets you control whether the **PRTSC** key is disabled or sends output to a printer or a file, and whether the screen is blanked after periods of keyboard or mouse inactivity.

The online help for the PC Configuration window contains topics not covered in this chapter, such as using the items in the Files menu to save the values in the PC Configuration window to the system PC Config file or to a user file.

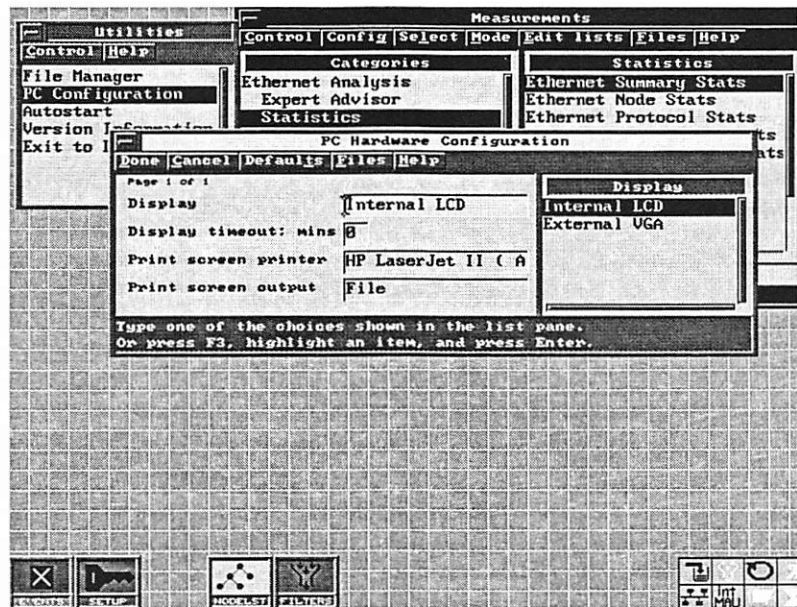


Figure 10-5: PC Configuration window

---

## Using an External Display with the LAN Advisor

The LAN Advisor has an External VGA port that allows you to connect an External VGA display.

The procedure below is for changing from the internal display to an external display, but the procedure is similar for changing back to the internal display.

1. Connect your External VGA display to the rear panel LAN Advisor connector labeled "Ext Monitor" using the cable supplied with your display.
2. In the Utilities window, select PC Configuration. The PC Configuration window opens.
3. Select External Display in the Display field.
4. Close the PC Configuration window to activate your selection. A dialog box is displayed that asks you to confirm the switch to the external display.
5. Select Yes to switch to the external display. The internal display goes blank, and, if the external display is connected correctly and is functional, a dialog box appears on the external display.
6. If the dialog box appears on the external display, press "Y" to complete the change. Once you switch to an external display, you are prompted on the internal display to reconfirm using the external display whenever you turn the LAN Advisor's on. This gives you the option of returning to the internal display in case the external display is removed before you switch back to the internal display.

OR

If the dialog box does NOT appear on the external display, press "N" to abort the process and return to the internal display.

7. Then, recheck the connection between the LAN Advisor and the external display, make sure the external display is on, and try again.

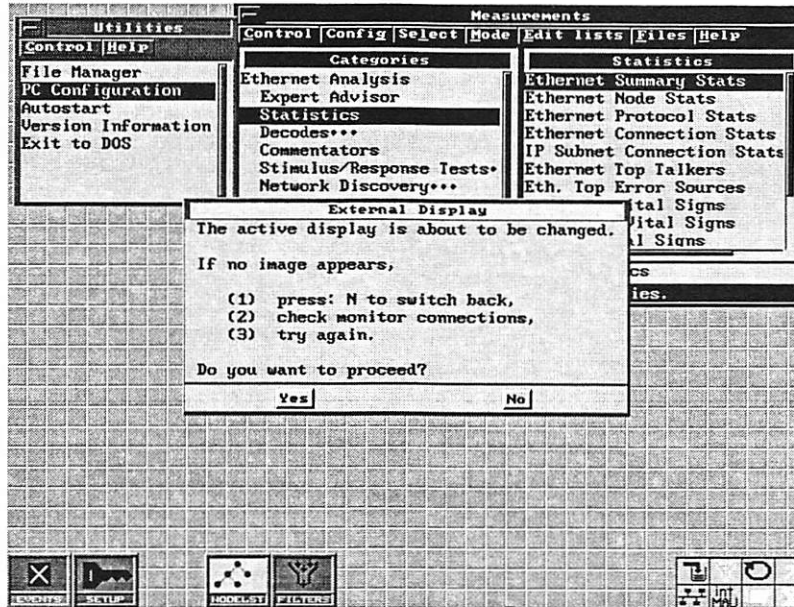


Figure 10-6: Switching to an external display

---

## Printing a Screen to a Printer

You can use the **PRTSC** key to print the LAN Advisor's screen to a printer or a file. This is useful for printing the results of a measurement.

The following procedure is for printing a screen to a printer, but the procedure is similar for printing a screen to a file.

Note that this procedure applies only when you are in the LAN Advisor mode, not when you are in DOS. Also, it assumes you already have a printer connected to the LAN Advisor's parallel port or serial port 2.

If you have a serial printer connected to the serial port 2, before you use the procedure below, make sure you have re-routed the output of the parallel port (LPT1) to the serial port 2 (COM2) through a statement in your autoexec.bat file



## Using the Advisor's Utilities

### Using PC Configuration

such as `MODE LPT1 : =COM2`. To do this, exit to DOS from the Utilities window and use an editor such as EDIT provided by DOS 5.0. See "Exiting to DOS" in this chapter for information on exiting to DOS, and "Using the ED editor" in chapter 11 for information on the text editor ED.

1. In the Utilities window, select PC Configuration. The PC Configuration window opens.
2. In the Print Screen Printer field, select the type of printer you have connected. The type of printer you select determines how the data is formatted.

The online help for the PC Configuration window has a help topic that gives more detail on the choices for Print Screen Printer.

You can use a printer driver other than those supplied with the LAN Advisor by selecting User Print Screen Driver.

3. In the Print Screen Output field, select Printer.
4. Close the PC Configuration window to save and activate your selections.
5. Press the **PRTSC** key whenever you want to print what is shown on the display. A window appears that prompts you to confirm that you want print.
6. Select Yes to print.

OR

Select No to abort printing.

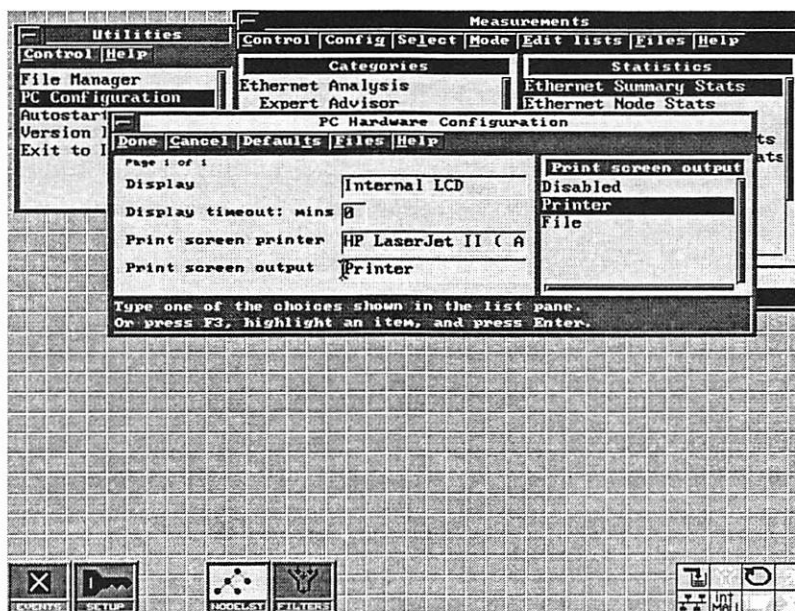


Figure 10-7: Preparing to use the PRTSC key

---

## Using the Screen Saver

1. In the Utilities window, select PC Configuration. The PC Configuration window opens.
2. In the Display Timeout field, select the number of minutes of keyboard or mouse inactivity that must pass before the screen is blanked.

You may enter any value from 0 to 99 minutes. If you choose 0, the display is always on.

If a key is not pressed before the timeout value expires, the video output is shut off.

Using the Advisor's Utilities  
Using PC Configuration

3. Close the PC Configuration window to save and activate your selections.
4. When the screen is blanked, press a key such as the ← , → , ↑ , and ↓ arrow keys and the **PgUp** and **PgDn** keys to bring the display back. Pressing such a key is safe whereas pressing some other keys, for example **ENTER**, may initiate an unwanted action.

---

## Using Autostart

There are two windows that let you perform "autostart" functions: the Autostart Configuration window and the Autostart Measurement window. There are two main "autostart" functions:

- **Automatically controlling the LAN Advisor's configuration** - for example, you can control what files are used to load values into the PC Configuration window and the Setup windows, and you can cause a specific measurement to be highlighted in the Measurements window so you can run the measurement by just pressing **ENTER**.
- **Automatically running one or more measurements** - if you run more than one measurement, all the measurements must be for the same network interface (that is, they must be all Ethernet measurements, or all FDDI measurements, or Token-Ring measurements).

Autostart functions are performed whenever any of these five conditions occur:

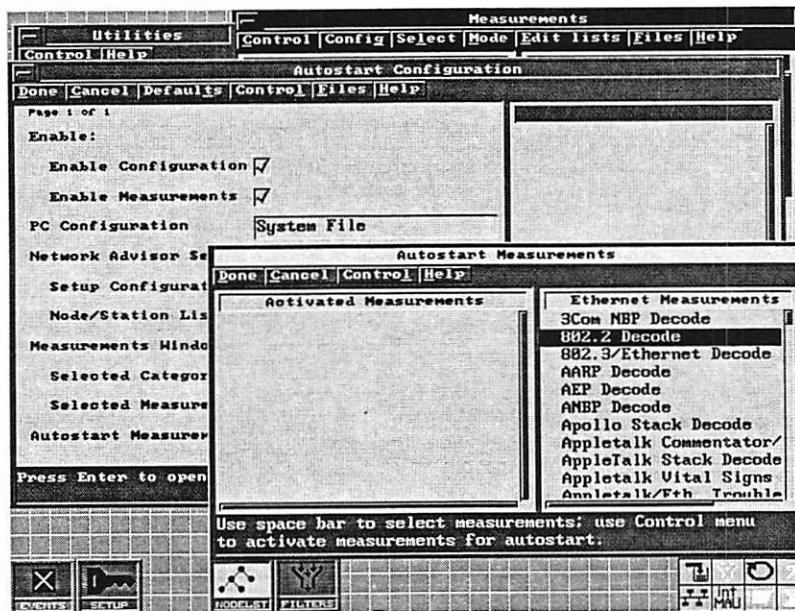
- You turn the LAN Advisor on.
- You reboot the LAN Advisor by simultaneously pressing the **CTRL+ALT+DEL** keys.
- You return to the LAN Advisor mode from the DOS environment.
- You change the network interface selected in the LAN Advisor Setup window and there is an autostart file for that network interface.
- You use the Run Autostart item in the Control menu of the Autostart Configuration window.

When you open the Autostart Configuration window, the values shown in the Autostart Configuration and Autostart Measurements windows are determined by one of the system Autostart files. There are actually three system Autostart files: one associated with each of the Ethernet, FDDI, and the Token-Ring network

## Using the Advisor's Utilities Using Autostart

interfaces. Whenever you make new selections in these windows and you save your selections, the new selections are saved to the appropriate system Autostart file.

The online help for the Autostart Configuration window contains additional topics not covered in this chapter, such as using the items in the Files menu to save the values in the Autostart Configuration and Autostart Measurements windows to a system Autostart file or to a user file.



**Figure 10-8: Autostart Configuration and Autostart Measurement windows**

---

## Automatically Configuring the LAN Advisor

1. In the Utilities window, select Autostart. The Autostart Configuration window opens.
2. Select the Enable Configuration check box by clicking on it until a checkmark appears.
3. To control what files are used to load values into the PC Configuration and the Setup windows, do the following:
  - a. In the PC Configuration field, choose either the system PC Configuration file or a user file to load values in the PC Configuration window.

The system file contains the values that were in the PC Configuration window the last time you closed it or used the Save to System PC Config File item in the Files menu.

If you have previously saved the values in the PC Configuration window to a user file using the Save to User PC Config File item in the Files menu of the PC Configuration window, you can select User File. When you do, a Load File Selector window opens in which you can specify the user file from which you want to load the PC Configuration window.

- b. Similarly, in the Setup Configuration and Node/Station List fields, select whether to use system files or user files.

The Setup Configuration choice controls what file is used to load values into all setup windows except the Node/Station List window.

4. To control what category and measurement are highlighted in the Measurements window, do the following:
  - a. In the Selected Category field, select the category that contains the measurement you want to be highlighted.

## Using the Advisor's Utilities

### Using Autostart

- b. In the Selected Measurements field, select the measurement you want to be highlighted.
5. Select the Accept Changes and Exit item in the Done menu. This saves your selections to an Autostart system file for the current network interface.

For example, if Ethernet is currently selected as the network interface in the LAN Advisor Setup window, the next time any of the five autostart conditions occur when Ethernet is the network interface, this configuration is loaded.

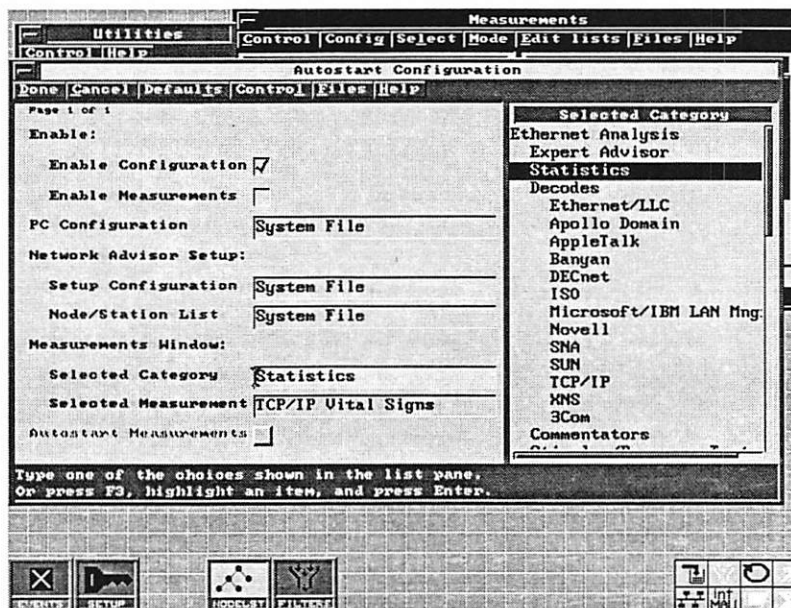


Figure 10-9: Autostart Configuration window

---

## Automatically Running Measurements

In addition to automatically configuring the LAN Advisor, you can automatically run the measurements that you activate in the Autostart Measurements subwindow.

If you activate more than one measurement, all the measurements must be for the same network interface (that is, they must be all Ethernet measurements, or all FDDI measurements, or all Token-Ring measurements). The measurements are run in the order in which they appear in the Activated Measurements pane of the Autostart Measurements window. There may be resource conflicts among measurements.

The procedure below is for selecting and activating the measurements you want to be run upon autostart, but the procedure is similar for deactivating measurements. The online help for the Autostart Measurements window has a topic that describes how to deactivate measurements.

### Select Autostart Configuration

1. In the Utilities window, select Autostart. The Autostart Configuration window opens.
2. Enable the Enable Configuration check box by clicking on it until a checkmark appears. This enables Autostart Configuration and causes the Enable Measurements check box to be no longer grayed-out.
3. Enable the Enable Measurements check box by clicking on it until a checkmark appears. This causes the Autostart Measurements push button at the bottom of the window to be no longer grayed-out.
4. Make any autostart configuration selections you want such as specifying user or system files to load into the PC Configuration window, the LAN Advisor Setup window and its subwindows, and the Node/Station List window. This is discussed in more detail in the procedure "Automatically configuring the Advisor".



## **Using the Advisor's Utilities**

### **Using Autostart**

#### **Select Autostart Measurements**

1. Open the Autostart Measurements window by double-clicking on the Autostart Measurements push button at the bottom of the Autostart Configuration window. All the measurements that work with the network interface selected in the LAN Advisor Setup window are listed.
2. In the right-hand pane, click on a measurement you want. A mark appears in front of the measurement. Clicking on an item again deselects it.
3. Repeat the previous step to select as many measurements as you want.
4. Select Activate Selected Measurements in the Control menu. All the selected measurements are added to the Activated Measurements pane.
5. Select Accept Changes and Exit in the Done menu. This saves your selections and closes the Autostart Measurements window.
6. Select Accept Changes and Exit in the Done menu. This closes the Autostart Configuration window and saves the autostart configuration, so that the next time one of the five autostart conditions occurs, the configuration is loaded and the measurements are run.

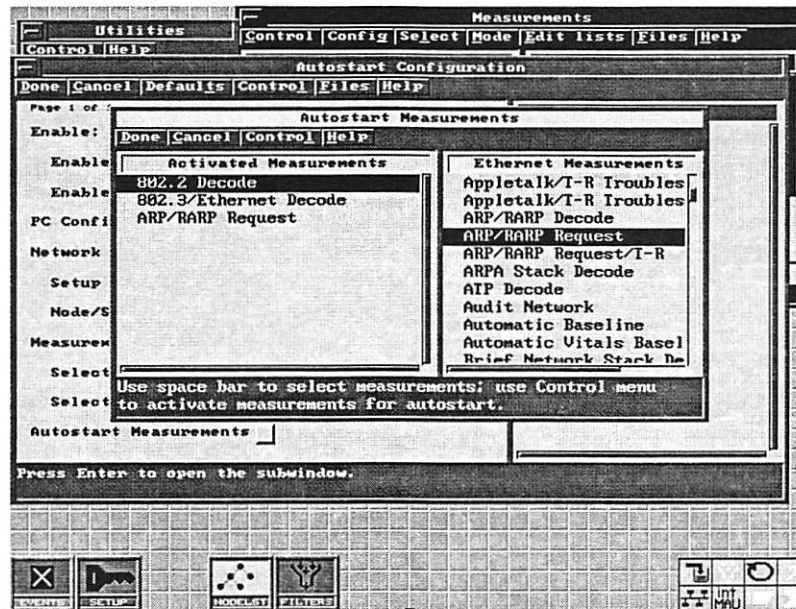


Figure 10-10: Autostart Measurements window

## Exiting to DOS

1. In the Utilities window, select Exit to DOS. A dialog box opens warning you that all measurements will be stopped and all unsaved data will be lost.
2. Select Yes to exit to DOS.

OR

Select No to abort exiting to DOS.

3. If you exit to DOS, type ADVISOR at the C : prompt to restart the LAN advisor.

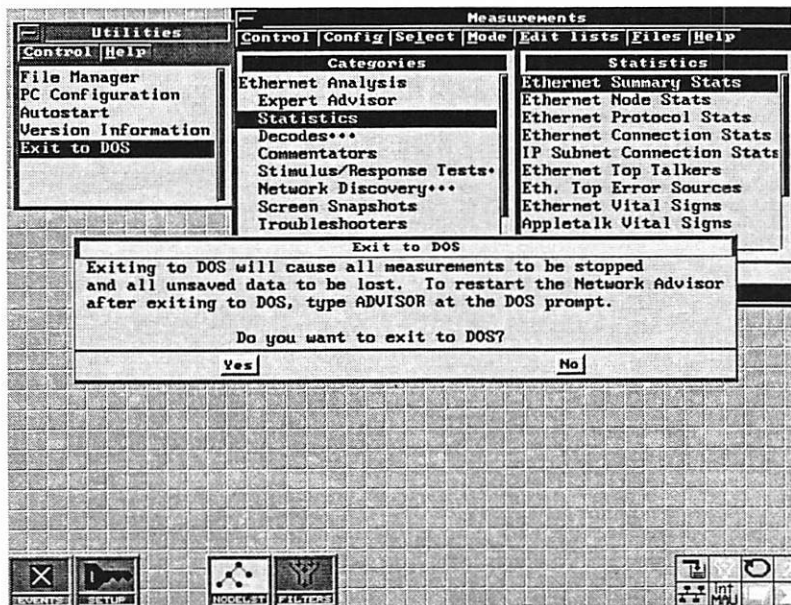


Figure 10-11: Exiting to DOS



## Using Utilities in DOS

This chapter describes how to use the additional utilities that run from DOS.

- ED (A Program Text Editor)
- ProComm® communications program
- Various files that convert trace data and node lists
- Xircom® pocket adapter
- Xlate

ProComm is a registered trademark of DATASTORM TECHNOLOGIES

Xircom is a registered trademark of Xircom, Inc.

---

## Using the ED Editor

DOS provides the text editor, EDIT, that you can use to create and edit text files. EDIT has online help that explains how to use EDIT.

In addition to EDIT, the LAN Advisor comes with a text editor called ED - A Program Text Editor. This is a full screen text editor whose basic operation lets you create and edit text files. The 'ed.doc' file explains how to use ED.

---

## Displaying the ED Manual

1. From the Utilities window, exit to DOS.
2. At the C : prompt, type the following -

```
TYPE C:\UTILS\ED.DOC | MORE
```

and then press **ENTER**.

---

## Printing the ED Manual

1. Connect a printer to the LAN Advisor.
2. From the Utilities window, exit to DOS.
3. At the C : prompt, type the following -

```
PRINT C:\UTILS\ED.DOC
```

and then press **ENTER**.

---

## Using ProComm

The LAN Advisor provides an evaluation copy of the industry-standard communications program ProComm. ProComm lets you communicate with other computers or the HP Bulletin Board Service (BBS). You must have a working modem and modem cable properly installed for this utility to work.

The 'procomm.doc' file explains how to use ProComm. This is a long file (over 110 pages).

---

## Displaying the ProComm Manual

1. From the Utilities window, exit to DOS.
2. At the C : prompt type the following -

```
TYPE C:\UTILS\PROCOMM\PROCOMM.DOC | MORE
```

and then press **ENTER**.

---

## Printing the ProComm Manual

1. Connect a printer to the Advisor.
2. From the Utilities window, exit to DOS.
3. At the C : prompt type the following -

```
PRINT C:\UTILS\PROCOMM\PROCOMM.DOC
```

and then press **ENTER**.

---

## Using ProComm with the HP Bulletin Board Service

The free BBS (Bulletin Board Service) is designed to help you solve your networking problems faster. It contains a library of utilities and application notes for Hewlett-Packard customers. It also contains the latest product information.

Connect your modem cable to either Serial Port 1 or Serial Port 2 on the LAN Advisor rear panel. Refer to the ProComm and modem manuals for more information on modem cabling and communications operations.

The BBS phone number is 719-531-4523.

The communications parameters for the BBS are:

- 1200, 2400, or 9600 bits per second
- 8 data bits
- no parity
- 1 stop bit

### Introducing ProComm

**ProComm** is licensed from DATASTORM TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

This is a shareware, "try before you buy" copy of ProComm. DATASTORM has created it to benefit end-users by allowing you to evaluate Procomm before committing your hard earned dollars.

**Please be aware that Procomm is not free software, nor is it in the public domain.** ProComm is a fully copyrighted works protected to the full extent of U.S. and international copyright laws. This copy of ProComm is a licensed evaluation copy. Registration is not included.



---

## Converting Trace Data and Node List Files

With the LAN advisor, you can import and export trace data and node lists from other HP systems and from competitive monitoring systems.

The LAN advisor lets you import trace data from the following devices:

- Hewlett-Packard 4972A
- Network General Sniffer network analyzer
- Novell LANalyzer
- FTP Software LANwatch

The LAN advisor supports exporting trace data to ASCII file format.

The LAN advisor supports importing node lists from the following devices:

- Hewlett-Packard 4972A MAC & IP
- Hewlett-Packard LANprobe MAC & IP
- Network General Sniffer network analyzer MAC & IP
- Novell LANalyzer MAC
- UNIX host

The LAN advisor supports exporting node lists to the following devices:

- Hewlett-Packard 4972A MAC & IP
- Hewlett-Packard LANprobe MAC & IP

---

## Importing or Exporting Trace Data or Node Lists

---

### WARNING

If you import a node list file, it replaces the existing node list in the LAN Advisor, so you may want to first save the LAN Advisor's node list to a file before you use the "nlconv.exe" file.

1. From the Utilities window, exit to DOS.

Using Utilities in DOS  
**Converting Trace Data and Node List Files**

2. At the C: prompt, type `CD \UTILS` and then press **ENTER**.
3. Type one of the following file names to perform a conversion. Then press **ENTER**:

**CONV**            **CONV**  
provides a node list conversion program and a data file conversion program. Refer to the "Using the CONV utility" section for tips about using this utility to convert file formats.

**NodeList Conversion Program**

Converts node lists from ASCII, HP 4972A, UNIX host, HP Probeview, Network General Sniffer network analyzer, and Novell LANalyzer to LAN Advisor format. Also converts LAN Advisor node list files to ASCII format.

**Data File Conversion Program**

Converts data files from the HP 4972A, Network General Sniffer network analyzer, FTP Software Inc. LANwatch, and Novell LANalyzer to LAN Advisor format. Also converts LAN Advisor data files to ASCII format.

**LPTO72**        Converts an HP Probeview data file to an HP 4972A data file.

**7XDIR**         Shows the directory of an HP 4972A formatted disk on the LAN Advisor.

**7XLOAD**       Copies a file from an HP 4972A formatted disk to the LAN Advisor's hard disk.

**7XSTORE**      Copies a file from the LAN Advisor's hard disk to an HP 4972A formatted disk.

You will be prompted to enter the source and destination drive names, path names, and file names for the location of the imported or exported file(s).

There is a short read.me file in the \UTILS directory with instructions on how to use the utilities.

## Using Utilities in DOS

### Converting Trace Data and Node List Files

4. Restart the LAN Advisor by typing ADVISOR at the C : prompt.

---

## Using the CONV Utility

This section gives some general tips for using the CONV utility to convert a node list and data file from other LAN protocol analyzers to the LAN Advisor format. Node lists and data files can also be converted to ASCII format.

More detailed help is available in the "readme.doc" file in the \UTILS directory.

Both conversion programs let you specify a source for the file to be converted and a destination for the new file. Both programs use these operations:

- Select the conversion program
- Configure the source data for the file to be converted
- Configure the destination data for the new converted file
- Run the program

1. Select the conversion program
  - a. In the Top Level window, select either NodeList Conversion Program or the Data File Conversion Program in the Choose Program menu and press **ENTER** to start.
2. Configure the source data for the file to be converted
  - a. Use the arrow keys to highlight the Configuration item and display its dropdown menu.
  - b. Select the Configure Program item.

The source information is selected from a list pane by highlighting your choice and then pressing **ENTER**.

Using Utilities in DOS  
**Converting Trace Data and Node List Files**

- c. Use arrow keys to highlight the type of LAN analyzer that created the source file and then press **ENTER**.
- d. Select your directory path and press **ENTER** to select the directories in the file path.

The list pane shows directories and files in the currently selected directory.

The ' . ' item lets you backup one directory each time you select it.

- e. Press **ESC** to give focus to the File Spec: field.

This field lets you enter wild card characters to limit the files displayed in the list pane. Example: \*.d lists only files with d for the extension.

- f. Highlight the source file name and press **ENTER**.
- g. Press **F3** to save and exit the Source Data selection.

3. Configure the destination data for the new converted file

- a. Type the path and file name where you want the converted file to be. If the destination analyzer is the Network General Sniffer, use the file extension .enc for Ethernet data files or .trc for Token-Ring data files.
- b. Press **F3** to save the Destination Data configuration and exit the Configuration window.

You can select the View Configuration item in the Configuration menu to verify that you have entered the correct Source and Destination Data.

4. Run the program

- a. Select the Run Program item in the Run menu to perform the file conversion for the configuration you have selected.

Highlight the System menu bar item and then press **F10** to exit the CONV utility.

---

## Using the LAN Advisor as a Network Station

You can use the LAN Advisor as a network station on an Ethernet or Token-Ring network by using a Xircom Ethernet Pocket Adapter™ or Xircom Token-Ring Pocket Adapter™. These adapters connect to the Advisor via the parallel port. The LAN Advisor is factory-configured with a unique physical address (shown in the Advisor Physical Addr field of the LAN Advisor Setup window). You can use this address or substitute the address of one of your stations.

To connect the pocket adapter to the LAN Advisor and a network:

1. Turn off the Advisor.
2. Connect the pocket adapter to the Advisor's parallel port.
3. Connect the pocket adapter's BNC connector (Ethernet) or DB9 connector (Token-Ring) to the network.
4. Plug the AC adapter cable into the small round socket at the rear of the pocket adapter.
5. Plug the supplied AC adapter into any standard electrical outlet.
6. Turn on the Advisor.
7. From the Utilities window, exit to DOS.
8. Refer to the Xircom Pocket Ethernet Adapter or Xircom Pocket Token-Ring Adapter manual for software configuration and diagnostics.

Xircom Ethernet Pocket Adapter is a trademark of Xircom, Inc.  
Xircom Token-Ring Pocket Adapter is a trademark of Xircom, Inc.

---

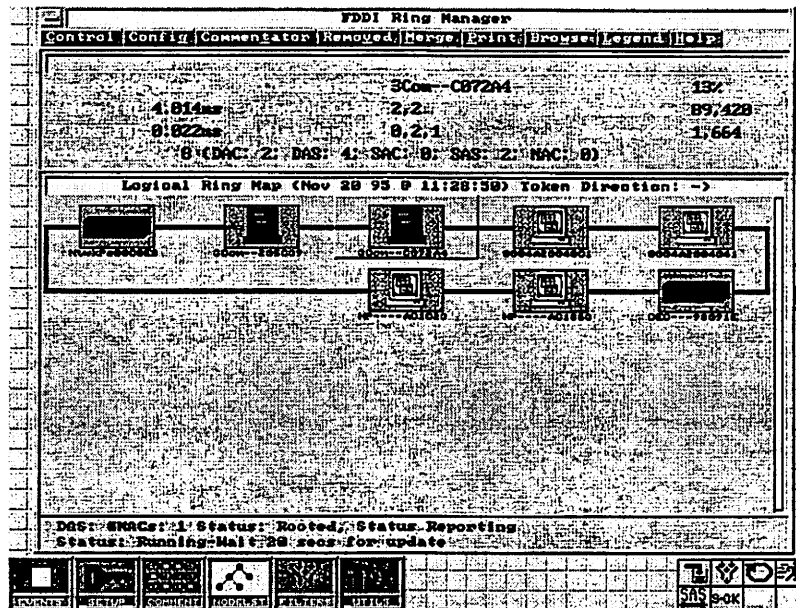
**Using the FDDI Ring Manager**

## Using the FDDI Ring Manager

**This chapter is intended to get you started using the FDDI Ring Manager. It includes overview information, step by step instructions, and an example of using the LAN Advisor FDDI Ring Manager to troubleshoot a common network problem.**

## Introduction to the FDDI Ring Manager

The FDDI Ring Manager is a network management application for the Hewlett-Packard LAN Advisor that gives you automated ring monitoring and network troubleshooting in one integrated window. The graphical user interface displays the actual nodes on your ring.



**Figure 12-1: The FDDI Ring Manager application interrogates each station on the FDDI ring using the SMT protocol.**

At a glance, you can see whether the ring is wrapped, twisted, or functioning normally. You can see detailed information for any node and navigate through the topology of the network using simple point-and-click actions.



## **How the Ring Manager works**

The FDDI Ring Manager gathers information about your network in either *passive mode* or *active mode*.

### **Passive Mode**

In passive mode, the LAN Advisor sits quietly on the network compiling information from the Neighborhood Information Frames (NIFs) that each FDDI node sends on the ring. The Ring Manager analyzes the NIFs to build a map of the token path on the ring. The Ring Manager also formats the NIF information for easy understanding.

When you are looking at your ring in passive mode, the ring map and station information update every 35 seconds.

### **Active Mode**

In active mode, the LAN Advisor interrogates each node on the ring with Configuration and Operation Status Information Request Frames (SIFs). The Ring Manager analyzes the SIF responses to build a database of connection, configuration, and operation information. The information available in active mode is much more extensive and detailed than the information available via passive monitoring of NIFs.

The ring map and station information update interval is user-configurable in active mode.

The LAN Advisor FDDI Ring Manager consists of four interrelated functions to give you a complete description and analysis of your FDDI ring:

- Ring Status
- Ring Map
- Detailed Station
- Ring Commentator

---

## Ring Status

The top section of the FDDI Ring Manager window is the Ring Status section. It provides high level indicators that show the current state of your ring at a glance. With a quick look at the Ring Status section, you see immediately whether the ring is stable and functioning normally or if there are problems on the network.

In addition, you can see the network performance and throughput as a utilization percentage, as frames per second, or as kilobytes of data per second. The Ring Status section gives you the following information:

- **Ring State** - Tells you if the ring is in a normal, twisted, or wrapped state.
- **Negotiated TRT** - Shows the value of the negotiated token rotation time.
- **Observed TRT** - This is the actual time interval between successive tokens.
- **Active MACs** - Shows the number of MACs of each FDDI station type that were active on the ring during the last update interval. The station types are:
  - DAC (Dual Attach Concentrator)
  - DAS (Dual Attach Station)
  - SAC (Single Attach Concentrator)
  - SAS (Single Attach Station)
  - NAC (Null Attach Concentrator)
- **Claim Winner** - This is the MAC address of the station that won the claiming process during last update interval. This information is available only when the Ring Manager is running in active mode.
- **Network Traffic** - Shows the current level of network traffic displayed as a percentage of total bandwidth, and also in frames/second and kilobytes/second.
- **Ring Op Statistics** - This is the number and peak rate of ring initialization in any 5 second interval since the start of the Ring Manager measurement.
- **Commentator Events** - This section shows which event levels are configured for display in the FDDI Commentator: Alert, Warning, or Normal. Counts of each event level are also displayed here.

## The Ring Map

The next section of the FDDI Ring Manager window is the Ring Map. This map is a graphical view of your ring topology with different node icons to represent the different device types on the ring. In addition to device type information, colors are used to communicate the status of each device:

- **Blue** - trunk (dual ring backbone) ring station
- **Cyan** (light green-blue) - node connected to the ring through a concentrator
- **Yellow concentrator** - shows a problem in the sub-tree of the concentrator
- **Yellow station** - shows this node has detected frame errors on the ring
- **Red** - indicates an alert level problem with this node

Highlight any node using the keyboard arrow keys or a simple mouse click to see a summary description in the status line at the base of the Ring Map. Selecting a highlighted node opens a window displaying detailed station information.

You have a choice of mapping your ring according to either a *logical* or a *physical* view of the network.

## Logical View

The logical view of your ring shows the token path through all of the active Media Access Control (MAC) elements on the ring. This view is useful for seeing the entire network and the path of the token as it passes from station to station. When the FDDI Ring Manager is configured in passive mode, the logical view is the only view possible. You can also select the logical view in active mode to see detailed station information.

## Physical View

The physical view of the ring shows the order in which the network nodes, such as stations, concentrators, bridges, etc., are attached to each other to form the FDDI network. The ring topology is displayed hierarchically in the physical view. The top level of the hierarchy shows the stations on the backbone (trunk) ring. Stations attached to concentrators can be viewed by selecting the concentrator to open the M-port connections map for that concentrator.

This expanded view shows every station connected to the concentrator. If one of the M-port connections is another concentrator, that concentrator can also be expanded to its M-ports connections map. Thus you can examine a tree topology network at any desired level. Station information for a concentrator itself is displayed using the "Concentrator" menu item.

---

## Ring Manager Configuration

The Ring Manager configuration window lets you control the ring view and the access mode of the Ring Manager, and set the level of event reporting in the FDDI Commentator.

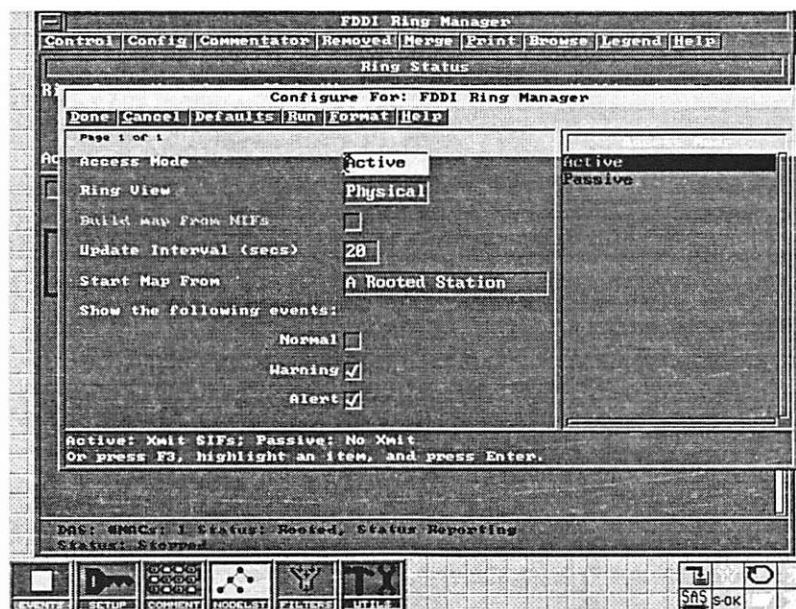


Figure 12-2: You can configure the FDDI Ring Manager and the events to report in the Commentator.

## Using the FDDI Ring Manager

### Introduction to the FDDI Ring Manager

- **Access Mode** - defines the manner in which the FDDI Ring Manager accesses the network.
  - **Passive** - In this mode, the Ring Manager monitors NIF frames on the network. Passive access mode is used for the logical ring view only.
  - **Active** - In this mode, the Ring Manager transmits and monitors SIF frames on the network. Active access mode can be used for either a logical or physical view of the ring.
- **Ring View** - specifies whether the view of the ring is logical or physical.
  - **Logical** - The ring map shows the token path through every MAC on the ring.
  - **Physical** - The ring map shows the physical connections between all nodes on the ring.
- **Update Interval** - defines the time interval between updates to the FDDI Ring Manager windows. This is also the time interval for rebuilding the ring topology. In passive access mode, this interval is fixed at 35 seconds. In active access mode, the interval may be set from as low as 20 seconds up to 990 seconds in increments of 5 seconds. The update interval determines how frequently the LAN Advisor transmits SIF requests on the ring to get station configuration and operation information.
- **Start Map From** - specifies the node to start the map of the ring. This facilitates convenient analysis by anchoring the graphical display of the ring map to the node of your choice. The node list is displayed in the configuration window so that you can easily select the station you want to see first. Or, if the address format is set to hex, you can enter an address directly into this field. The ability to specify the first node of the map also serves as a means for locating a specific station on the map.
- **Show the Following Events** - these boxes control the level of events reported in the FDDI Ring Manager Commentator. Check the boxes next to the events you want to see logged and interpreted in the FDDI Commentator.

## Station Information

The FDDI Ring Manager provides detailed station information for every node on your FDDI network. To see a display of any node's station information, point at the node on the Ring Map and double-click to open it.

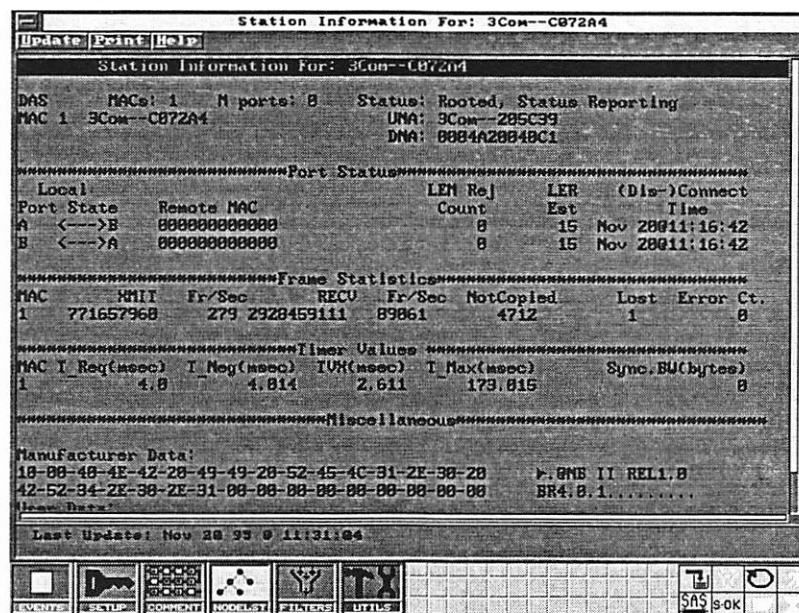


Figure 12-3: Detailed Station Information is available when the Ring Manager is running in active mode

In active access mode, the station information window consists of five sections: Station Description, Port Status, Frame Statistics, Timer Values and Miscellaneous.

- **Station Description** - This section reports the station type, the number of MACs in the station, number of M ports, and the upstream and downstream neighbor addresses of the station.

## Using the FDDI Ring Manager

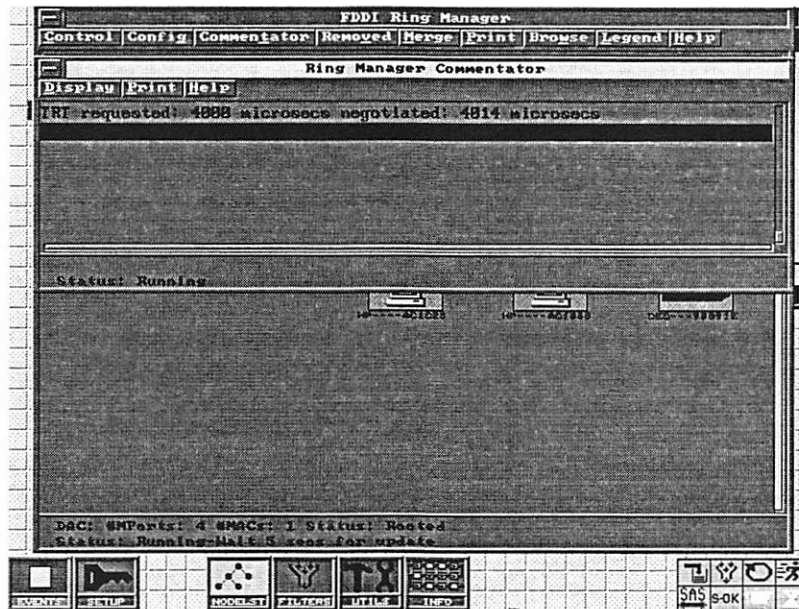
### Introduction to the FDDI Ring Manager

- **Port Status** - This section shows the connection state between each local port and its remote port, the link error monitor reject count for each port, the link error estimate for each port, and the time the port connected or disconnected from the ring.
- **Frame Statistics** - This section shows frames transmitted, received, not copied, or lost for each MAC in this station.
- **Timer Values** - This section shows the station's requested token rotation time, the negotiated token rotation time, the valid transmission timer setting, the maximum token rotation time, and any allocated synchronous bandwidth.
- **Miscellaneous** - This section shows connection policies for this station, any user data, and the SMT version implemented on this station.

---

## Ring Commentator

The FDDI Ring Commentator provides a real-time commentary on all significant events occurring on the ring. These include events that lead to changes in ring topology, indicate a problem on the ring (or conditions that might lead to a problem), and are likely to be of interest to a network administrator.



**Figure 12-4: The FDDI Ring Manager Commentator**

The FDDI Ring Commentator runs automatically whenever the FDDI Ring Manager is started. The FDDI Commentator categorizes events as Alerts, Warnings, or Normal. You can change the default levels in a configuration file to control event reporting. The online help for the Commentator explains how to do this.

The events in the Commentator window are collected across multiple runs of the FDDI Ring Manager. The Commentator window is cleared when the Ring Manager is closed or the LAN Advisor software is exited. You can save the contents of the Commentator by printing the measurement to a file or to the printer.



## Getting Started with the FDDI Ring Manager

The graphical map in the Ring Manager can help you keep track of who is where on the ring. The map also shows where the ring is wrapped or twisted if one of these problems occurs. The Station Information windows give you detailed node statistics: port connections, timer values, and frame counts. The Ring Status section at the top gives a concise summary of the state of the network and network performance. The FDDI Commentator shows you a history of interesting events on your ring.

---

## Attaching the LAN Advisor to the ring

The LAN Advisor can be attached at any point in the FDDI network, but it is recommended that you attach it at an M-port of a concentrator. Use the following steps to attach the LAN Advisor to a concentrator:

1. In the Setup window, open the Interface Parameters push button window
2. Select the appropriate Media Connection: Fiber or Copper.
3. Set the Connection Mode field to Station.
4. Set the Connection Type field to Single Attach Stn-S (SAS). You may also connect to a concentrator using the DAS connection type if you wish.
5. Select the Done, Accept Changes and Exit menu.
6. In the main Setup window, you may also want to select the addresses format. Addresses can be displayed in either Canonical or MSB format. Canonical format is more familiar to Ethernet users, MSB format is more common for Token-Ring users.
7. Select "Done, Save Changes and Iconize" in the main Setup window menu.

## Using the FDDI Ring Manager Getting Started with the FDDI Ring Manager

8. Attach an S-MIC cable from the LAN Advisor's A/S/M-port to an M-port of a concentrator. The port status icons in the lower right screen should signal that the S connection is OK. If you are using the DAS connection type, one port is OK, the other is shown as Wrapped.
9. Start the Ring Manager by double clicking FDDI Ring Manager in the measurements window.

The FDDI Ring Manager default configuration is a logical ring view using active mode. This means that the LAN Advisor queries the stations on the network for information and displays the map of the network based on the token path. The level of events reported in the FDDI Commentator is set to Alerts and Warnings by default. You can change any of the defaults in the Configuration window. If you want to change the access mode from active to passive, stop the Ring Manager measurement before you open the Configuration window.

Looking at the Ring Manager, you see that the window is divided into two main sections with a status bar at the bottom of the window. The Ring Status section at the top of the window gives you a summary description of the network showing the number of active MACs, the Ring State, the network performance, and what events are currently reported in the Commentator.

The Ring Map section shows you the devices types and the status of each device on your ring. You can open any icon to a Station Information window for a station node or to an M Port Connections window for a concentrator. The "Concentrator" menu item in the M-Port Connections window shows detailed station information for the concentrator.

If any station leaves the ring for any reason, you can examine it in the Removed MACs window. Use the "Removed" menu item in the FDDI Ring Manager window to open the Removed MACs window. The station information for the removed MAC shows the state of the nodes when they left the ring.

The status bar at the bottom of the window shows a summary station description for the currently highlighted node in the Ring Map. The second status line shows whether the measurement is running and how long until the next update of Ring Manager information.

## Using the FDDI Ring Manager

### Getting Started with the FDDI Ring Manager

You can open the Ring Manager Commentator window using the Commentator menu in the Ring Manager window, by selecting the Commentator icon.

Each window that you open has its own Help menu. Use the first Help menu, Topics, to see a list of detailed information about the function and contents of that window.

---

## Troubleshooting Network Problems

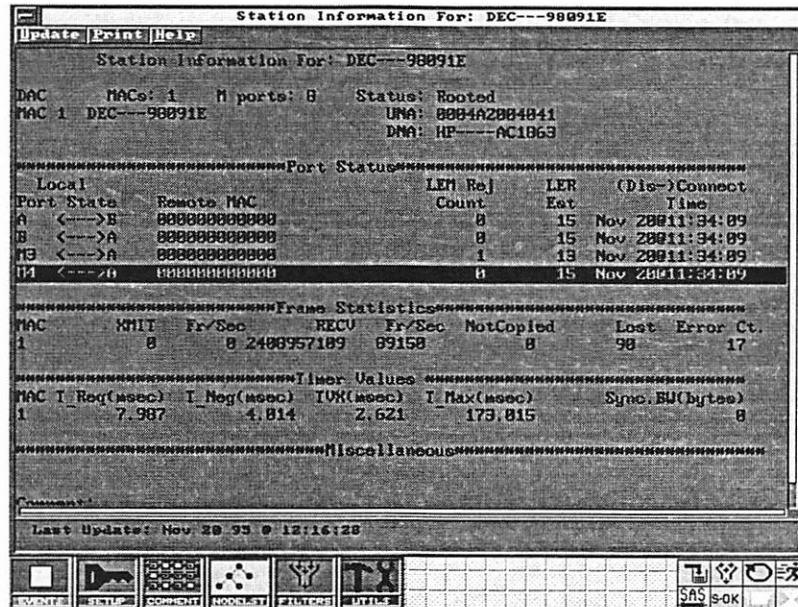
The following scenario is given as an example of how to use the FDDI Ring Manager to troubleshoot a common network problem.

Bob, one of the users on your network, has called to say he can't connect to the server. You have a 15 node backbone (trunk) ring with 150 nodes connected by concentrators.

You bring up the FDDI Ring Manager measurement on your LAN Advisor. Glancing at the Ring Status section, you see that the Ring Op count is high.

In the Physical Ring view of the Ring Map and you can see that the connections to the server are good. The Ring Map shows one of the concentrators is yellow signaling that there is a problem in its subtree. You select that concentrator to open its M-port connections map. Bob's node is connected to this concentrator and it is shown in red. You open that node to its Station Information window. The Port Status section shows you that the Link Error Monitor (LEM) Reject count is very high. This tells you that Bob's node has repeatedly been removed from the ring due to link errors.

## Using the FDDI Ring Manager Getting Started with the FDDI Ring Manager



**Figure 12-5: Bob's node has a high LEM Reject count**

The Station Information window Port Status section shows which M-port is connected to Bob's node. You go to the concentrator and check the cable connections. They are seated correctly. You decide to switch Bob's connection to an unused M-port. A check of the Station Information window shows that the connection is now good.

Now you suspect that the M-port board may be bad. To prove this, you swap the M-port board with a spare that you have and reconnect Bob's node. The connection is good. The LAN Advisor FDDI Ring Manager has helped you isolate the problem quickly.

## Summary

The Ring Map showed you exactly where to look for an answer to the common question: "Why can't I connect to the server?"

## Using the FDDI Ring Manager

### Getting Started with the FDDI Ring Manager

The yellow concentrator icon was a signal that the problem lay somewhere in the tree structure beneath that concentrator. Opening the concentrator, the M-port Connections map showed Bob's node in red to isolate the problem further. The Station Information window for Bob's node showed which port to check on the concentrator. When you connected Bob to a different M-port, the Station Information window for Bob's node showed that the connection was now good. From this information you were able to deduce that the problem was the M-port board. You and the Hewlett-Packard LAN Advisor FDDI Ring Manager make a great team!

---

## The Ring Discontinuity Symbol

If you see the ring discontinuity symbol, [??] in Active Access Mode, it can mean that your network uses FDDI equipment that has not yet fully implemented the FDDI Station Management (SMT) Standard for Station Information Frames (SIFs). Active Access mode relies on proper SIF responses from each FDDI node to build the physical and logical ring maps.

To address this issue, an option has been added to the Ring Manager Configuration window to specify that the map be built from Neighbor Information Frames which are widely implemented in accordance with the SMT Standard.

When you check the "Build Map From NIFs" field on the Configuration page, you can get the detailed Station Information available in Active Access Mode, and also see a logical ring map with fewer or no discontinuity symbols.

The "Build Map From NIFs" option is only available in Active Access Mode with Logical Ring View. When "Build Map From NIFs" is enabled, the Update Interval is set at 45 seconds and cannot be changed.

Physical Ring View is still available in Active Access mode. On a network with new FDDI equipment, the physical map often works well. However, if the physical map shows many ring discontinuity symbols ([??]), changing the configuration to "Logical Ring View" and "Build Map From NIFs" can resolve many of these discontinuities.

**Using the FDDI Ring Manager**  
**The Ring Discontinuity Symbol**

---

---

## **Glossary**



## Glossary Terms

### ***Accelerators***

Each menu bar item and each item in a dropdown menu has one underlined character. When the menu bar has focus, typing the underlined character in a menu bar item selects that menu bar item and displays its dropdown menu.

Similarly, when a dropdown menu is displayed, typing the underlined character in an item selects that item.

### ***Active pane***

Some windows have more than one pane. When there are multiple panes, only one pane is active at a time. The active pane receives any keyboard or mouse input, and, if the active pane has a title bar, it is highlighted (white on the standard LCD display and yellow on a color display).

### ***Active window***

The active window is the window that has the ability to accept input from the keyboard or a mouse. The active window is displayed on top of any other windows it overlaps and its title bar is highlighted (white on the standard LCD display and yellow on a color display). Only one window is active at a time.

### ***Check box***

A small graphical device that is either on (enabled) or off (disabled). On is indicated by a checkmark. An example is the Enable Configuration check box in the Autostart Configuration window.

### ***De-iconize***

To return a window to its previous size and position after it has been iconized.

### ***Dialog box***

A box that is used to display messages or to ask you for additional information.

### ***Dropdown items***

The individual items or commands in a dropdown menu that let you perform specific functions.

***Dropdown menu***

Dropdown menus (usually just called "menus") contain one or more items. The items are the individual commands that let you perform specific functions.

***Focus***

The object that has the ability to receive keyboard or mouse input is said to have focus or to be active. See Active Window and Active Pane.

***I-beam***

A special text marker that is shown in text entry panes and text entry fields. The I-beam marks the position where new text can be inserted or deleted.

***Icon***

A small graphic symbol with a short title or picture that identifies a window that has been shrunk. Icons are displayed in a reserved area at the bottom of the screen.

***Iconize***

To cause a window to become an icon. Iconizing a window that contains a running measurement does not cause the measurement to stop or to lose data, and an iconized window continues to post events to the Event Log.

***Label***

A text field that you cannot edit.

***List pane***

A pane that contains a list of items you can scroll. Pressing **ENTER** or clicking the mouse selects a highlighted item from a list pane.

***Menu***

See Dropdown Menu.

***Menu bar***

Located just below the title bar, the menu bar contains labels called menu bar items.

***Menu bar items***

Menu bar items let you access dropdown menus. As you highlight each menu bar item, its dropdown menu appears.

## Glossary

### Glossary Terms

#### ***Mouse cursor***

When a mouse is attached to the LAN Advisor, the visible indication of the mouse is the mouse cursor. The mouse cursor is represented by different symbols depending on the mode of operation. Mouse cursor symbols include:

- an arrow in normal mode
- an hourglass whenever the LAN Advisor is working and cannot accept further keyboard or mouse input
- a vacuum cleaner whenever the LAN Advisor is gathering memory so the memory can be used again

#### ***Pane***

A pane is a partition of a window. All windows have at least one pane. Some panes contain text entry fields (also known as fields or text entry boxes), check boxes, push buttons, and other items. Other panes are called list panes. See List Panes.

#### ***Push button***

A small graphical device that invokes some action when "pressed" by clicking the mouse or pressing **ENTER**. Examples of the actions a push button can perform are opening another window or displaying more choices.

#### ***Radio button***

One of a group of toggle buttons, of which only one can be on at a time.

#### ***Scroll bar***

A bar that indicates what part of the window contents is visible, and allows vertical or horizontal scrolling with a mouse.

#### ***Status icons***

Eight boxes in the lower right corner of the screen which graphically show the status of the LAN Advisor. Most of the status icons show Setup window selections.

#### ***Status line***

An area at the bottom of a window that displays prompts, instructions, or comments specific to that window.

***Subwindow***

Windows you can access from another window are sometimes called subwindows. For example, from the LAN Advisor Setup window you can go to several subwindows such as the Node/Station List subwindow.

***Text entry field***

A field into which you can type text. The or box I-beam is used to indicate text entry fields. There are actually two kinds of text entry fields:

- Fields that can only contain one of the choices shown in the list pane. An example of this is the Network Interface field in the LAN Advisor Setup window.
- Fields that can contain either one of the choices shown in the list pane or a choice of your own not shown in the list pane. An example of this is the Advisor Physical Address field in the LAN Advisor Setup window.

***Text entry pane***

A pane into which you can type text. An example is a pane in which you can enter comments. The I-beam is used to indicate text entry panes.

***Title bar***

An area at the top of each window, that identifies the primary function of the window.

***Unzoom***

To return a zoomed or expanded window to its original size and position.

***Window***

A window is a graphic object with a border, title bar, menu bar, one or more panes, and dropdown menus.

***Window Menu***

The Window Menu contains items such as Close, Move, Size, Zoom, and Icon that let you control a window's size and position.

***Window Menu button***

A small graphic button located in the upper left corner of most windows. Clicking on the button or pressing **F4** (Window Menu), displays the Window Menu.

**Glossary**  
**Glossary Terms**

***Zoom***

To expand a window so it fills the display.

---

## Index

- A**
  - accelerators
    - making selections 2-12
  - activate capture filters 2-26, 2-28, 2-29
  - activating a filter 8-6
  - activating the Event Log 7-4
  - Active Station List measurement 5-19
  - additional help viii
  - Advisor data file 4-17
  - alert events 7-2
  - all events 1-16, 7-2
  - ARP Request measurement 5-3, 5-8
  - arrow keys
    - making selections 2-12
  - attaching an undercradle to the LAN Advisor 2-32
  - audit network measurement 5-3
  - automated ring monitoring 12-3
  - autostart 1-14
  - autostart utility 10-15
- B**
  - bar charts 1-7
  - browsing events in the Event Log 7-5
  - bulletin board service 11-5, 11-6
- C**
  - calculate Ring Length measurement 5-23
  - calculate ring length measurement 5-23
  - capture buffer 2-17, 2-25, 2-29
    - control window 1-11
    - mode 2-17
    - post-processing 4-11
    - saving to a file 4-17
  - capture filters 2-28, 2-29, 8-2
    - activating 2-26
  - clearing the Event Log 7-4
  - Commentator 5-2
  - Commentator measurement 5-39
  - Commentators 1-8, 1-9
  - configure
    - capture buffer 2-25, 2-27, 2-29
    - Expert Advisor 6-15
    - FDDI Ring Manager 12-7
    - network advisor 10-17
    - Station Stats measurement 3-26
    - Summary Stats measurement 3-10
    - Top Errors measurement 3-21
    - Top Talkers measurement 3-17
    - Trends windows 3-14
  - Continuous mode 1-11
  - CONV utility 11-9
  - converting
    - trace data and node list files 11-7
  - copying a Traffic Generator message 5-51, 5-61
  - creating a filter 8-3
  - Customer HelpLine 1-41
- D**
  - data decode 4-8
  - data files
    - converting files 11-7
  - data source 2-25, 4-18
    - selecting 2-27
  - data source field 1-10

- data source selection 2-25
- deactivating the Event Log 7-4
- decode
  - capturing data from network 4-4
  - data decode 4-8
  - detailed decode 4-6
  - printing viewed frames 4-22
  - result file 4-17, 4-19
  - scrolling data 4-12
  - stack decode 1-8
  - summary decode 4-10
- demo tools 1-10
- description of measurements 1-18
- detailed decode 4-6
- discovery
  - network 1-9
- Discovery measurements
  - printing the results 5-38
- displaying specific frames 4-13
- dropdown items 2-5
- duplicate address 5-9, 5-30, 5-32

## E

- ED,EDIT (text editors) 11-4
- Ethernet
  - measurements list 1-19
  - Network Commentator 5-2
  - network testing 2-25
  - Node Stats 3-2
  - parameters window 1-11
  - Summary Stats 3-2, 3-4
  - Top Talkers 3-3
  - Traffic Generator 5-44
  - Transceiver Test 5-5
- Ethernet adapter 11-11
- Ethernet Analysis 1-19
- Ethernet Expert Advisor 6-2
- Event Log

- activating, deactivating and clearing 7-4
- alert and warning events 7-2
- browsing events 7-5
- overview 7-2
- Event Log window 1-15
- events
  - all 1-16
  - Fault 1-16
  - Instrument 1-16
  - Threshold 1-16
  - Topology 1-16
- exit to DOS 1-15
- Exit to DOS utility 10-22
- Expert Advisor window 1-6
- Expert Advisor
  - additional windows 6-2
  - configuring 6-15
  - drilling down 6-2
  - menu bar 6-13
  - network health graph 6-3
  - network utilization 6-3
  - sampling period 6-3
  - sampling period formula 6-3
  - statistics, warnings and alerts 6-5
  - turning off events 6-19
  - using the keyboard 6-15
- Expert Advisor measurements 6-2
- exporting trace data or node list files 11-7

## F

- face plate 2-32
- Fault events 1-16, 7-2
- FDDI
  - measurements list 1-26
  - parameters window 1-11
  - Ring Manager 5-63
  - Summary Stats 3-2, 3-4
  - traffic generator 5-53

- FDDI Analysis 1-26
- FDDI Expert Advisor 6-2
- FDDI network testing 2-26
- FDDI Ring Manager 12-2, 12-4, 12-12
  - active mode 12-4
  - configuration 12-7
  - configuring 5-68
  - connecting 12-12
  - ring commentator 12-11
  - Ring Map 12-6
  - ring Map 5-64
  - ring status 12-5
  - station information 5-65
- FDDI ring map colors 12-6
- file
  - advisor data file 4-17
  - conversion 11-7
  - decode result file 4-17
  - saving a data file 4-17
  - saving to a decode result file 4-19
- File Manager 1-14
- File Manager utility 10-4
- files
  - printing 10-6
- filters
  - activating 2-26
  - activating a filter 8-6
  - creating a filter 8-3
  - using filters 8-2
  - using the Filters window 8-2
  - window overview 1-14
- frame
  - mark multiple frame conditions 4-15
  - marking frames 4-13

## G

- Gauge Range field 3-10
- getting started 2-2

- graphical window 3-12

## H

- help
  - additional viii
- help line viii
- help menu 2-22
- HelpLine 1-41

## I

- icon 2-5
  - active capture filter 2-16
  - capture buffer mode 2-17
  - data source 2-16
  - Ethernet connector 2-19
  - FDDI Port State 2-20
  - measurement running 2-18
  - network interface 2-18
  - partial packet store 2-20
  - user interface working 2-21
- icons 2-5
- importing trace data or node list files 11-7
- installing an undercradle 2-32
- installing software 2-35
- Instrument events 1-16, 7-2

- Internet Advisor
  - support services 1-41
- Internet Advisor Setup window 1-10

## K

- keyboard
  - making selections 2-14
  - using the drill-down actions 6-15



## L

### LAN Advisor

- physical address 2-26

- Lobe Test measurement 5-3, 5-42

## M

### mark frame

- mark first condition 4-15

- mark multiple frame conditions 4-15

- mark second condition 4-16

- mark multiple frame conditions 4-15

- marking and displaying specific frames 4-13

- measurement running icon 2-18

### measurements

- Active Station List 5-19

- ARP Request 5-8

- calculate ring length 5-23

- Commentators overview 1-8

- configuring Station Stats 3-26

- configuring Summary Stats 3-10

- configuring Top Errors 3-21

- configuring Top Talkers 3-17

- description 1-18

- descriptions 1-2

- Ethernet list 1-19

- Ethernet Transceiver Test 5-5

- Expert Advisor 6-2

- FDDI list 1-26

- Lobe Test 5-42

- Network Commentator 5-39

- Network Discovery overview 1-9

- Node Stats and Station Stats 3-2

- PING 5-13

- Protocol Stats 3-3

- Request Station 5-29

- running Application measurements 5-2

- saving new measurements 5-46, 5-54

- starting a measurement 2-30

- starting Summary Stats 3-4

- starting the Station Stats 3-23

- starting Top Talkers 3-16

- Station Adapter status 5-34

- statistics 1-6

- Stimulus/Response overview 1-9

- Summary Stats 3-2, 3-4

- Token-Ring list 1-32

- Top Error Reporters 3-3

- Top Error sources 3-3

- Top Errors 3-19

- Top Talkers 3-3

- Troubleshooters overview 1-10

- using Node and Station Stats 3-23

- using the Top Talkers 3-16

- using Top Errors 3-19

- Vital Signs 3-3

- where to find more information 1-18

- menu bar 2-5

- Expert Advisor 6-13

- menu bar dropdown items 2-5

- menu items 2-10

- mouse

- making selections with 2-12

- mouse usage 2-12

## N

### network

- set up for Ethernet 2-25

- set up for FDDI 2-26

- set up for Token-Ring 2-28

- setting up for a test 2-24

- Network Commentator 5-39

- Ethernet 5-2

- Token-Ring 5-2

- Network Discovery 1-9

- network interface 2-25

- selecting 2-26
- Network Interface field 1-10
- Node Count gauge 3-10
- Node List
  - adding a node or station 9-4
  - converting files 11-7
  - modifying node information 9-5
  - using network advisor's node list 9-2
- node list
  - window overview 1-13
- node lists
  - importing or exporting 11-7
- Node Stats
  - Ethernet 3-2

**O**

- online help facility 2-22

**P**

- packet slicing 1-11
- pane 2-5
- partial packet store 1-11
- passive mode 12-4
- password
  - FDDI transmit password 5-53
  - transmit 1-12
  - transmit password 5-44
- PC configuration 1-14
- PC Configuration utility 10-9
- physical address 2-26, 2-29
- pie chart
  - overview 1-7
  - using Station Stats 3-25
- PING measurement 5-3, 5-13
- Post-processing data in the capture buffer 4-11
- printing
  - decode measurement 4-22

- Discovery measurement 5-38
- Expert Advisor files 6-17
  - files 10-6
  - screen 10-11
- ProComm utility 11-5
- Protocol events 7-2
- protocol statistics 1-7
- Protocol Stats 3-3

## R

- Raw Symbol mode 5-60
- Request Station ID measurement 5-3, 5-29
- ring commentator 12-11
- Ring Manager
  - access mode 5-68
  - building an FDDI node list 5-67
  - configuration 5-68
  - measurements 5-63
  - M-port connections 5-65
  - ring view 5-69
  - station information 5-65
- Ring Manager Commentator 5-66
  - changing event levels 5-66
- Ring Map 5-64, 12-6
- ring state 12-5
- running Application measurements 5-2
- running decode measurements 4-2

## S

- saving a new measurement 5-46, 5-54
- saving setup parameters 2-26
- saving the capture buffer to a file 4-17
- saving to a decode result file 4-19
- saving to an advisor data file 4-17
- screen
  - print to printer or file 10-11
- screen saver 10-13

- screen snapshots 1-9
- scroll bar 2-5
- scrolling data in a decode window 4-12
- selecting
  - data source 2-27, 2-28
  - from a list pane 2-15
  - menu items 2-10
  - network interface 2-25, 2-26, 2-28
  - text entry field 2-12, 2-15
  - using a mouse 2-12
  - with accelerators 2-12
  - with arrow keys 2-12
  - with status icons 2-16
  - with the keyboard 2-14
- selecting items with a mouse 2-12
- serial printer 10-6, 10-12
- set up
  - Ethernet 2-25
  - FDDI 2-26
  - saving 2-26, 2-28
  - to test a network 2-24
  - Token-Ring 2-28
- setup window 1-10
- snapshots 1-9
- stack decode 1-8
- starting
  - FDDI Traffic Generator measurement 5-53
  - LAN advisor 2-3
  - measurements 2-30
  - Station Stats measurement 3-23
  - Summary Stats measurement 3-4
  - Top Errors measurement 3-19
  - Top Talkers measurement 3-16
  - Traffic Generator measurement 5-44
- Station Adapter Status measurement 5-3, 5-34
- Station Stats
  - configuring a measurement 3-26
  - pie chart 3-25
  - starting a measurement 3-23
- statistics measurements 1-6
- status icon
  - capture buffer mode 2-17
  - capture filter active 2-16
  - data source 2-16
  - Ethernet connector 2-19
  - FDDI Port State 2-20
  - measurement running 2-18
  - network interface 2-18
  - partial packet store 2-20
  - user interface working 2-21
- status icons 2-5
  - making selections 2-16
- status line 2-5
- Stimulus/Response 1-9
- summary decode 4-10
- Summary Stats
  - Ethernet 3-2, 3-4
  - FDDI 3-2, 3-4
  - Token-Ring 3-2, 3-4
- support services 1-2, 1-41

## T

- tabular window 3-12
- TCP/IP
  - ARP Request 5-3
  - PING (Packet InterNet Groper) 5-3
- text editor, ED, EDIT 11-4
- text entry field 2-12, 2-15
- Threshold events 1-16, 7-2
- Threshold field 3-10
- title bar 2-5
- Token-Ring
  - Active Station List 5-4
  - Calculate Ring Length 5-4
  - Lobe Test 5-3
  - Network Commentator 5-2

- parameters window 1-11
- Request Station ID 5-3
- Station Adapter Status 5-3
- Station Stats 3-2
- Summary Stats 3-2, 3-4
- Top Talkers 3-3
- Traffic Generator 5-3, 5-44
- Token-Ring adapter 11-11
- Token-Ring analysis 1-32
- Token-Ring Expert Advisor 6-2
- Token-Ring measurements list 1-32
- Token-Ring network
  - testing 2-28
- Top Error Reporters
  - Token-Ring 3-3
- Top Error reporters 1-7
- Top Error sources 1-7
  - Ethernet 3-3
- Top Errors
  - configuring a measurement 3-21
  - starting a measurement 3-19
- Top Errors measurements 3-19
- top level windows 1-2, 1-4
- Top Talkers
  - configuring a measurement 3-17
  - Ethernet and Token-Ring 3-3
  - overview 1-7
  - starting a measurement 3-16
- Topology events 1-16, 7-2
- trace data
  - converting files 11-7
  - importing or exporting 11-7
- Traffic Generator measurements 5-3, 5-44, 5-53
- Transceiver Test measurement 5-5
- transmit password 1-12
- transmit password field 1-12
- Trends Graphical window 3-12
- Trends Tabular window 3-12

Troubleshooters 1-10

## U

undercradle

- connector board 2-34
- face plate 2-32
- J2295A 2-32
- remove 2-35

using

- Active Station List measurement 5-19
- ARP/RARP Request measurement 5-8
- CONV utility 11-9
- data decode 4-8
- decode to capture data 4-4
- detailed decode 4-6
- Ethernet Transceiver Test measurement 5-5
- Event Log 7-2
- FDDI Traffic Generator measurements 5-53
- filters 8-2
- help menu 2-22
- Lobe Test measurement 5-42
- Network Advisor's Utilities 10-2
- Network Commentator measurement 5-39
- Node and Station Stats measurements 3-23
- online help facility 2-22
- PING measurement 5-13
- Raw Symbol Mode 5-60
- Request Station ID measurement 5-29
- Station Adapter Status measurement 5-34
- Station Stats Pie Chart window 3-25
- summary decode 4-10
- Top Talkers measurements 3-16
- Traffic Generator measurements 5-44
- windows interface 2-10

using the keyboard 2-14

utilities

- autostart 10-15
- ED, EDIT (text editors) 11-4

Exit to DOS 10-22  
File Manager 10-4  
PC Configuration 10-9  
ProComm 11-5  
Version Information 10-2  
window overview 1-14

## **V**

version information 1-15  
Vital Signs  
    Ethernet 3-3  
    Token-Ring 3-3

## **W**

warning events 7-2  
window menu 2-5  
windows interface 2-10

## **X**

Xircom Ethernet or Token-Ring Pocket Adapter  
    11-11

# Hewlett-Packard Sales Offices

Arranged alphabetically by country

## Headquarters Offices

*If no local office is listed for your area, contact one of these headquarters offices.*

### Asia-Pacific

Hewlett-Packard Asia Pacific Ltd.  
17-21/F Shell Tower  
Times Square  
1 Matheson Street  
Causeway Bay

### Hong Kong

Tel: (852) 599-7777  
Fax: (852) 506-4997

Yokogawa Hewlett-Packard Ltd.  
3-29-21 Takazido-higashi  
Suginami-ku  
Tokyo 168

### Japan

Tel: (81/3) 3331-6111  
Fax: (81/3) 3335-1478

### Canada

Hewlett-Packard (Canada) Ltd.  
5150 Spectrum Way  
Mississauga, Ontario L4W 5G1  
Tel: (905) 206-4725  
Fax: (905) 206-4739

### Eastern Central Europe

Hewlett-Packard GmbH  
Liebigasse 1  
P.O. Box 72  
A-1222 Vienna, Austria  
Tel: (43/1) 25000-0  
Fax: (43/1) 25000-444  
Telex: 134-425

### Europe

Hewlett-Packard S.A.  
Route du Nant-d'Avril 150  
CH-1217 Meyrin 2  
Switzerland  
Tel: (41) 22/780-81-11  
Fax: (41) 22/780-85-42  
Telex: 419 019 hps

### Latin America

Hewlett-Packard Co.  
5200 Blue Lagoon Drive, 9th Floor  
Miami, Florida, USA 33126  
Tel: (305) 267-4245  
Fax: (305) 267-4288

### Middle East and Africa

Hewlett-Packard S.A.  
International Sales Branch  
Middle East/Africa  
Rue de Veyrot 39  
P.O. Box 364  
1217 Meyrin 1  
Geneva, Switzerland  
Tel: (41/22) 780-4111  
Fax: (41/22) 780-4770  
Telex: 418907

## Local Area Offices

*Alphabetically by country*

### Albania

IBS (Information & Business Systems)  
Hewlett-Packard Distributor  
1, Rr. Kongresi Pemetit  
Tirana  
Tel: 5/4223854  
Fax: 5/4223864

### Algeria

R.T.I.  
Realisation Telematiques  
Internationales  
Lot A, Villa no 57  
Bab - Hassen  
Wilaya de Tipaza  
Algerie  
Tel: (213) 230-6430  
Fax: (213) 230-6431

### Angola

*See South Africa*

### Argentina

Hewlett-Packard Argentina S.A.  
Montaneses 2140  
1428 Buenos Aires  
Tel: (54/1) 781-4059/69  
(54/1) 781-4090

### Australia

Adelaide  
Hewlett-Packard Australia Ltd.  
191 Fullarton Road  
Dunwich, S.A. 5065  
Tel: (61/8) 366-5111  
Fax: (61/8) 332-0020

### Canberra

Hewlett-Packard Australia Ltd.  
Thynne Street, Fern Hill Park  
Bruce, ACT 2617  
Tel: (61/6) 251-6999  
Fax: (61/6) 251-6948

### Melbourne

Hewlett-Packard Australia Ltd.  
31-41 Joseph Street  
Blackburn, VIC 3130  
Tel: (61/3) 272-2895  
Fax: (61/3) 898-7831

### Perth

Measurement Innovation (WA) Pty. Ltd.  
55B Duncraig Road  
(P.O. Box 313)  
Applecross, W.A. 6153  
Tel: (61/9) 316-2757  
Fax: (61/9) 316-1392  
Mobile: 61-18-33-6434

### Sydney

Hewlett-Packard Australia Ltd.  
17-23 Talavera Road  
North Ryde, N.S.W. 2113  
Tel: (61/2) 950-7444  
Fax: (61/2) 888-9072

### Austria

Hewlett-Packard GmbH  
Liebigasse 1  
A-1222 Vienna  
Tel: (43/1) 25000-0  
Fax: (43/1) 25000-444

### Bahrain

BAMTEC  
P.O. Box 10373  
Mezzanine Floor, Al-Hasan Bldg.  
Diplomatic Area  
Manama  
Tel: (973) 53-66-43  
Fax: (973) 53-66-67  
Telex: 8550 WAEI BN

### Belgium

Hewlett-Packard Belgium  
S.A./N.V.  
Boulevard de la Woluwe  
100/102 Woluwedal  
B 1200 Brussels  
Tel: (32/2) 778-34-17  
Fax: (32/2) 778-34-14

### Bolivia

Siser, Ltda  
Rosendo Gutierrez 727  
Casilla 4084  
La Paz  
Tel: (591-2) 34-2485  
Fax: (591-2) 35-9268

### Brazil

Edisa Hewlett-Packard S.A.  
Alameda Rio Negro, 750  
06454-000 - Alphaville-Barueri-  
São Paulo  
Tel: (011) 726-8155  
(011) 726-8160  
Fax: (011) 726-8171  
Edisa Hewlett-Packard S.A.  
Rua Lauro Mueller, 116  
Grupo 803 - Edificio Torre  
Rio Sul  
22290-160 - Botafogo-  
Rio de Janeiro  
Tel: (021) 541-4404  
Fax: (021) 295-2195

### Brunei

Komputer Wisman Sdn Bhd  
Room 1, 3rd Floor  
Jalan Tutong  
BS Begawan  
Brunei Darussalam  
Tel: (673/2) 23918  
Telex: 0809-2447

### Bulgaria

S&T Bulgaria Ltd.  
Hewlett-Packard Distributor  
114 Vasil Levski Blvd.  
1504 Sofia  
Tel: (2) 468429  
Fax: (2) 468391

### Canada

Canadian Headquarters Office  
Hewlett-Packard (Canada) Ltd.  
5150 Spectrum Way  
Mississauga, Ontario L4W 5G1  
Tel: (905) 206-4725  
Fax: (905) 206-4739

### Alberta

Hewlett-Packard (Canada) Ltd.  
150 6th Avenue S. W.  
Petro Canada Tower, Ste. 3600  
Calgary, Alberta T2P 3Y7  
Tel: (403) 262-0777  
Fax: (403) 237-9309

Hewlett-Packard (Canada) Ltd.  
11120 178th Street  
Edmonton, Alberta T5S 1P2  
Tel: (403) 486-6666  
Fax: (403) 489-8764

### British Columbia

Hewlett-Packard (Canada) Ltd.  
13575 Commerce Pkwy, Ste. 110  
Richmond, British Columbia  
V6V 2L1  
Tel: (604) 270-2277  
Fax: (604) 270-0859

### Manitoba

Hewlett-Packard (Canada) Ltd.  
200 Graham Avenue, Ste. 1000  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3C 4L5  
Tel: (204) 942-4725  
Fax: (204) 989-3553

### New Brunswick

### Newfoundland

### Nova Scotia

Hewlett-Packard (Canada) Ltd.  
238 Brownlow Avenue, Ste. 103  
Park Place Centre  
Dartmouth, Nova Scotia  
B3B 1Y2  
Tel: (902) 468-4725  
Fax: (902) 468-4311

## Sales Offices Canada (cont'd)

### Canada (cont'd)

#### Ontario

London See Mississauga

Hewlett-Packard (Canada) Ltd.  
5150 Spectrum Way  
Mississauga, Ontario L4W 5G1  
Tel: (905) 206-4725  
Fax: (905) 206-4739

Hewlett-Packard (Canada) Ltd.  
2670 Queensview Drive  
Ottawa, Ontario K2B 8K1  
Tel: (613) 820-6483  
Fax: (613) 820-0377

Prince Edward Island  
See Dartmouth, Nova Scotia

#### Quebec

Hewlett-Packard (Canada) Ltd.  
17500 Trans Canada Highway  
South Service Road  
Kirkland, Quebec H9J 2X8  
Tel: (514) 697-4232  
Fax: (514) 697-6941

#### Saskatchewan

See Winnipeg, Manitoba

#### Chile

ASC. S.A.  
Austria 2041  
Santiago  
Tel: (56-2) 274-7676  
Fax: (56-2) 223-1912

### China, People's Republic of

China Hewlett-Packard Co., Ltd.  
5-6/F West Wing Office  
China World Trade Center  
No. 1 Jian Guo Men Wei Avenue  
Beijing 100004  
Tel: (86/1) 505-3888  
Fax: (86/1) 505-0394  
Telex: 085-22601 CTSHP CN  
Cable: 1920 Beijing

China Hewlett-Packard Co., Ltd.  
7/F, the Electronic Foreign Trade  
Building #88  
East 2nd Section, Yi-Huan-Lu Road  
Chengdu 610051, PRC  
Tel: (86/28) 443-2666  
Fax: (86/28) 443-2618

China Hewlett-Packard Co., Ltd.  
Room 1201-1204, Gile Plaza Main  
Bldg. 339 Huangshi dong Road  
Guangzhou 510060  
Tel: (86/20) 331-1421  
Telex: 44556 GPHGZ CN

China Hewlett-Packard Co., Ltd.  
Room 638, Office Building  
Shanghai Center  
1376 Nan Jing Road West  
Shanghai 200040  
Tel: (86/21) 279-8668  
Fax: (86/21) 279-8943  
Telex: 086-33577 CHPSB CN

China Hewlett-Packard Co., Ltd.  
4/F Huanggang Component Building  
Zhenhua Road, Shangpu District  
Shenzhen City 518031  
Tel: (86/755) 368-608  
Fax: (86/755) 363-154

### Columbia

Instrumentado, S.A.  
Calle 115 No. 11A-10  
Bogota  
Tel: (571) 612-1313  
Fax: (571) 612-0805

### Commonwealth of Independent States

Hewlett-Packard Company  
Pokrovski Blvd. 4/17 Kv. 12  
101000 Moscow, Russia  
Tel: (7/505) 213-740  
Fax: (7/095) 230-2611

### Costa Rica

I.S. de Costa Rica  
Calle 25, Avenida 6 & 8, No. 648  
San Jose  
Tel: (506) 233-3722  
Fax: (506) 255-3528

### Czech Republic

Hewlett-Packard Ceskoslovensko spo  
Novodvorska 82  
14200 Praha 4  
Tel: 2/4717321  
Fax: 2/47176111

### Cyprus

Telerexa Ltd.  
P.O. Box 1152  
Valentine House  
8 Stassandrou St.  
Nicosia  
Tel: (3572) 44.56.28  
Fax: (3572) 44.55.84  
Telex: 5845 trx cy

### Denmark

Hewlett-Packard A/S  
Kongevejen 25  
DK-3460 Birkerød  
Tel: (45) 45 99 10 00  
Fax: (45) 45 82 06 30  
Hewlett-Packard A/S  
Brenstrupgaardsvej 13  
DK-8200 Aarhus N  
Tel: (45) 86 78 30 00  
Fax: (45) 86 78 30 33  
Telex: 37409 hpas dk

### Dominican Republic

Esacom, S.A.  
Calle Semanano No. 55  
Ens. Planon  
Santo Domingo  
Tel: (809) 563-6350  
Fax: (809) 565-0332

### Ecuador

CYEDE Cia. Ltda.  
Avenida Eloy Alfaro 1749  
Quito  
Tel: (593-2) 44-4224  
Fax: (593-2) 44-4223  
Telex: 39322548 CYEDE ED

### Egypt

ORASCOM  
Onsi Sawiris & Co.  
P.O. Box 1191  
160, 26th July Street  
Agiza/Cairo  
Tel: (202) 302-69-30  
Fax: (202) 344-02-01  
Telex: 92768 orscm un

### El Salvador

IPESA de El Salvador  
29 Avenida Norte 1223  
San Salvador  
Tel: (503) 26-6858  
Fax: (503) 52-7772  
Telex: 301 20539 IPESA SAL

### Finland

Hewlett-Packard Oy  
Pispankalliontie 17  
02200 Espoo (Helsinki)  
Tel: (358/0) 887-21  
Fax: (358/0) 887-22-77  
Hewlett-Packard Oy  
Teknologiantie 6  
90570 Oulu  
Tel: (358/81) 5515144  
Fax: (358/81) 5515145

### France

Hewlett-Packard France  
Test et Mesure  
Z.A. de Courtaboeuf  
1 Avenue du Canada  
91947 Les Ulis  
Tel: (33/1) 69 82.62.20  
Fax: (33/1) 69 82.65.35

### Germany

Headquarters  
Hewlett-Packard GmbH  
Hertenberger Strasse 130  
7030 Böblingen  
Tel: (49) 7031/14-0  
Fax: (49) 7031/14-2999  
Hewlett-Packard GmbH  
Hewlett-Packard-Strasse  
61352 Bad Homburg  
Tel: (49) 6172/16-0  
Fax: (49) 6172/16-1309

Hewlett-Packard GmbH  
Lützowplatz 15  
10785 Berlin  
Tel: (49) 30/25452-0  
Fax: (49) 30/25452-162

Hewlett-Packard GmbH  
Schickardstrasse 2  
71034 Böblingen  
Tel: (49) 7031/14-0  
Fax: (49) 7031/14-6429

Hewlett-Packard GmbH  
Friedrich-Ebert-Allee 26  
53113 Bonn  
Tel: (49) 228/23400-1  
Fax: (49) 228/235-315

Hewlett-Packard GmbH  
Überseering 16  
22297 Hamburg  
Tel: (49) 40/63808-0  
Fax: (49) 40/63808-327

Hewlett-Packard GmbH  
Baumschulenallee 20-22  
30625 Hannover  
Tel: (49) 511/9577-0  
Fax: (49) 511/9577-126

Karlsruhe See Waldbronn

Hewlett-Packard GmbH  
Nikolaistrasse 13-23  
04109 Leipzig  
Tel: (49) 341/21635-0  
Fax: (49) 341/21635-220

München See Taufkirchen

Hewlett-Packard GmbH  
Ermericher Strasse 13  
90411 Nürnberg 10  
Tel: (49) 911/9524-0  
Fax: (49) 911/9524-140

Hewlett-Packard GmbH  
Berliner Strasse 111  
40880 Ratingen  
Tel: (49) 2102/90.50  
Fax: (49) 2102/90.5300

Hewlett-Packard GmbH  
Eschenstrasse 5  
82024 Taufkirchen  
Tel: (49) 89/61412-0  
Fax: (49) 89/61412-300

Hewlett-Packard GmbH  
Hewlett-Packard Str. 8  
76337 Waldbronn (Karlsruhe)  
Tel: (49) 7243/602-0  
Fax: (49) 7243/602-512

### Great Britain

See United Kingdom

### Greece

G-Systems  
Hewlett-Packard Distributor  
76, Ymittou Street  
11634 Athens  
Tel: (30/1) 7264045

### Guatemala

IPESA de Guatemala  
Avenida Reforma 3-48, Zona 9  
Guatemala City  
Tel: (502-2) 31-4786  
Fax: (502-2) 31-6627  
Telex: 3055765 IPESA GU

## Sales Offices Japan

### Hong Kong

Hewlett-Packard (HK) Ltd.  
17-21/F Shell Tower  
Times Square  
1 Matheson Street  
Causeway Bay  
Hong Kong  
Tel: (852) 599-7777  
Fax: (852) 506-9261

### Hungary

Hewlett-Packard Magyarorszag Kft.  
Erzebet kiralyne utja 1/c  
1148 Budapest  
Tel: (36) 1 2524505  
Fax: (36) 1 2527441

### India

Hewlett-Packard India Pvt. Ltd.  
29 Cunningham Road  
Bangalore 560 052  
Tel: (91/80) 226-9026  
Fax: (91/80) 221-0096  
Telex: 845-2773/2821 HP IN  
  
Hewlett-Packard India Pvt. Ltd.  
Unit-3, B-Wing  
Ground Floor, Neelam Center  
Hind Cycle Road  
Worli, Bombay 400 018  
Tel: (91/22) 493-7817  
Fax: (91/22) 493-7823  
Telex: 11-76812 HPB IN

Hewlett-Packard India Pvt. Ltd.  
DBS Executive Centre  
8 Acharya J.D. Bose Road  
Calcutta 700017  
Tel: (91/332) 470-666  
Fax: (91/332) 247-4614  
Telex: 21-5417/4163

Hewlett-Packard India Pvt. Ltd.  
5-9-13 Taramandal Complex  
9th Floor, Safabad  
Hyderabad 500 004  
Tel: (91/40) 232-413  
Fax: (91/40) 231-756  
Telex: 425-2422 HPIL IN

Hewlett-Packard India Pvt. Ltd.  
Paharpur Business Centre  
21 Nehru Place  
New Delhi 110 019  
Tel: (91/11) 647-2311  
Fax: (91/11) 646-1117  
Telex: 31-71127 PBC IN

### Indonesia

P.T. BERCA Hardayaperkasa  
Jl. Taman Tanah Abang III No. 31  
Jakarta 10160 Pusat  
Tel: (62/21) 385-5381  
Fax: (62/21) 380-9166

### Ireland

Hewlett-Packard Ireland Ltd.  
Hewlett-Packard House  
Stradbroke Road  
Blackrock, Co. Dublin  
Tel: (353/1) 284-4633  
Fax: (353/1) 284-5134  
Telex: 30430

### Iran

Evertech  
11 bis, rue Toepfer  
1206 Geneva  
Tel: 4122/346 92 92  
Fax: 4122/346 86 91  
Telex: 421 787

### Israel

Computation and Measurement  
Systems (CMS) Ltd.  
11, Hashlosha Street  
Tel-Aviv 67060  
Tel: (972/3) 538-03-80  
Fax: (972/3) 537-50-55  
Telex: 371234 HPCMS

### Italy

Hewlett-Packard Italiana S.p.A.  
Via G. di Vittorio 9  
20063 Cernusco s/N (MI)  
Tel: (39/2) 92-121  
Fax: (39/2) 92-104-069

Hewlett-Packard Italiana S.p.A.  
Via Nuova Rivoltana, 95  
20090 Limite (MI)  
Tel: (39/2) 92-12-1  
Fax: (39/2) 70-300-456

Hewlett-Packard Italiana S.p.A.  
Via Emanuele Gianturco 92 G  
80146 Napoli (Na)  
Tel: (39/81) 73-40-100  
Fax: (39/81) 73-40-216

Hewlett-Packard Italiana S.p.A.  
Via Pragia 15  
10044 Pianezza (To)

Hewlett-Packard Italiana S.p.A.  
Viale del Tintoretto, 200  
00142 Roma Eur  
Tel: (39/6) 54-831  
Fax: (39/6) 54-01-661

Torino See Pianezza (To)

### Japan

Akita  
Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.  
Nihonseimei Akita Chuodori Bldg.  
4-2-7 Nakadon  
Akita 010  
Tel: (81/188) 36-5021  
Fax: (81/188) 36-5099

### Atsugi

Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.  
9-32 Tamuracho  
Kanagawa 243  
Tel: (81/462) 25-0031  
Fax: (81/462) 25-0064

### Chiba

Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.  
WBG Malibu East Bldg. 19F  
2-6 Nakase  
Mihama-ku, Chiba-shi  
Chiba 261-71  
Tel: (81/43) 297-0581  
Fax: (81/43) 297-0558

### Fukuoka

Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.  
Daisan Hakata-Kaisei Bldg.  
1-3-6 Hakataekiminami Hakata-ku  
Fukuoka 812  
Tel: (81/92) 472-8731  
Fax: (81/92) 473-4745

### Hachioji

Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.  
9-1 Takakura-cho  
Hachioji-shi  
Tokyo 192  
Tel: (81/426) 42-1261  
Fax: (81/426) 45-2631

### Hamamatsu

Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.  
219-21 Motoshiro-machi  
Hamamatsu-shi  
Shizuoka 430  
Tel: (81/53) 456-1771  
Fax: (81/53) 455-2371

### Hiroshima

Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.  
Nissei-Hewakoen Bldg.  
3-25 Nakajima-cho Naka-ku  
Hiroshima 730  
Tel: (81/82) 241-0611  
Fax: (81/82) 241-0619

### Kawasaki

Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.  
3-2 Sakado  
Takatsu-ku Kawasaki  
Kanagawa 213  
Tel: (81/44) 812-9711  
Fax: (81/44) 812-5235

### Kobe

Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.  
1-3-2 Muroya Nishi-ku  
Kobe 651-22  
Tel: (81/78) 993-2600  
Fax: (81/78) 993-2698

### Kumagaya

Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.  
Nissei-Kumagaya Bldg.  
2-42 Miya-machi Kumagaya-shi  
Saitama 360  
Tel: (81/485) 24-6563  
Fax: (81/485) 24-9050

### Kyoto

Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.  
Maeda NS Bldg.  
518 Akinono-machi Niyo-Kudaru  
Karasuma Nakakyo-ku  
Kyoto 604  
Tel: (81/75) 211-4301  
Fax: (81/75) 211-2833

### Mito

Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.  
Mito Mitsui Bldg.  
1-4-73 Sannomaru  
Mito 310  
Tel: (81/292) 25-7470  
Fax: (81/292) 31-6589

### Matsumoto

Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.  
38 Bldg.  
1-4-6 Nagisa  
Matsumoto  
Nagano 390  
Tel: (81/263) 28-8010  
Fax: (81/263) 28-8020

### Nagoya

Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.  
Nagoya Kokusai Center Bldg.  
1-47-1 Nakono, Nakamura-ku  
Nagoya 450  
Tel: (81/52) 571-5171  
Fax: (81/52) 565-0896

### Omiya

Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.  
Mitsu-seimei Omiya Miyamachi Bldg.  
2-86-1 Miyamachi Omiya-shi  
Saitama 330  
Tel: (81/48) 645-8031  
Fax: (81/48) 645-8001

### Osaka

Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.  
Chuo Bldg.  
5-4-20 Nishinakajima  
Yodogawa-ku  
Osaka 532  
Tel: (81/6) 304-6026  
Fax: (81/6) 304-0216

### Sapporo

Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.  
Sumitomo-seimei Sapporo  
Chuo Bldg.  
1-1-14 Nanjo-higashi Chuo-ku  
Hokkaido 060  
Tel: (81/11) 251-1561  
Fax: (81/11) 222-3239

### Sendai

Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.  
Yamaguchi Bldg.  
1-1-31 Ichibancho Aoba-ku  
Sendai 980  
Tel: (81/22) 225-1011  
Fax: (81/22) 225-1616



## Sales Offices Japan (cont'd)

### Japan (cont'd)

**Takaido**  
Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.  
3-8-20 Takaido-nigashi  
Suginami-ku  
Tokyo 168  
Tel: (81/3) 3335-8111  
Fax: (81/3) 3335-9123

**Toyota**  
Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.  
Nakano-Nissei Bldg.  
4-25-18 Nishi-machi  
Toyota  
Aichi 471  
Tel: (81/565) 35-7411  
Fax: (81/565) 35-7446

**Tsukuba**  
Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.  
Tsukuba-Mitsui Bldg.  
1-6-1 Takezono  
Tsukuba 305  
Tel: (81/298) 51-5141  
Fax: (81/298) 51-5381

**Utsunomiya**  
Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.  
Chiyodaseimei-Utsunomiya Bldg.  
2-3-1 Odon  
Utsunomiya 320  
Tel: (81/286) 33-1153  
Fax: (81/286) 33-1175

**Jordan**  
Scientific & Medical Supplies Co.  
P.O. Box 1387  
Amman  
Tel: (962/6) 62-49-07  
Fax: (962/6) 62-82-58  
Telex: 21456 sabco jo

**Korea**  
Samsung Hewlett-Packard Co. Ltd.  
SHP House  
25-12, Yoido-dong  
Yongdeung po-ku  
Seoul 150-010  
Tel: (82/2) 769-0114  
Fax: (82/2) 784-7084

**Samsung Hewlett-Packard Co. Ltd.**  
18/F Young Nam Tower B/D  
111, Shin Cheon-dong, Dong-Gu  
Taegu  
Tel: (82/53) 754-2666  
Fax: (82/53) 752-4696

**Samsung Hewlett-Packard Co. Ltd.**  
3rd F. Hong In Tower Office  
536-9, Bong Myung-dong  
Yusung-gu, Taejeon  
Tel: (82/42) 828-6701  
Fax: (82/42) 828-6709

**Kuwait**  
Al-Khakiya Electronics & Electrcats  
Equipment Co.  
P.O. Box 830  
Safat 13009  
Kuwait  
Tel: 965/24 59 815  
Fax: 965/24 59 852

**Lebanon**  
Computer Information Systems (C.I.S.)  
Lebanon Street, Chammass Bldg.  
P.O. Box 11-6274  
**Dora-Beirut**  
Tel: (961/1) 405-413  
Fax: (961/1) 601.906  
Tel/Fax: (3579) 514-256  
*Cyprus-based line*  
Telex: 42309 chasis le

**Malawi**  
*See South Africa*

**Malaysia**  
Hewlett-Packard Sales (M) SDN  
BHD Ground Floor, Wisma  
CycleCarri  
288, Jalan Raja Laut  
50350 Kuala Lumpur  
Tel: (60/3) 298-6555  
Fax: (60/3) 291-5495  
Telex: MA 31011

**Penang**  
Hewlett-Packard Sales (M) SDN BHD  
6/F Wisma Penang Garden  
42 Jalan Sultan Ahmad Shah  
10050 Penang  
Tel: (60/4) 376-532  
Fax: (60/4) 371-027  
Telex: MA 41111

**Mauritius**  
*See South Africa*

**Mexico**  
Hewlett-Packard de Mexico, S.A. de  
C.V.  
Prolongación Reforma 700  
Col. Lomas de Sante Fé  
01210 Mexico, D.F.  
Tel: (52-5) 326-4392  
Fax: (52-5) 326-4301

**Morocco**  
SICOTEL  
Complexe des Habous  
Tour C, avenue des Far  
Casablanca 01  
Tel: (212) 231-22-70  
Fax: (212) 231-65-45  
Telex: 27604

**Mozambique**  
*See South Africa*

**Nambia**  
*See South Africa*

**The Netherlands**  
Hewlett-Packard Nederland B.V.  
Postbox 667  
1180 AR Amstelveen  
Netherlands  
Tel: (31/20) 547-6669  
Fax: (31/20) 647-8706

**New Zealand**  
Hewlett-Packard (N.Z.) Ltd.  
186-190 Wells Street  
Wellington  
Tel: (64/4) 802-6800  
Fax: (64/4) 384-3380

**Nigeria**  
Management Information  
Systems Co. Ltd.  
3 Gerrard Road  
P.O. Box 53386  
Ikoyi, Lagos  
Tel: (2341) 269.34.23  
Fax: (2341) 269.34.19  
Telex: 23582 DATEC NG

**Norway**  
Hewlett-Packard Norge AS  
Drammensveien 169  
P.O. Box 60 Skøyen  
N-0212 Oslo  
Tel: (47) 22-73-56-00  
Fax: (47) 22-73-56-19

**Hewlett-Packard Norge AS**  
Boehmergt. 44  
N-5037 Solheimaviken  
Tel: (47) 55-29-00-90  
Fax: (47) 55-29-10-72

**Oman**  
IMTAC LLC  
P.O. Box 51196  
Mina al Fahal  
Muscat  
Tel: (968) 707-727, (968) 707-723  
Fax: (968) 796-639, (968) 797-709

**Pakistan**  
Mushko Electronics (PVT) Ltd.  
68-W Sama Plaza  
Blue Area, G-7  
Islamabad 44000  
Tel: (92/51) 828-459  
Fax: (92/51) 816-190  
Telex: 54001 Muski Pk

**Mushko Electronics (PVT) Ltd.**  
Oosman Chambers  
Abdullah Haroon Road  
Karachi 74400  
Tel: (92/21) 524-131  
Fax: (92/21) 568-2298  
Telex: 29094 MUSKO PK

**Panama**  
Electronico Baiboa, S.A.  
Edif. El Dorado  
Ave El Pascal #30  
Apartado 4929  
Panama 5  
Tel: (507) 36-0722  
Fax: (507) 36-1820  
Telex: 368-3483 ELECTRON PG

**Paraguay**  
ECSA Equipos Contables S.A.  
Calle Estados Unidos No. 961  
Asuncion  
Tel: (595-21) 49-0076  
Fax: (595-21) 49-7849

**Peru**  
Cia Electro Mdica, S.A.  
Los Flamencos 145, Of. 301-302  
San Isidro, Lima 27  
Tel: (51-14) 241-4325  
Fax: (51-14) 242-3703

**Philippines**  
The Online Advanced Systems Corp.  
2/F, Electra House  
115-117 Estaban Street  
Legaspi Village, Makati  
Metro Manila  
Tel: (63/2) 815-3810  
Fax: (63/2) 816-0590  
Telex: 663-274 ONLINE PN

**Poland**  
Hewlett-Packard Polska  
Ul. Nowelska 6  
01-447 Warszawa  
Tel: 22/375065  
Fax: 22/374763  
Telex: 813919

**Portugal**  
Hewlett-Packard Portugal S.A.  
Rua Gregório Lopes, Lote 1732A  
Torre de Sto. António  
1400 Lisboa  
Tel: (351/1) 301 7330  
Fax: (351/1) 301 6332/3

**Puerto Rico**  
Hewlett-Packard Puerto Rico (3175)  
Metro Office Texaco Plaza Suite 100  
Caparra Heights, PR 00920  
Tel: (809) 793-7800  
Fax: (809) 749-5325

**Qatar**  
Qatar Datamations Systems  
Al Ahed Building, 5th floor  
Al Muthof Street  
Doha  
Tel: 974/43.99.00  
Fax: 974/43.21.54  
Telex: 4833

**Romania**  
S&T Romania SRL  
Hewlett-Packard Distributor  
Sitraco Centre  
Bvd. Dimitrie Cantemir 1  
Etaj II - 210, Sector 4  
Bucuresti  
Tel: (1) 3237250  
Fax: (1) 3237200

## Sales Offices United Kingdom

### Saudi Arabia

Modern Electronics Establishment  
P.O. Box 2769  
King Abdul Aziz St.  
Al-Khobar 31952  
Tel: (9663) 894 65 48 / 895 17 64  
Fax: (9663) 894 46 58  
Telex: 871106 HPMEEK SJ  
Cable: ELECTA, AL-KHOBAR

Modern Electronics Establishment  
P.O. Box 1228  
Zaben Building, Tahiah St.  
Jeddah 21431

Tel: (9662) 661-1447  
Fax: (9662) 661-0857  
Telex: 602712 FARNAS SJ  
Cable: ELECTA, JEDDAH

Modern Electronics Establishment  
P.O. Box 22015  
Prince Musad Ibn Abdulaziz St.  
Riyadh 11495  
Tel: (9661) 476-3030  
Fax: (9661) 476-2570 / 476-7649  
Telex: 402049 MEERYD SJ  
Cable: ROUFKO

### Singapore

Hewlett-Packard Singapore (Sales)  
Pte. Ltd. 150 Beach Road  
#29-00 Gateway West  
Singapore 0718  
Tel: (65) 291-9088  
Fax: (65) 296-7089  
Telex: 087-34209 HPSGSO RS

### Slovak Republic

High Performance Systems  
Hewlett-Packard Distributor  
Polianky 5  
844 14 Bratislava  
Tel: 77760217  
Fax: 77763408

### Slovenia, Croatia, Macedonia

Hermes-Plus  
Hewlett-Packard Distributor  
Celovaska 73  
61000 Ljubljana  
Slovenia  
Tel: 61/193322  
Fax: 61/55597

### South Africa

HiPerformance Systems (Pty.) Ltd.  
P.O. Box 120, Howard Place  
7450 Cape Town  
Tel: (2721) 685-7922  
Fax: (2721) 685-3785  
HiPerformance Systems (Pty.) Ltd.  
Private Bag, Wendywood  
2144 Sandton  
Tel: (2711) 806-1000  
Fax: (2711) 806-1213

### Spain

Hewlett-Packard Española, S.A.  
Avda. Diagonal, 605  
08028 Barcelona  
Tel: 93-401 91 00  
Fax: 93-430 84 68

Avda de Zugazarte  
Hewlett-Packard Española, S.A.  
Avda de Zugazarte, 8  
Edif El Abra, 4  
48930 Las Arenas, Guecho  
Tel: 94-481 80 00  
Fax: 94-481 80 40

Hewlett-Packard Española, S.A.  
Ctra N-VI km 16.500  
28230 Las Rozas, Madrid  
Tel: 1-631 16 00  
Fax: 1-631 18 30

Hewlett-Packard Española, S.A.  
Luis de Morales, 32  
EdificioForum  
41018 Sevilla  
Tel: 95-453 29 10  
Fax: 95-453 30 92

Hewlett-Packard Española, S.A.  
plaza de America 2-51  
46004 Valencia  
Tel: 96-395 74 75  
Fax: 96-395 42 11

Vizcaya See Guecho

### Sri Lanka

Precision Technical Services (PVT) Ltd.  
65/14, Park Street  
Colombo 2  
Tel: (941) 687791  
Fax: (941) 687731

### Suriname

Surtel, Co., Inc.  
Grote Hofstraat 3-5  
P.O. Box 155  
Paramaribo  
Tel: (597) 47-7880  
Fax: (597) 42-0053

### Sweden

Hewlett-Packard Sverige AB  
Box 19  
Skallhotsgatan 9  
164 93 Kista  
Tel: (468) 444 20 00  
Fax: (468) 444 25 25  
Hewlett-Packard Sverige AB  
Vårdungsgatan 6  
Box 5328  
402 27 Göteborg  
Tel: (4631) 35-18-00  
Fax: (4631) 35-18-99  
Hjälmarégatan 3  
Box 371  
201 23 Malmö  
Tel: (4640) 660 72 00  
Fax: (4640) 660 72 99

Hewlett-Packard Sverige AB  
Jägersrovägen 160  
Box 28066  
200 28 Malmö  
Tel: (4640) 22-79-00  
Fax: (4640) 22-79-99

Service Office  
Hewlett-Packard Sverige AB  
Arabygatan  
Box 3161  
350 43 Växjö  
Tel: (46470) 396-06  
Fax: (46470) 154-05

### Switzerland

Genève See Meyrin  
Hewlett-Packard (Suisse) SA  
39, rue de Veyrol  
CH-1217 Meyrin 1  
Tel: (41) 22-780 41 41  
Fax: (41) 22-780 42 20

Hewlett-Packard (Schweiz) AG  
Menedweg 11  
CH-3172 Niederwangen (Bern)  
Tel: (41) 31-980 31 11  
Fax: (41) 31-980 33 90

Hewlett-Packard (Schweiz) AG  
in der Luterzen 29  
CH-8902 Urdorf/Zürich  
Tel: (41) 1-735 71 11  
Fax: (41) 1-735 77 00

### Taiwan, ROC

Hewlett-Packard Taiwan Ltd.  
8/F No. 337, Fu Hsing North Road  
Taipei, 10483  
Tel: (886/2) 712-0404  
Fax: (886/2) 718-2928

### Chungli See Taoyuan Hsieh

Hewlett-Packard Taiwan Ltd.  
12th Floor, 10 Syh-Wei 4th Road  
Kaohsiung

Tel: (886/7) 330-1199  
Fax: (886/7) 330-8568

Hewlett-Packard Taiwan Ltd.  
10F, 540, Sec. 1  
Wen-Hsin Road

Taichung  
Tel: (886/4) 327-0153  
Fax: (886/4) 326-5274

Hewlett-Packard Taiwan Ltd.  
No. 20 Kao-Shuang Road  
Ping-Chen, 32404  
Taoyuan Hsieh  
Tel: (886/3) 492-9666  
Fax: (886/3) 492-9669

### Thailand

Hewlett-Packard (Thailand) Ltd.  
11/F Pacific Place  
140 Sukhumvit Road  
Bangkok 10110  
Tel: (662) 254-6720  
Fax: (662) 254-6731

### Trinidad and Tobago

Borde Communications  
1 Valsayn Road  
Corepe, P.O. Box 897  
Port-of-Spain, Trinidad  
Tel: (809) 663-2087  
Fax: (809) 645-3352

### Tunisia

Precision Electronique  
5, rue de Chypre - Mutuelle Ville  
1002 Tunis Belvedere  
Tel: (216/1) 785-037  
(216/1) 890-672  
Fax: (216/1) 780-241  
Telex: (0409) 18238 TELECN TN

### Turkey

Hewlett-Packard  
Bilgisayar ve Olcum Sistemleri A.S.  
Paris Caddesi No3 D.9  
06670 Kavaklıdere Ankara  
Turkey  
Tel: 90 (312) 425-83-13  
Fax: 90 (312) 425-47-45  
Telex: 46180

Hewlett-Packard  
Bilgisayar ve Olcum Sistemleri A.S.  
19 Mayıs Caddesi Nova/Baran  
Plaza K.12  
Sisi 80220  
Istanbul  
Tel: (90212) 224 59 25  
(12 lines)  
Fax: (90212) 224 59 39

### United Arab Emirates

Emtac Ltd.  
P.O. Box 2711  
Abu Dhabi  
Tel: (971/2) 77-04-19  
Fax: (971/2) 72-30-58  
Telex: 46306

Emtac Ltd.  
Block RBS Arencio Bldg.  
Zabel Road  
P.O. Box 8391  
Dubai  
Tel: (971/4) 37-75-91  
Fax: (971/4) 37-08-99  
Telex: 48710

### United Kingdom

Hewlett-Packard Limited  
Cain Road  
Bracknell  
Berkshire RG12 1HN  
Tel: (44/344) 366666  
Fax: (44/344) 362852  
Telex: 849 555

## Sales Offices United States

### United States

#### Test & Measurement

##### Customer Business Center

*To request formal quotations,  
place orders, and ask for other  
order information.*

P.O. Box 4026  
Englewood, CO 80155-4026  
Tel: (800) 829-4444

#### Test & Measurement

##### Customer Information Center

*For presale assistance in  
product selection and other  
product or general  
information.*

Tel: (800) 452-4844

### Alabama

Hewlett-Packard Co. (3114)  
620 Discovery Drive  
Huntsville, AL 35806  
Tel: (205) 971-2000  
Fax: (205) 971-8899

### Arizona

Hewlett-Packard Co. (2401)  
8080 Pointe Parkway West  
Phoenix, AZ 85044  
Tel: (602) 273-8000  
Fax: (602) 273-8022  
(602) 438-2355

Hewlett-Packard Co. (2406)  
3400 East Britannia Drive  
Bldg. C, Suite 124  
Tucson, AZ 85706  
Tel: (602) 573-7400  
Fax: (602) 573-7429

### California

Hewlett-Packard Co. (2403)  
1421 S. Manhattan Avenue  
Fullerton, CA 92631  
Tel: (714) 999-6700  
Fax: (714) 758-7559

Hewlett-Packard Co. (2438)  
130 Cremona, Suite A  
Goleta, CA 93117  
Tel: (805) 685-6100  
Fax: (805) 685-6163

### Irvine See Fullerton

Hewlett-Packard Co. (2417)  
5245 Pacific Concourse Drive  
Suite 100  
Los Angeles, CA 90045  
Tel: (310) 643-5112  
Fax: (310) 535-2601

Hewlett-Packard Co. (2407)  
351 E. Evelyn Avenue  
Bldg. 333  
Mountain View, CA 94039  
Tel: (415) 694-2000  
Fax: (415) 694-3594

Hewlett-Packard Co. (2415)  
3831 N. Freeway Blvd.  
Sacramento, CA 95834  
Tel: (916) 567-8500  
Fax: (916) 567-8777  
(916) 567-8778

Hewlett-Packard Co. (2404)  
9606 Aero Drive  
San Diego, CA 92123  
Tel: (619) 279-3200  
Fax: (619) 268-8487  
(619) 279-0560

### Santa Barbara See Goleta

Hewlett-Packard Co. (2428)  
5805 Sepulveda Blvd, Suite 690  
Van Nuys, CA 91411  
Tel: (818) 786-5800  
Fax: (818) 779-2350

### Ventura See Van Nuys

### Colorado

Hewlett-Packard Co. (2441)  
3005 Center Green Drive, Suite 205  
Boulder, CO 80301  
Tel: (303) 938-3065  
Fax: (303) 938-3025

Hewlett-Packard Co. (2411)  
24 Inverness Place East  
Englewood, CO 80112  
Tel: (303) 649-5000  
Fax: (303) 649-5787

### Connecticut

Hewlett-Packard Co. (4457)  
4 Stamford Forum, 9th Fl.  
Stamford, CT 06901  
Tel: (203) 324-1003  
Fax: (203) 325-5680

Hewlett-Packard Co. (4458)  
15 Glastonbury Blvd.  
Glastonbury, CT 06033  
Tel: (203) 633-8100  
Fax: (203) 659-6087

### District of Columbia

*See Rockville, Maryland*

### Florida

Hewlett-Packard Co. (3179)  
5900 N. Andrews, Suite 100  
Fort Lauderdale, FL 33309  
Tel: (305) 938-9800  
Fax: (305) 938-2293

Hewlett-Packard Co. (3177)  
6177 Lake Ellenor Drive  
Orlando, FL 32809  
Tel: (407) 859-2900  
Fax: (407) 826-9309

Hewlett-Packard Co. (3166)  
5550 Idelwild, Suite 150  
Tampa, FL 33634  
Tel: (813) 884-3282  
Fax: (813) 889-4445

### Georgia

Hewlett-Packard Co. (3108)  
1995 N. Park Place  
Atlanta, GA 30339  
Tel: (404) 955-1500  
Fax: (404) 980-7010

### Hawaii

Hewlett-Packard Co. (2409)  
3660 Waiālae Ave. Suite 102  
Honolulu, HI 96816  
Tel: (808) 732-1566

### Illinois

Hewlett-Packard Co. (2619)  
2205 E. Empire Street  
Bloomington, IL 61704  
Tel: (309) 662-9411  
Fax: (309) 662-0351

Hewlett-Packard Co. (2603)  
1200 East Diehl Road  
Naperville, IL 60566  
Tel: (708) 505-8800  
Fax: (708) 505-7876

Hewlett-Packard Co. (2601)  
5201 Tolview Drive  
Rolling Meadows, IL 60008  
Tel: (708) 255-9800  
Fax: (708) 255-4995

### Indiana

Hewlett-Packard Co. (2605)  
201 W. 103rd Street, Suite 100  
Indianapolis, IN 46290  
Tel: (317) 844-4100  
Fax: (317) 843-1291

Hewlett-Packard Co. (2635)  
111 E. Ludwig Road, Suite 108  
FL Wayne, IN 46825  
Tel: (219) 482-4283  
Fax: (219) 480-3730

### Iowa

Hewlett-Packard Co. (2612)  
4050 River Center Court  
Cedar Rapids, IA 52402  
Tel: (319) 393-0606  
Fax: (319) 378-1024

### Kansas

Hewlett-Packard Co. (2622)  
P.O. Box 760408  
3450 N. Rock Road, Suite 300  
Wichita, KS 67278  
Tel: (316) 636-4040  
Fax: (316) 636-4504

### Kentucky

Hewlett-Packard Co. (2623)  
305 N. Hurstbourne Parkway  
Suite 100  
Louisville, KY 40222-5141  
Tel: (502) 426-0100  
Fax: (502) 426-0322

### Maryland

Hewlett-Packard Co. (4432)  
3701 Koppers Street  
Baltimore, MD 21227  
Tel: (410) 644-5800  
Fax: (410) 362-7650  
Hewlett-Packard Co. (4430) (4400)  
2101 Gaither Road  
Rockville, MD 20850  
Tel: (301) 259-2000  
Fax: (301) 259-5966

### Massachusetts

Hewlett-Packard Co. (4450)  
29 Burlington Mall Road  
Burlington, MA 01803-4182  
Tel: (617) 270-7000  
Fax: (617) 221-5240

### Michigan

Hewlett-Packard Co. (2617)  
3033 Orchard Vista S.E., Suite 100  
Grand Rapids, MI 49546  
Tel: (616) 957-1970  
Fax: (616) 956-9022

Hewlett-Packard Co. (2607)  
39550 Orchard Hill Place Drive  
Novi, MI 48376  
Tel: (313) 349-9200  
Fax: (313) 349-9240

### Minnesota

Hewlett-Packard Co. (2606)  
2025 W. Larpentaur Avenue  
St. Paul, MN 55113  
Tel: (612) 644-1100  
Fax: (612) 641-9787

### Missouri

Hewlett-Packard Co. (2611)  
6601 Winchester Avenue  
P.O. Box 18230  
Kansas City, MO 64133-8230  
Tel: (816) 737-0071  
Fax: (816) 737-4690

### Missouri (cont'd)

Hewlett-Packard Co. (2610)  
530 Maryville Centre Drive  
St. Louis, MO 63141  
Tel: (314) 542-1500  
Fax: (314) 542-1585

### Nebraska

Hewlett-Packard Co. (2616)  
2533 N. 117th Avenue  
Omaha, NE 68164  
Tel: (402) 493-0300  
Fax: (402) 493-4334

### New Jersey

Hewlett-Packard Co. (4415)  
West 120 Century Road  
Paramus, NJ 07653  
Tel: (201) 599-5000  
Fax: (201) 599-5382

Hewlett-Packard Co. (4417)  
20 New England Ave. West  
Piscataway, NJ 08854  
Tel: (908) 562-6100  
Fax: (908) 562-6246

### New Mexico

Hewlett-Packard Co. (2402)  
5130 Mashead NE  
Albuquerque, NM 87109  
Tel: (505) 823-6100  
Fax: (505) 823-1243

Hewlett-Packard Co. (2420)  
1362-C Trinity Drive  
Los Alamos, NM 87544  
Tel: (505) 662-6700  
Fax: (505) 662-4312

## Sales Offices Uruguay

### New York

Hewlett-Packard Co. (4444)  
114 Great Oaks Office Park  
Albany, NY 12203  
Tel: (518) 452-9947  
Fax: (518) 452-8989

### Buffalo *See Cheektowaga*

Hewlett-Packard Co. (4445)  
Airport Commerce Park  
305 Cayuga Road, Suite 160  
Cheektowaga, NY 14225  
Tel: (716) 264-4100  
Fax: (716) 264-4150

Hewlett-Packard Co. (4442)  
290 Woodcliff Drive  
Fairport, NY 14450  
Tel: (716) 264-4000  
Fax: (716) 264-4150

Hewlett-Packard Co. (4440)  
5010 Campuswood Drive  
East Syracuse, NY 13057  
Tel: (315) 463-2727  
Fax: (315) 463-3150

### Huntington *See Melville*

Hewlett-Packard Co. (4411)  
7 Old Sod Farm Road  
Melville, NY 11747  
Tel: (516) 753-0555  
Fax: (516) 753-3469

### Rochester *See Fairport*

Hewlett-Packard Co. (4409)  
Executive Square Office Bldg.  
66 Middlebush Road  
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590  
Tel: (914) 298-9125  
Fax: (914) 298-3338

### North Carolina

Hewlett-Packard Co. (3142)  
2000 Regency Parkway, Suite 600  
Cary, NC 27511  
Tel: (919) 467-6600  
Fax: (919) 460-2296  
(919) 460-2297

Hewlett-Packard Co. (3145)  
9401 Arrowpoint Blvd.  
Charlotte, NC 28210  
Tel: (704) 527-8780  
Fax: (704) 559-7444

Hewlett-Packard Co. (3111)  
7029 Albert Pick Road, Suite 100  
Greensboro, NC 27409  
Tel: (919) 665-1800  
Fax: (919) 668-1797

Mailing Address  
P.O. Box 26500  
Greensboro, NC 27426

### Raleigh *See Cary*

### Ohio

Hewlett-Packard Co. (2624)  
4501 Erskine Road  
Cincinnati, OH 45252  
Tel: (513) 891-9870  
Fax: (513) 891-0033

### Cleveland *See Strongsville*

Hewlett-Packard Co. (2614)  
540 Office Center Place  
Columbus, OH 43230-5321  
Tel: (614) 478-6200  
Fax: (614) 478-6299

Hewlett-Packard Co. (2604)  
7887 Washington Village Drive  
Dayton, OH 45459  
Tel: (513) 433-2223  
Fax: (513) 433-8633

Hewlett-Packard Co. (2608)  
15885 Sprague Road  
Strongsville, OH 44136  
Tel: (216) 243-7300  
Fax: (216) 234-7230

### Oklahoma

Hewlett-Packard Co. (3182)  
3525 NW 56th Street, Suite C  
Oklahoma City, OK 73112  
Tel: (405) 946-9499  
Fax: (405) 948-4760

Hewlett-Packard Co. (3183)  
6655 Soth Lewis, Suite 105  
Tulsa, OK 74136  
Tel: (918) 481-2285  
Fax: (918) 481-2250

### Oregon

Hewlett-Packard Co. (2413)  
15115 S.W. Sequoia Parkway  
Suite 100  
Portland, OR 97224  
Tel: (503) 598-8000  
Fax: (503) 598-8155

### Pennsylvania

Hewlett-Packard Co. (2609)  
111 Zeta Drive  
Pittsburgh, PA 15238  
Tel: (412) 782-0400  
Fax: (412) 963-1300

Hewlett-Packard Co. (4420)  
2750 Monroe Blvd.  
Valley Forge, PA 19482-0713  
Tel: (215) 666-9000  
Fax: (215) 666-2034

### Tennessee

Hewlett-Packard Co. (3117)  
404 BNA Drive  
Bldg. 200, Suite 510  
Nashville, TN 37217  
Tel: (615) 367-4700  
Fax: (615) 399-4616

### Texas

Hewlett-Packard Co. (3197)  
9050 Capital of Texas Hwy., North  
Suite 290  
Austin, TX 78759  
Tel: (512) 346-3855  
Fax: (512) 338-7278

### Dallas *See Richardson*

Hewlett-Packard Co. (2405)  
5700 Cromo Drive, Suite 100  
El Paso, TX 79912  
Tel: (915) 833-4400  
Fax: (915) 833-4444

Hewlett-Packard Co. (3187)  
2000 West Loop South  
Houston, TX 77027  
Tel: (713) 439-5300  
Fax: (713) 439-5495

Hewlett-Packard Co. (3185)  
930 E. Campbell Road  
Richardson, TX 75081  
Tel: (214) 231-6101  
Fax: (214) 699-4337

Hewlett-Packard Co. (3188)  
14100 San Pedro Avenue, Suite 100  
San Antonio, TX 78232  
Tel: (512) 494-9336  
Fax: (512) 491-1299

### Utah

Hewlett-Packard Co. (2412)  
3530 West 2100 South  
Salt Lake City, UT 84119  
Tel: (801) 974-1700  
Fax: (801) 974-1760

### Virginia

Hewlett-Packard Co. (3113)  
4401 Waterfront Drive, Suite 150  
Glen Allen, VA 23060  
Tel: (804) 747-7750  
Fax: (804) 965-9297

### Washington

Hewlett-Packard Co. (2410)  
15815 S.E. 37th Street  
Bellevue, WA 98006  
Tel: (206) 643-4000  
Fax: (206) 643-8748

### Wisconsin

Hewlett-Packard Co. (2615)  
275 N. Corporate Drive  
Brookfield, WI 53045  
Tel: (414) 792-8800  
Fax: (414) 792-0218

### Uruguay

Conatel S.A.  
Ejido 1690  
Montevideo  
Tel: (598) 2-920314  
Fax: (598) 2-920660

# HEWLETT-PACKARD SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT



## IMPORTANT

Please carefully read this license agreement before opening the media envelope. Rights to use the software are offered only on the condition that the customer agrees to all terms and conditions of the license agreement. Opening the media envelope indicates your acceptance of these terms and conditions. If you do not agree to the license agreement, you may return the unopened package for a full refund.

## LICENSE AGREEMENT

In return for payment of the application fee, Hewlett-Packard grants customer a license to the software subject to the following:

### USE

- Customer may use the software on any one instrument or computer, but may not reverse assemble or decompile the software.

### COPIES AND ADAPTATIONS

- Customer may make copies or adaptations of the software for archival purposes, or when copying or adaptation is an essential step in the use of the software with the instrument/computer so long as the copies and adaptations are used in no other manner.
- Customer has no other rights to copy unless it acquires an appropriate license to reproduce, which is available from Hewlett-Packard for some software.
- Customer agrees that no warranty, installation or training is provided by Hewlett-Packard for any copies or adaptations made by customer unless otherwise agreed by Hewlett-Packard.
- All copies and adaptations of the software must bear the copyright notice(s) contained in or on the original.

### OWNERSHIP

- Customer agrees that it does not have any title or ownership in the software other than ownership of the physical media.
- Customer acknowledges and agrees that the software is copyrighted and protected under the copyright laws.
- Customer acknowledges and agrees that the software may have been developed by a third party software supplier named in the copyright notice(s) included with the software, who shall be authorized to hold Customer responsible for any copyright infringement or violation of this Software License Agreement.

### TRANSFER OF RIGHTS IN SOFTWARE

- Customer may transfer rights in the software to a third party only as part of the transfer of all rights and only if Customer obtains the prior agreement of the third party to be bound by the terms of this License Agreement.
- Upon such a transfer, Customer agrees that its rights in the software are terminated and that it will either destroy its copies and adaptations or deliver them to the third party.
- Transfer to a U.S. government department or agency or to a prime or lower tier contractor in connection with a U.S. government contract shall be made only upon their prior written agreement to terms required by Hewlett-Packard.

### SUBLICENSING AND DISTRIBUTION

- Customer may not sublicense the software or distribute copies or adaptations of the software to the public in physical media or by telecommunication without the prior written consent of Hewlett-Packard.

### TERMINATION

- Hewlett-Packard may terminate this software license for failure to comply with any of these terms provided Hewlett-Packard has requested Customer to cure the failure and Customer has failed to do so within thirty (30) days of such notice.

### UPDATES AND UPGRADES

- Customer agrees that the software does not include future updates and upgrades which may be available from Hewlett-Packard under a separate agreement.

### EXPORT CLAUSE

- Customer agrees not to export or re-export the software or any copy or adaptation in violation of the U.S. Export Administration regulations or other applicable regulation.

Copyright © 1995  
Hewlett-Packard  
Printed in USA 12/95

Reorder Part No.  
Manual Part No.  
5964-0562



5964-0562